



REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  
**GOVERNMENT GAZETTE**  
**STAATSKOERANT**  
 VAN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA

REGULATION GAZETTE No. 2931

PRICE + 1c GST 20c PRYS + 1c AVB

REGULASIEKOERANT No. 2931

Registered at the Post Office as a Newspaper

ABROAD 30c BUITELANDS

As 'n Nuusblad by die Poskantoor Geregistreer

POST FREE · POSVRY

Vol. 174]

PRETORIA, 28 DECEMBER 1979  
 DESEMBER

[No. 6794

**PROCLAMATIONS**

*by the State President of the Republic of  
 South Africa*

No. R. 306, 1979

**ELECTORAL ACT FOR INDIANS, 1977**

**AMENDMENT OF BOUNDARIES OF POLLING  
 DISTRICTS**

By virtue of section 36 (2) of the Electoral Act for Indians, 1977 (Act 122 of 1977), I hereby change, as set out in the Schedule, the boundaries of Polling Districts 114 and 115 in the Electoral Division of Clare Estate in the Province of Natal, promulgated in Schedule C of Proclamation R. 245, 1979, dated 12 October 1979.

Given under my Hand and the Seal of the Republic of South Africa at Durban this Twelfth day of December, One thousand Nine hundred and Seventy-nine.

M. VILJOEN, State President.

By Order of the State President-in-Council:

S. J. M. STEYN.

**SCHEDULE**

**POLLING DISTRICT 114 (CLARE ESTATE)**

From a point where the western boundary of Subdivision 20 of SB3 of Cato Manor 812 intersects the middle of the Umbilo River; thence north-eastwards along the boundaries of the following properties so as to include them in the area; the said Subdivision 20, Subdivisions 21, 23, 32 and 872 all of SB3, Subdivisions 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82 and 88 all of MB4, L. Wiggins and O, all of Cato Manor 812, to the intersection of the north-western boundary of the latter with the southern boundary of Jan Smuts Highway this being the easternmost beacon of Berea West 11982; thence in a straight line to the middle of the said Jan Smuts Highway; thence westwards along the middle of Jan Smuts Highway to its intersection with the north western boundary of Subdivision 39 of Wandsbeck 835; thence along the boundaries of the following properties so as to include them in this area: The said Subdivision 39 of Wandsbeck, Lot 880, Lot 881,

**PROKLAMASIES**

*van die Staatspresident van die Republiek van  
 Suid-Afrika*

No. R. 306, 1979

**KIESWET VIR INDIËRS, 1977**

**WYSIGING VAN GRENSE VAN STEMDISTRIKTE**

Kragtens artikel 36 (2) van die Kieswet vir Indiërs, 1977 (Wet 122 van 1977), verander ek hierby, soos in die Bylae uiteengesit, die grense van stemdistrikte 114 en 115 in die kiesafdeling Clare Estate in die provinsie Natal, afgekondig in Bylae C van Proklamasie R. 245, 1979, gedateer 12 Oktober 1979.

Gegee onder my Hand en die Seël van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika te Durban, op hede die Twaalfde dag van Desember Eenduisend Negehonderd Nege-en-sewentig.

M. VILJOEN, Staatspresident.

Op las van die Staatspresident-in-rade:

S. J. M. STEYN.

**BYLAE**

**STEMDISTRIK 114 (CLARE ESTATE)**

Vanaf 'n punt waar die westelike grens van Onderverdeling 20 van SB3 van Cato Manor 812, kruis met die middel van die Umbilorivier; dan noordooswaarts langs die grense van die volgende eiendomme, om, sodoende, hulle by hierdie gebied in te sluit: Genoemde Onderverdeling 20, Onderverdelings 21, 23, 32 en 872 almal van SB3, Onderverdelings 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82 en 88 almal van MB4, Onderverdelings L, Wiggins en O almal van Cato Manor 812, tot by die kruispunt van die noordwestelike grens van laasgenoemde en die suidelike grens van Jan Smuts Hoofweg wat dan ook die oostelikste baken is van Berea West 11982; dan in 'n reguit lyn tot by die middel van genoemde Jan Smuts Hoofweg; dan weswaarts langs die middel van Jan Smuts Hoofweg tot die kruising daarvan met die noordwestelike grens van Onderverdeling 39 van Wandsbeck 835; dan langs die grense van die volgende eiendomme om sodoende hulle

Lot 876, Lot 875, Lot 877, Lot 878 and Lot 879 all of Westville Township and continuing in a straight line in an easterly direction along the boundary of Klein Zeekoe Vallei 803 so as to exclude it from this area to its southernmost beacon; thence northwards along the eastern boundary of the latter to its intersection with the middle of Clare Road; thence south-eastwards along the middle of the following roads: Clare Road, Randles Road, Sparks Road, Brickfield Road to the junction with Jan Smuts Highway; thence westwards along the middle of the following roads: The said Jan Smuts Highway and Bellair Road to where the prolongation of the middle of the latter road intersects the middle of the Umbilo River; thence generally north-westwards to the point first mentioned.

#### POLLING DISTRICT 115 (CLARE ESTATE)

From the intersection of the middle of the Palmiet River and the southern boundary of Subdivision 1 of S of Klein Zeekoe Vallei 803; thence generally northwards along the middle of the said river to where it is intersected by the prolongation of the eastern boundary of Lot 2619 Westville Township; thence along the said boundary so as to exclude the said property from the area to its northernmost beacon; thence in a straight line to the southernmost beacon of Subdivision 351 of Klein Zeekoe Vallei 803; thence generally northwards along the boundaries of the following properties so as to include them in this area: The said Subdivision 351, Subdivision 258 of Lot 3, Subdivision 259 of Lot 3, Subdivision 211 of Lot 3, all of Klein Zeekoe Vallei 803, to a point where the prolongation of the western boundary of the said Klein Zeekoe Vallei intersects the middle of the Umgeni River; thence down the middle of the Umgeni River to a point opposite Subdivision 397 (of 569) of Zeekoe Vallei 787; thence south-eastwards in a direct line to the northernmost beacon of Subdivision 97 of A of C of Springfield 802 as shown on General Plan 49 x 17; thence along the boundaries of the following subdivisions so as to include them in the area: The said Subdivision 97 and 98, 99, 100, 176, 162, 144, 126, 108, 90, 73 all of A of C of Springfield 802, to where the southern boundary and prolongation of the said Subdivision 73 intersects the middle of Howell Road; thence along the middle of the said road and following roads: Stanley Coply Drive and Clare Road to its intersection with the eastern boundary of Klein Zeekoe Vallei 803; thence southwards and westwards along the boundaries of the latter so as to include it in this area to the point first mentioned.

No. R. 309, 1979

#### AMENDMENT OF THE SCHEDULES TO THE FOREIGN COURTS EVIDENCE ACT, 1962

By virtue of the powers vested in me by section 10 of the Foreign Courts Act, 1962 (Act 80 of 1962), I hereby amend the First and Second Schedules to the said Act by the inclusion therein of the Republic of Venda.

in te sluit in hierdie gebied, die genoemde Onderverdeling 39 van Wandsbeck, Erf 880, Erf 881, Erf 876, Erf 875, Erf 877, Erf 878 en Erf 879 almal van dorp Westville en aanhoudend in 'n reguit lyn in 'n ooswaartse rigting langs die grens van Klein Zeekoe Vallei 803 om dit uit te sluit uit hierdie gebied tot by die suiderlikste baken daarvan; dan noordwaarts langs die oostelike grens van laasgenoemde tot die kruising daarvan met die middel van Clareweg; dan suidooswaarts langs die middel van die volgende paaie, Clareweg, Randlesweg, Sparksweg en Brickfieldweg tot die aansluiting met Jan Smuts Hoofweg; dan weswaarts langs die middel van die volgende paaie, die genoemde Jan Smuts Hoofweg en Bellairweg tot waar die verlenging van die middel van die laasgenoemde pad met die middel van die Umbilorivier kruis; dan algemeen noordweswaarts tot by die eerstgenoemde punt.

#### STEMDISTRIK 115 (CLARE ESTATE)

Vanaf die kruising van die middel van die Palmiet-rivier en die suidelike grens van Onderverdeling 1 van S van Klein Zeekoe Vallei 803; dan algemeen noordwaarts in die middel van genoemde rivier tot waar dit gekruis word deur die verlenging van die oostelike grens van Erf 2619 dorp Westville; dan langs genoemde grens tot by die noordelike baken om, sodoende, dié erf van hierdie gebied uit te sluit; dan in 'n reguit lyn tot by die suidelike baken van Onderverdeling 351 van Klein Zeekoe Vallei 803; dan algemeen noordwaarts langs die grense van die volgende eiendomme sodat hulle by hierdie gebied ingesluit word: Genoemde Onderverdeling 351, Onderverdeling 258 van Lot 3, Onderverdeling 259 van Lot 3 en Onderverdeling 211 van Lot 3 almal van Klein Zeekoe Vallei 803 tot by 'n punt waar die verlenging van die westelike grens van genoemde Klein Zeekoe Vallei kruis met die middel van die Umgenirivier; dan in die middel van die Umgenirivier af, tot by 'n punt oorkant Onderverdeling 397 (van 569) van Zeekoe Vallei 787; dan suidooswaarts in 'n direkte lyn tot by die noordelike baken van Onderverdeling 97 van A van C van Springfield 802 soos aangetoon op Algemene Plan 49 x 17; dan langs die grense van die volgende Onderverdelings om sodoende hulle by hierdie gebied in te sluit: Genoemde Onderverdeling 97 en 98, 99, 100, 176, 162, 144, 126, 108, 90, 73 almal van A van C van Springfield 802, tot waar die suidelike grens en verlenging, van die genoemde Onderverdeling 73 kruis met die middel van Howellweg; dan langs die middel van genoemde weg en die volgende paaie: Stanley Coply-rylaan en Clareweg tot waar dit kruis met die oostelike grens van Klein Zeekoe Vallei 803; dan suidwaarts en weswaarts langs die grense van laasgenoemde om sodoende dit in te sluit by hierdie gebied, tot by die eersgenoemde punt.

No. R. 309, 1979

#### WYSIGING VAN DIE BYLAES VAN DIE WET OP GETUIENIS VIR BUITELANDSE HOWE, 1962

Kragtens die bevoegdheid my verleen by artikel 10 van die Wet op Getuigenis vir Buitelandse Howe, 1962 (Wet 80 van 1962), wysig ek hierby die Eerste en Tweede Bylaes van gemelde Wet deur die Republiek van Venda daarby in te sluit.



Given under my Hand and the Seal of the Republic of South Africa at Pretoria this Twenty-eighth day of September, One thousand Nine hundred and Seventy-nine.

M. VILJOEN, State President.

By Order of the State President-in-Council:

A. L. SCHLEBUSCH.

No. R. 310, 1979

**DESIGNATION OF THE REPUBLIC OF VENDA AS A COUNTRY TO WHICH THE RECIPROCAL ENFORCEMENT OF MAINTENANCE ORDERS ACT, 1963, SHALL APPLY**

By virtue of the powers vested in me by section 2 (1) of the Reciprocal Enforcement of Maintenance Orders Act, 1963 (Act 80 of 1963), I hereby designate the Republic of Venda as a country in respect of which that Act shall apply.

Given under my Hand and the Seal of the Republic of South Africa at Pretoria this Twenty-eighth day of September, One thousand Nine hundred and Seventy-nine.

M. VILJOEN, State President.

By Order of the State President-in-Council:

A. L. SCHLEBUSCH.

No. R. 311, 1979

**PROHIBITION OF THE SALE OF MEAT IN CERTAIN AREAS OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA UNLESS IT IS MARKED ACCORDING TO GRADE IN A MANNER PRESCRIBED BY REGULATION**

By virtue of the powers vested in me by section 8 of the Marketing Act, 1968 (Act 59 of 1968), I hereby declare that—

(a) the sale by any person of meat in Area A shall be forbidden unless such meat is graded and marked in the manner prescribed by regulation under section 89 of the said Act;

(b) the sale by any person of meat marked with grade marks in Area B shall be forbidden unless—

(i) such meat is graded in a manner prescribed by regulation under section 89 of the said Act by an inspector or a meat grader; and

(ii) such marks are approved and registered by the Secretary of the Department;

(c) the sale by any person of meat in Area A, and Area B shall be forbidden if such meat is marked with particulars so prescribed as particulars with which it may not be marked;

(d) the requirements of this Proclamation shall not apply to meat in respect of which the Director of Inspection Services of the Department has approved in writing that, subject to conditions determined by him, it be sold as an experiment, and in respect of which such conditions have been complied with.

(e) Proclamation R. 224 of 1975 is repealed hereby.

Gegee onder my Hand en die Seël van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika te Pretoria, op hede die Agt-en-twintigste dag van September Eenduisend Negehonderd Nege-en-sewentig.

M. VILJOEN, Staatspresident.

Op las van die Staatspresident-in-rade:

A. L. SCHLEBUSCH.

No. R. 310, 1979

**AANWYSING VAN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN VENDA AS 'N LAND WAAROP DIE WET OP WEDERKERIGE AFDWINGING VAN ONDERHOUDSBEVELE, 1963, VAN TOEPASSING IS**

Kragtens die bevoegdheid my verleen by artikel 2 (1) van die Wet op Wederkerige Afdwinging van Onderhoudsbevele, 1963 (Wet 80 van 1963), wys ek die Republiek van Venda aan as 'n land waarop voormelde Wet van toepassing is.

Gegee onder my Hand en die Seël van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika te Pretoria, op hede die Agt-en-twintigste dag van September Eenduisend Negehonderd Nege-en-sewentig.

M. VILJOEN, Staatspresident.

Op las van die Staatspresident-in-rade:

A. L. SCHLEBUSCH.

No. R. 311, 1979

**VERBOD OP DIE VERKOOP VAN VLEIS IN SEKERE GEBIEDE VAN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA TENSY DIT OP 'N BY REGULASIE VOORGESKREWE WYSE VOLGENS GRAAD GEMERK IS**

Kragtens die bevoegdheid my verleen by artikel 8 van die Bemarkingswet, 1968 (Wet 59 van 1968), verklaar ek hierby dat—

(a) die verkoop deur enigiemand van vleis in Gebied A verbied word tensy sodanige vleis gegradeer en gemerk is op die wyse voorgeskryf by regulasie kragtens artikel 89 van die genoemde Wet;

(b) die verkoop deur enigiemand van vleis wat gemerk is met graadmerke in Gebied B verbied word tensy—

(i) sodanige vleis gegradeer is op die wyse voorgeskryf by regulasie kragtens artikel 89 van die genoemde Wet deur 'n inspekteur of 'n vleisgrader; en

(ii) sodanige merke skriftelik goedgekeur en geregistreer is deur die Sekretaris van die Departement;

(c) die verkoop deur enigiemand van vleis in Gebied A, en Gebied B verbied word indien sodanige vleis met besonderhede gemerk is wat aldus voorgeskryf is as besonderhede waarmee dit nie gemerk mag word nie;

(d) die bepalinge van hierdie Proklamasie nie van toepassing sal wees nie op vleis ten opsigte waarvan die Direkteur van die Afdeling Inspeksiedienste van die Departement skriftelik goedgekeur het dat dit by wyse van 'n proefneming verkoop word onderworpe aan die voorwaardes deur hom bepaal, en ten opsigte waarvan sodanige voorwaardes nagekom is;

(e) Proklamasie R. 224 van 1975 hierby herroep word.

Given under my Hand and the Seal of the Republic of South Africa at Durban this Thirteenth day of December, One thousand Nine hundred and Seventy-nine.

M. VILJOEN, State President.

By Order of the State President-in-Council:

H. S. J. SCHOEMAN.

#### SCHEDULE

In this Proclamation, unless inconsistent with the context, a word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Marketing Act, 1968 (Act 59 of 1968), shall have a corresponding meaning, and—

“Area A” means controlled areas as determined by the Meat Board referred to in section 3 of the Livestock and Meat Control Scheme, published by Proclamation R. 200 of 1964, as amended;

“Area B” means all areas in the Republic of South Africa other than areas under Area A but not including the Territory;

“grade marks” means any marks which directly or by implication indicate the quality of the meat;

“Department” means the Department of Agricultural Economics and Marketing;

“inspector” means a person appointed as an inspector under section 85 of the Marketing Act, 1968;

“meat grader” means a person trained, found competent and appointed in terms of section 85 of the Marketing Act, 1968, for the sole purpose of grading and marking of meat.

No. R. 312, 1979

#### PROHIBITION ON THE SALE OF CATTLE HIDES AND CALF, SHEEP AND GOAT SKINS IN CONTROLLED AREAS IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA UNLESS IT IS MARKED ACCORDING TO GRADE IN A MANNER PRESCRIBED BY REGULATION

By virtue of the powers vested in me by section 84 of the Marketing Act, 1968 (Act 59 of 1968), I hereby declare that—

(i) no person shall sell cattle hides and calf, sheep and goat skins in a controlled area unless they are marked according to grade in a manner prescribed by regulation under section 89 of the said Act;

(ii) Proclamation R. 224 of 1975 is hereby repealed.

Given under my Hand and the Seal of the Republic of South Africa at Durban this Thirteenth day of December, One thousand Nine hundred and Seventy-nine.

M. VILJOEN, State President.

By Order of the State President-in-Council:

H. S. J. SCHOEMAN.

#### SCHEDULE

In this Proclamation, unless inconsistent with the context, a word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Marketing Act, 1968 (Act 59 of 1968), shall have a corresponding meaning, and—

“controlled area” means the area defined from time to time by the Meat Board, referred to in the Livestock and Meat Control Scheme published by Proclamation R. 200 of 1964, as amended, for the purposes of the said Scheme.

Gegee onder my Hand en die Seël van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika te Durban, op hede die Dertiende dag van Desember Eenduisend Negehonderd Nege-en-sewentig.

M. VILJOEN, Staatspresident.

Op las van die Staatspresident-in-rade:

H. S. J. SCHOEMAN.

#### BYLAE

In die Proklamasie, tensy uit die samehang anders blyk, het 'n woord of uitdrukking waaraan in die Bemerkingswet, 1968 (Wet 59 van 1968), 'n betekenis geheg is, 'n ooreenstemmende betekenis, en beteken—

“Departement” die Departement van Landbou-ekonomie en -bemarking;

“Gebied A” beheerde gebiede soos vasgestel deur die Vleisraad, vermeld in artikel 3 van die Vleisreëlinskema, afgekondig by Proklamasie R. 200 van 1964, soos gewysig;

“Gebied B” alle gebiede in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika anders as Gebied A maar nie ook die Gebied nie;

“graadmerke” enige merke wat direk of by implikasie 'n aanduiding gee van die kwaliteit of gehalte van die vleis;

“inspekteur” 'n persoon aangewys as 'n inspekteur kragtens artikel 85 van die Bemerkingswet, 1968;

“vleisgradeerder” 'n persoon wat opgelei, bekwaam bevind en aangestel is onder artikel 85 van die Bemerkingswet, 1968; vir die uitsluitlike doel van die gradering en merk van vleis.

No. R. 312, 1979

#### VERBOD OP DIE VERKOOP VAN BEESHUIDE EN KALF-, SKAAP- EN BOKVELLE IN BEHEERDE GEBIEDE IN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA TENSY DIT OP 'N BY REGULASIE VOORGESKREWE WYSE VOLGENS GRAAD GEMERK IS

Kragtens die bevoegdheid my verleen by artikel 84 van die Bemerkingswet, 1968 (Wet 59 van 1968), verklaar ek hierby dat—

(i) niemand beeshuide en kalf-, skaap- en bokvelle in 'n beheerde gebied mag verkoop nie tensy dit volgens graad gemerk is op 'n wyse by regulasie kragtens artikel 89 van die genoemde Wet voorgeskryf;

(ii) Proklamasie R. 224 van 1975 hierby herroep word.

Gegee onder my Hand en die Seël van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika te Durban, op hede die Dertiende dag van Desember Eenduisend Negehonderd Nege-en-sewentig.

M. VILJOEN, Staatspresident.

Op las van die Staatspresident-in-rade:

H. S. J. SCHOEMAN.

#### BYLAE

In hierdie Proklamasie, tensy uit die samehang anders blyk, het 'n woord of uitdrukking waaraan in die Bemerkingswet, 1968 (Wet 59 van 1968) 'n betekenis geheg is, 'n ooreenstemmende betekenis, en beteken—

“beheerde gebied” die gebied wat die Vleisraad, vermeld in die Vleisreëlinskema, afgekondig by Proklamasie R. 200 van 1964, soos gewysig, van tyd tot tyd vir die doeleindes van genoemde Skema, omskryf.



## GOVERNMENT NOTICES

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL  
ECONOMICS AND MARKETING

No. R. 2869

28 December 1979

## LEVY AND SPECIAL LEVY ON ROOIBOS TEA

In terms of section 79 (a) of the Marketing Act, 1968 (Act 59 of 1968), I, Hendrik Stephanus Johan Schoeman, Minister of Agriculture, hereby make known that the Rooibos Tea Control Board, referred to in section 3 of the Rooibos Tea Control Scheme, published by Proclamation R. 167 of 1962, as amended, has, in terms of section 16 and 17 of that Scheme, with my approval imposed the levy and special levy set out in the Schedule hereto, in substitution of the levy published by Government Notice R. 1740 of 25 August 1978.

H. S. J. SCHOEMAN, Minister of Agriculture.

## SCHEDULE

1. In this notice, unless inconsistent with the context, any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Rooibos Tea Control Scheme, published by Proclamation R. 167 of 1962, as amended, shall have a corresponding meaning and—

“grade” in relation to any type of rooibos tea, means a grade, prescribed by regulation under section 89 of the Marketing Act, 1968, for rooibos tea of the type in question sold by a producer thereof through the Board;

“red tea”, “black tea” and “grey tea”, means the types of rooibos tea prescribed by regulation under section 89 of the said Act in respect of rooibos tea sold by a producer thereof through the Board.

2. The following levy and special levy are hereby imposed on rooibos tea of the undermentioned types and grades which is sold by a producer thereof through the Board:

	Levy cent per kg	Special levy cent per kg
(a) Red tea:		
All grades.....	5	13,5
(b) Black tea and grey tea:		
Grade I and II.....	5	7,5

3. This Notice shall come into operation on the date of publication hereof and repeals Government Notice R. 1740 of 25 August 1978 with effect from the same date.

No. R. 2870

28 December 1979

IMPOSITION OF LEVY AND SPECIAL LEVY  
ON DRY BEANS

In terms of section 79 (a) of the Marketing Act, 1968 (Act 59 of 1968), I, Hendrik Stephanus Johan Schoeman, Minister of Agriculture, hereby make known that the Dry Bean Board, referred to in section 3 of the Dried Bean Scheme, published by Proclamation R. 68 of 1961, as amended, has, in terms of sections 15 and 16 of that Scheme, with my approval imposed the levy and special levy set out in the Schedule hereto in substitution of the levy and special levy published by Government Notice R. 285 of 25 February 1977.

H. S. J. SCHOEMAN, Minister of Agriculture.

## GOEWERMENSKENNISGEWINGS

DEPARTEMENT VAN LANDBOU-EKONOMIE  
EN -BEMARKING

No. R. 2869

28 Desember 1979

HEFFING EN SPESIALE HEFFING OP  
ROOIBOSTEE

Kragtens artikel 79 (a) van die Bemarkingswet, 1968 (Wet 59 van 1968), maak ek, Hendrik Stephanus Johan Schoeman, Minister van Landbou, hierby bekend dat die Rooibosteebeheerraad, genoem in artikel 3 van die Rooibosteebeheerskema, afgekondig by Proklamasie R. 167 van 1962, soos gewysig, kragtens artikel 16 en 17 van genoemde Skema met my goedkeuring die heffing en spesiale heffing in die Bylae hiervan uiteengesit, opgelê het, ter vervanging van die heffing afgekondig by Goewermentskennisgewing R. 1740 van 25 Augustus 1978.

H. S. J. SCHOEMAN, Minister van Landbou.

## BYLAE

1. In hierdie kennisgewing, tensy uit die samehang anders blyk, het 'n woord of uitdrukking waaraan in die Rooibosteebeheerskema, afgekondig by Proklamasie R. 167 van 1962, soos gewysig, 'n betekenis geheg is, 'n ooreenstemmende betekenis, en beteken—

“graad”, met betrekking tot tipe rooibostee, 'n graad by regulasie kragtens artikel 89 van die Bemarkingswet, 1968, voorgeskryf vir rooibostee van die betrokke tipe wat deur 'n produsent deur bemiddeling van die Raad verkoop word;

“rooibostee”, “swarttee” en “vaaltee”, die tipes van rooibostee by regulasie kragtens artikel 89 van genoemde Wet voorgeskryf ten opsigte van rooibostee wat deur 'n produsent daarvan deur bemiddeling van die Raad verkoop word.

2. Die volgende heffing en spesiale heffing word hierby opgelê op rooibostee van die onderstaande tipes en grade wat deur 'n produsent daarvan deur bemiddeling van die Raad verkoop word:

	Heffing sent per kg	Spesiale heffing sent per kg
(a) Rooitee:		
Alle grade.....	5	13,5
(b) Swarttee en vaaltee:		
Grade I en II.....	5	7,5

3. Hierdie Kennisgewing tree in werking op die datum van publikasie daarvan en herroep Goewermentskennisgewing R. 1740 van 25 Augustus 1978 met ingang vanaf dieselfde datum.

No. R. 2870

28 Desember 1979

OPLEGGING VAN HEFFING EN SPESIALE  
HEFFING OP DROËBONE

Ooreenkomstig artikel 79 (a) van die Bemarkingswet, 1968 (Wet 59 van 1968), maak ek, Hendrik Stephanus Johan Schoeman, Minister van Landbou, hierby bekend dat die Droëboneraad, genoem in artikel 3 van die Droëboneskema, afgekondig by Proklamasie R. 68 van 1961, soos gewysig, kragtens artikels 15 en 16 van genoemde Skema, met my goedkeuring, die heffing en spesiale heffing in die Bylae hiervan uiteengesit, opgelê het ter vervanging van die heffing en spesiale heffing afgekondig by Goewermentskennisgewing R. 285 van 25 Februarie 1977.

H. S. J. SCHOEMAN, Minister van Landbou.

## SCHEDULE

1. In this notice unless inconsistent with the context, any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Dried Bean Scheme, published by Proclamation R. 68 of 1961, as amended, shall have a corresponding meaning, and—

“Republic”, excludes the Territory.

2. A levy of R3,30 per metric ton and a special levy of R1,20 per metric ton are hereby imposed on all dry beans, excluding dry beans certified in terms of a Seed Certification Scheme under the Seeds Act, 1961, as Dry Bean Seed or Garden Bean Seed and dry beans imported into the Republic for use as foundation seed in terms of a Seed Certification Scheme under the Seeds Act, 1961—

(a) sold in the Republic by or on behalf of a producer;

(b) exported from the Republic: Provided that the levy or special levy shall not be payable on dry beans in respect of which such levy or special levy has already been paid; and

(c) imported into the Republic.

3. This Notice shall come into operation on 1 January 1980 and repeals Government Notice R. 285 of 25 February 1977 with effect from the same date.

No. R. 2871

28 December 1979

### PRICES OF SOUTH AFRICAN WINE EXPORTED TO THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY

Under the powers vested in me by section 84E of the Marketing Act, 1968 (Act 59 of 1968), I, Hendrik Stephanus Johan Schoeman, Minister of Agriculture, hereby make known that I have imposed the prohibition set out in the Schedule hereto, in substitution of the prohibition published by Government Notice R. 139 of 26 January 1979.

H. S. J. SCHOEMAN, Minister of Agriculture.

## SCHEDULE

1. In this Notice any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Marketing Act, 1968, shall have a corresponding meaning and—

“European Currency Unit” or “ECU” means the European Currency Unit at the exchange rates to be applied for the purposes of common agricultural policy as determined from time to time by the European Economic Community and published in the “Official Journal of the European Community”;

“specified country” means Belgium, Denmark, Federal Republic of Germany, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, The Netherlands and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

## BYLAE

1. In hierdie kennisgewing tensy uit die samehang anders blyk, het 'n woord of uitdrukking waaraan in die Droëboneskema, afgekondig by Proklamasie R. 68 van 1961, soos gewysig, 'n betekenis geheg is, 'n ooreenstemmende betekenis, en beteken—

“Republiek”, nie ook die Gebied nie.

2. Hierby word 'n heffing van R3,30 per metrieke ton en 'n spesiale heffing van R1,20 per metrieke ton opgelê op alle droëbone, uitgesonderd droëbone wat ingevolge 'n Saadsertifiseringskema kragtens die Wet op Saad, 1961, as Droëbonesaad of Tuinbousaad gesertifiseer is en droëbone wat vir gebruik as moedersaad ingevolge 'n Saadsertifiseringskema kragtens die Wet op Saad, 1961, in die Republiek ingevoer word, wat—

(a) in die Republiek verkoop word deur of ten behoeve van 'n produsent;

(b) uit die Republiek uitgevoer word: Met dien verstande dat die heffing of spesiale heffing nie betaalbaar is op droëbone ten opsigte waarvan sodanige heffing of spesiale heffing reeds betaal is nie; en

(c) in die Republiek ingevoer word.

3. Hierdie kennisgewing tree in werking op 1 Januarie 1980 en herroep Goewermentskennisgewing R. 285 van 25 Februarie 1977 met ingang vanaf dieselfde datum.

No. R. 2871

28 Desember 1979

### PRYSE VAN SUID-AFRIKAANSE WYN WAT NA EUROPESE EKONOMIESE GEMEENSKAP UITGEVOER WORD

Kragtens die bevoegdheid my verleen by artikel 84E van die Bemarkingswet, 1968 (Wet 59 van 1968), maak ek, Hendrik Stephanus Johan Schoeman, Minister van Landbou, hierby bekend dat ek die verbod in die Bylae hiervan uiteengesit, opgelê het ter vervanging van die verbodsbepaling afgekondig by Goewermentskennisgewing R. 139 van 26 Januarie 1979.

H. S. J. SCHOEMAN, Minister van Landbou.

## BYLAE

1. In hierdie Kennisgewing het 'n woord of uitdrukking waaraan in die Bemarkingswet, 1968, 'n betekenis geheg is, 'n ooreenstemmende betekenis en beteken—

“Europese Rekeneenheid” of “ERE” die Europese Rekeneenheid teen die wisselkoerse wat vir die doeleindes van die gemeenskaplike landboubeleid van toepassing is, soos van tyd tot tyd bepaal deur die Ekonomiese Gemeenskap en wat gepubliseer word in die “Publikasieblad van de Europese Gemeenschappen”;

“gespesifiseerde land”, België, Denemarke, Federale Republiek van Duitsland, Frankryk, Ierland, Italië, Luxemburg, Nederland en die Verenigde Koninkryk van Groot Britanje en Noord-Ierland.



2. No person shall export from the Republic wine of any of the following types to any specified country by reason of or with a view to a sale at a price below the price indicated hereunder for the type concerned:

Type of wine	Minimum price in European Currency Units at a point of entry in the specified country in question
(a) Red wine.....	3,33 ECU per per cent volume of actual alcoholic strength per hectolitre less an amount equal to the customs duty per per cent volume of actual alcoholic strength per hectolitre of the specified country in question.
(b) White wine offered on importation into a specified country, under the designation "Riesling" or "Sylvaner"	66,31 ECU per hectolitre less an amount equal to the customs duty per hectolitre of the specified country in question.
(c) White wine excluding the white wine referred to in paragraph (b)	3,17 ECU per per cent volume of actual alcoholic strength per hectolitre less an amount equal to the customs duty per per cent volume of actual alcoholic strength per hectolitre of the specified country in question.
(d) Distillation wine.....	2,05 ECU per per cent volume of actual alcoholic strength per hectolitre less an amount equal to the customs duty per per cent volume of actual alcoholic strength per hectolitre of the specified country in question.
(e) Liqueur wine:	
(i) 13°-15°.....	56 ECU per hectolitre less an amount equal to the customs duty per hectolitre of the specified country in question.
(ii) 15°-18°.....	60 ECU per hectolitre less an amount equal to the customs duty per hectolitre of the specified country in question.
(iii) 18°-22°.....	75 ECU per hectolitre less an amount equal to the customs duty per hectolitre of the specified country in question.
(iv) 22° plus.....	82 ECU per hectolitre less an amount equal to the customs duty per hectolitre of the specified country in question.
(f) Liqueur wine destined to be transformed into vermouth and other wine flavoured with aromatic extracts:	
(i) 13°-15°.....	47 ECU per hectolitre less an amount equal to the customs duty per hectolitre of the specified country in question.
(ii) 15°-18°.....	50 ECU per hectolitre less an amount equal to the customs duty per hectolitre of the specified country in question.
(iii) 18°-22°.....	62 ECU per hectolitre less an amount equal to the customs duty per hectolitre of the specified country in question.
(iv) 22° plus.....	70 ECU per hectolitre less an amount equal to the customs duty per hectolitre of the specified country in question.

3. A fixed amount of 29,5 ECU per hectolitre shall be added in respect of the products listed in paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (e) of clause 2 where these products are exported in containers of two litres or less.

2. Niemand mag wyn van enige van die volgende tipes uit die Republiek na 'n gespesifiseerde land uitvoer op grond van of met die oog op 'n verkoping teen 'n laer prys as die prys hieronder vir die betrokke tipe aangedui nie:

Tipe wyn	Minimum prys in Europese Rekenenhede gelewer by die inklaringspunt in die betrokke gespesifiseerde land
(a) Rooiwyn.....	3,33 ERE per persent volume werklike alkoholiese sterkte per hektoliter minus 'n bedrag gelykstaande aan die doeanereg per persent volume werklike alkoholiese sterkte per hektoliter van die betrokke gespesifiseerde land.
(b) Witwyn by invoer in 'n gespesifiseerde land aangebied onder die benaming "Riesling" of "Sylvaner"	66,31 ERE per hektoliter minus 'n bedrag gelykstaande aan die doeanereg per hektoliter van die betrokke gespesifiseerde land.
(c) Witwyn uitgesonderd dié in paragraaf (b) bedoelde wyn	3,17 ERE per persent volume werklike alkoholiese sterkte per hektoliter minus 'n bedrag gelykstaande aan die doeanereg per persent volume werklike alkoholiese sterkte per hektoliter, van die betrokke gespesifiseerde land.
(d) Stookwyn.....	2,05 ERE per persent volume werklike alkoholiese sterkte per hektoliter minus 'n bedrag gelykstaande aan die doeanereg per persent volume werklike alkoholiese sterkte per hektoliter, van die betrokke gespesifiseerde land.
(e) Likeurwyn:	
(i) 13°-15°.....	56 ERE per hektoliter minus 'n bedrag gelykstaande aan die doeanereg per hektoliter in die betrokke gespesifiseerde land.
(ii) 15°-18°.....	60 ERE per hektoliter minus 'n bedrag gelykstaande aan die doeanereg per hektoliter in die betrokke gespesifiseerde land.
(iii) 18°-22°.....	75 ERE per hektoliter minus 'n bedrag gelykstaande aan die doeanereg per hektoliter in die betrokke gespesifiseerde land.
(iv) 22° plus.....	82 ERE per hektoliter minus 'n bedrag gelykstaande aan die doeanereg per hektoliter van die betrokke gespesifiseerde land.
(f) Likeurwyn bestem vir omsetting in vermoet en ander wyn gegeur met aromatiese ekstrakte:	
(i) 13°-15°.....	47 ERE per hektoliter minus 'n bedrag gelykstaande aan die doeanereg per hektoliter van die betrokke gespesifiseerde land.
(ii) 15°-18°.....	50 ERE per hektoliter minus 'n bedrag gelykstaande aan die doeanereg per hektoliter van die betrokke gespesifiseerde land.
(iii) 18°-22°.....	62 ERE per hektoliter minus 'n bedrag gelykstaande aan die doeanereg per hektoliter van die betrokke gespesifiseerde land.
(iv) 22° plus.....	70 ERE per hektoliter minus 'n bedrag gelykstaande aan die doeanereg per hektoliter van die betrokke gespesifiseerde land.

3. 'n Vaste bedrag van 29,5 ERE per hektoliter moet bygevoeg word ten opsigte van die produkte genoem in paragrawe (a), (b), (c) en (e) van klousule 2 wanneer sodanige produkte in houters van twee liter of minder uitgevoer word.

4. This notice shall come into operation on the date of publication hereof and repeals Government Notice R. 139 of 26 January 1979 with effect from the same date.

No. R. 2872 28 December 1979

### SPECIAL LEVIES ON CERTAIN DAIRY PRODUCTS.—AMENDMENT

In terms of section 79 (a) of the Marketing Act, 1968 (Act 59 of 1968), I, Hendrik Stephanus Johan Schoeman, Minister of Agriculture, hereby make known that the Dairy Control Board, referred to in section 6 of the Dairy Control Scheme, published by Proclamation R. 290 of 1978, as amended, has in terms of section 22 of that Scheme, with my approval further amended the special levies, published by Government Notice R. 2036 of 29 October 1976, as amended, as set out in the Schedule hereto.

H. S. J. SCHOEMAN, Minister of Agriculture.

#### SCHEDULE

1. The Schedule to Government Notice R. 2036 of 29 October 1976, as amended, is hereby further amended by the substitution for clause 6 of the following clause:

"6. A special levy at the following rates is hereby imposed on the following dairy products:

Dairy product	Rate c per kg
(a) Factory cheese:	
(01) Cheddar.....	8,0
(02) Gouda.....	13,0
(03) Any type other than (01) or (02).....	4,4
(b) Condensed milk, including unsweetened condensed milk.....	1,3
(c) Condensed skim-milk.....	0,9
(d) Milk powder.....	4,6
(e) Skim-milk powder.....	3,0"

2. This Notice shall come into operation on 1 January 1980.

### DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL TECHNICAL SERVICES

No. R. 2855 28 December 1979

AGRICULTURAL PESTS, ACT, 1973 (ACT 3 OF 1973)

#### LIMITATION ON THE PLANTING, SELLING AND CONVEYING OF POTATOES

By virtue of the powers vested in me by section 27 of the Agricultural Pests Act, 1973 (Act 3 of 1973), I, Hendrik Stephanus Johan Schoeman, Minister of Agriculture, hereby issue the instructions set out in the Schedule.

H. S. J. SCHOEMAN, Minister of Agriculture.

#### SCHEDULE

1. Unless the context otherwise indicates, words and expressions in this notice have the meaning assigned thereto in the Agricultural Pests Act, 1973 and the regulations in connection with the planting, selling and conveying of plants issued in terms thereof, and—

"Area A" means the area within eight kilometres of the boundaries of the farms—

(i) Smitskuilen 206 JT, Lydenburg;

4. Hierdie Kennisgewing tree in werking op die datum van publikasie hiervan en herroep Goewermments-kennisgewing R. 139 van 26 Januarie 1979 met ingang vanaf dieselfde datum.

No. R. 2872 28 Desember 1979

### SPESIALE HEFFING OP SEKERE SUIWEL-PRODUKTE.—WYSIGING

Ingevolge artikel 79 (a) van die Bemarkingswet, 1968 (Wet 59 van 1968), maak ek, Hendrik Stephanus Johan Schoeman, Minister van Landbou hierby bekend dat die Suiwelbeheerraad, genoem in artikel 6 van die Suiwelbeheerskema, afgekondig by Proklamasie R. 290 van 1978, soos gewysig, ingevolge artikel 22 van daardie Skema, met my goedkeuring die spesiale heffings, afgekondig by Goewermmentskennisgewing R. 2036 van 29 Oktober 1976, soos gewysig, verder gewysig het soos in die Bylae hiervan uiteengesit.

H. S. J. SCHOEMAN, Minister van Landbou.

#### BYLAE

1. Die Bylae van Goewermmentskennisgewing R. 2036 van 29 Oktober 1976, soos gewysig, word hierby verder gewysig deur klousule 6 deur die volgende klousule te vervang:

"6. 'n Spesiale heffing teen die volgende tariewe word hierby opgelê op die volgende suiwelprodukte:

Suiwelprodukt	Tarief c per kg
(a) Fabriekskaas:	
(01) Cheddar.....	8,0
(02) Gouda.....	13,0
(03) 'n Ander tipe as (01) of (02).....	4,4
(b) Kondensmelk, insluitende onversoete kondensmelk.....	1,3
(c) Gekondenseerde afgeroomde melk.....	0,9
(d) Melkpoeier.....	4,6
(e) Afgeroomde melkpoeier.....	3,0"

2. Hierdie Kennisgewing tree in werking op 1 Januarie 1980.

### DEPARTEMENT VAN LANDBOU-TEGNIESIE DIENSTE

No. R. 2855 28 Desember 1979

WET OP LANDBOUPLAE, 1973 (WET 3 VAN 1973)

#### BEPERKING OP DIE PLANT, VERKOOP EN VERVOER VAN AARTAPPELS

Kragtens die bevoegdheid my verleen by artikel 27 van die Wet op Landbouplae, 1973 (Wet 3 van 1973), vaardig ek, Hendrik Stephanus Johan Schoeman, Minister van Landbou, hierby die voorskrifte in die Bylae uiteengesit, uit.

H. S. J. SCHOEMAN, Minister van Landbou.

#### BYLAE

1. Tensy uit die samehang anders blyk, het woorde en uitdrukkings in hierdie kennisgewing die betekenis wat daaraan geheg is in die Wet op Landbouplae, 1973, en die regulasies met betrekking tot die plant, verkoop en vervoer van plante daarkragtens uitgevaardig, en beteken—

"aartappel" 'n plant van *Solanum tuberosum* of 'n kruising daarvan;



- (ii) Portion R and Portion 91 (portion of Portion 22) of Sterkspruit 33 JT, Lydenburg;
- (iii) Steynsverwacht 169 JT, Lydenburg;
- (iv) Portion 10 (portion of Portion 3), Portion 5 of Portion 2, remainder of Portion 6, Portion 7 (portion of Portion 1), remainder of Portion 2, Portion 8 (portion of Portion 1) all of De Kuilen 205 JT, Lydenburg;
- (v) Hartebeesvlakte 163 JT, Pilgrim's Rest;
- (vi) Paardekraal 558 KT, Pilgrim's Rest;

but excluding the said farms and the area west of the railway line between Dullstroom and Ohrigstad;

"Area B" means—

(a) the areas of jurisdiction of the Township Board of Charlestown, the Village Council of Wakkerstroom and the Municipalities of Belfast, Carolina, Ermelo, Harrismith, Hendrina, Kestell and Volksrust;

(b) the farms Nooitgezien 54 in the District of Volksrust, Witbank 99 in the District of Ermelo, Waterval 211 IQ, and Roodepoort 237 IQ, in the District of Roodepoort, that portion of the farms F P 36 and F P 37 known as Castle Howard and the portion of the farm F P 38 known as Killaloe in the District of Impendhle, the farms Wealden Heights 8282 in the District of Kliprivier and X L in the District of Underberg;

"Area C" the Magisterial Districts of Barkly West, Boshoff, Christiana, Fauresmith, Hay, Herbert, Hoptown, Jacobsdal, Jagersfontein, Kimberley (except the municipal area of Kimberley), Koffiefontein, Petrusburg and Warrenton;

"potato" means a plant of *Solanum tuberosum* or a crossing thereof.

2. No person shall plant potatoes in Area A.
3. Except on authority of a permit issued by the Director, no person shall—

- (a) plant potatoes in Area B;
- (b) sell potatoes which are infected with the plant disease *Synchytrium endobioticum* (wart disease) in Area B;
- (c) convey potatoes which are infected with the plant disease referred to in paragraph (b) from Area B;
- (d) convey potatoes to a place in Area C.

4. Government Notice R. 2376 of 26 October 1979 is hereby repealed.

"Gebied A" die gebied binne agt kilometer van die grense van die plase—

- (i) Smitskuilen 206 JT, Lydenburg;
- (ii) Gedeelte R en Gedeelte 91 (gedeelte van Gedeelte 22) van Sterkspruit 33 JT, Lydenburg;
- (iii) Steynsverwacht 169 JT, Lydenburg;
- (iv) Gedeelte 10 (gedeelte van Gedeelte 3), gedeelte 5 van Gedeelte 2, resterende gedeelte van Gedeelte 6, Gedeelte 7 (gedeelte van Gedeelte 1), resterende gedeelte van Gedeelte 2, Gedeelte 8 (gedeelte van Gedeelte 1), almal van De Kuilen 205 JT, Lydenburg;

(v) Hartebeesvlakte 163 JT, Pilgrim's Rest;

(vi) Paardekraal 558 KT, Pilgrim's Rest;

maar nie ook voormelde plase en die gebied ten weste van die spoorlyn tussen Dullstroom en Ohrigstad nie;

"Gebied B"—

(a) die regsgebiede van die Dorpsraad van Charlestown, die Dorpsbestuur van Wakkerstroom en die Munisipaliteite van Belfast, Carolina, Ermelo, Harrismith, Hendrina, Kestell en Volksrust;

(b) die plaas Nooitgezien 54 in die distrik Volksrust, Witbank 99 in die distrik Ermelo, Waterval 211 IQ en Roodepoort 237 IQ in die distrik Roodepoort, daardie gedeelte van die Plase F P 36 en F P 37 bekend as Castle Howard en die gedeelte van die Plaas F P 38 bekend as Killaloe in die distrik Impendhle, die plase Wealden Heights 8282 in die distrik Kliprivier en X L in die distrik Underberg;

"Gebied C" die landdrosdistrikte van Barkly-Wes, Boshoff, Christiana, Fauresmith, Hay, Herbert, Hoptown, Jacobsdal, Jagersfontein, Kimberley (behalwe munisipale gebied van Kimberley), Koffiefontein, Petrusburg en Warrenton.

2. Niemand mag aartappels in Gebied A plant nie.

3. Behalwe op gesag van 'n permit deur die Direkteur uitgereik, mag niemand—

- (a) aartappels in Gebied B plant nie;
- (b) aartappels wat met die plantsiekte *Synchytrium endobioticum* (vrattjiesiekte) besmet is in gebied B verkoop nie;
- (c) aartappels wat met die plantsiekte in paragraaf (b) vermeld, besmet is uit gebied B vervoer nie;
- (d) aartappels na 'n plek in gebied C vervoer nie.

4. Goewermentskennisgewing R. 2376 van 26 Oktober 1979 word hierby herroep.

No. R. 2856

28 Desember 1979

FERTILIZERS, FARM FEEDS, AGRICULTURAL REMEDIES AND STOCK REMEDIES ACT, 1947 (ACT 36 OF 1947)

AMENDMENT OF THE REGULATIONS PERTAINING TO THE REGISTRATION, IMPORTATION, MANUFACTURE, MOVEMENT AND SALE OF AGRICULTURAL REMEDIES

The Minister of Agriculture has under section 23 (1) of the Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act, 1947 (Act 36 of 1947), further amended the regulations published under Government Notice R. 538 of 29 March 1974, as amended by Government Notices R. 2296 of 11 November 1977 and R. 1679 of 18 August 1978—

- (a) by the deletion in regulation 1 of the definition of "agricultural remedy"; and

No. R. 2856

28 Desember 1979

WET OP MISSTOWWE, VEEVOEDSEL, LANDBOUMIDDELS EN VEEMIDDELS, 1947 (WET 36 VAN 1947)

WYSIGING VAN DIE REGULASIES MET BETREKKING TOT DIE REGISTRASIE, INVOER, VERVAARDIGING, VERVOER EN VERKOOP VAN LANDBOUMIDDELS

Die Minister van Landbou het kragtens artikel 23 (1) van die Wet op Misstowwe, Veevoedsel, Landboumiddels en Veemiddels, 1947 (Wet 36 van 1947), die regulasies gepubliseer by Goewermentskennisgewing R. 538 van 29 Maart 1974, soos gewysig deur Goewermentskennisgewings R. 2296 van 11 November 1977 en R. 1679 van 18 Augustus 1978 verder gewysig—

- (a) deur in regulasie 1 die woordomskriving van "landboumiddel" te skrap; en

(b) by the substitution in regulation 5—

(i) for paragraph (i) of subregulation (1) of the following paragraph:

“(i) in the case of highly toxic remedies any additional requirements as prescribed by the Hazardous Substances Act, 1973 (Act 15 of 1973), or, in the case of the territory of South West Africa, the Hazardous Substances Ordinance, 1974 (Ordinance 14 of 1974), the Medical, Dental and Pharmacy Act, 1928 (Act 13 of 1928), the Foods, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, 1972 (Act 54 of 1972), or, in the case of the territory of South West Africa, the Food, Drugs and Disinfectants Ordinance, 1952 (Ordinance 36 of 1952), and the Drugs Control Act, 1965 (Act 101 of 1965);” and

(ii) for subregulation (3) of the following subregulation:

“(3) In addition to the foregoing the requirements prescribed by the Hazardous Substances Act, 1973 (Act 15 of 1973), or, in the case of the Territory of South West Africa, the Hazardous Substances Ordinance, 1974 (Ordinance 14 of 1974), the Medical, Dental and Pharmacy Act, 1928 (Act 13 of 1928), the Foods, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, 1972 (Act 54 of 1972), or, in the case of the territory of South West Africa, the Food, Drugs and Disinfectants Ordinance, 1952 (Ordinance 36 of 1952), and the Trade Metrology Act, 1973 (Act 77 of 1973), must be complied with.”

This amendment of the said regulations shall also apply in the territory of South West Africa and was, in so far as it thus applies, made with the consent of the Administrator-General.

## DEPARTMENT OF CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT

No. R. 2854 28 December 1979

### BLACK AUTHORITIES' SERVICE PENSIONS ACT, 1971

#### AMENDMENT OF REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE SUPERANNUATION FUND FOR PERSONS IN AUTHORITIES' SERVICE

Under and by virtue of the powers vested in me by section 5 of the Black Authorities' Service Pensions Act, 1971 (Act 6 of 1971), I, Pieter Gerhardus Jacobus Koornhof, Minister of Co-operation and Development, hereby amend the Regulations published under Government Notice R. 1954 of 29 October 1971, in accordance with the accompanying Schedule.

P. G. J. KOORNHOF, Minister of Co-operation and Development.

7 December 1979.

#### SCHEDULE

1. Chapter I is hereby amended by the substitution for regulation 8 (1) of the following:

“(1) With effect from 1 April 1979, there shall be paid out of revenue to the Superannuation Fund each month an amount equal to 1,63 times the aggregate amount of the current contributions paid to the said Fund by members in the same month.”

2. Regulation 1 shall be deemed to have come into operation with effect from 1 April 1979.

(b) deur in regulasie 5—

(i) paragraaf (i) van subregulasie (1) deur die volgende paragraaf te vervang:

“(i) in die geval van uiters giftige middels, enige bykomstige vereistes soos voorgeskryf in die Wet op Gevaarhoudende Stowwe, 1973 (Wet 15 van 1973), of, in die geval van die gebied Suidwes-Afrika, die Ordonnansie op Gevaarhoudende Stowwe, 1974 (Ordonnansie 14 van 1974), die Wet op Geneeshere, Tandartse en Aptekers, 1928 (Wet 13 van 1928), die Wet op Voedingsmiddels, Skoonheidsmiddels en Ontsmettingsmiddels, 1972 (Wet 54 van 1972), of, in die geval van die gebied Suidwes-Afrika, die Ordonnansie op Voedings-, Genees- en Ontsmettingsmiddels, 1952 (Ordonnansie 36 van 1952), en die Wet op Beheer van Medisyne, 1965 (Wet 101 van 1965);” en

(ii) subregulasie (3) deur die volgende subregulasie te vervang:

“(3) Benewens die voorafgaande moet die vereistes soos voorgeskryf in die Wet op Gevaarhoudende Stowwe, 1973 (Wet 15 van 1973), of, in die geval van die gebied Suidwes-Afrika, die Ordonnansie op Gevaarhoudende Stowwe, 1974 (Ordonnansie 14 van 1974), die Wet op Geneeshere, Tandartse en Aptekers, 1928 (Wet 13 van 1928), die Wet op Voedingsmiddels, Skoonheidsmiddels en Ontsmettingsmiddels, 1972 (Wet 54 van 1972), of, in die geval van die gebied Suidwes-Afrika, die Ordonnansie op Voedings-, Genees- en Ontsmettingsmiddels, 1952 (Ordonnansie 36 van 1952), en die Wet op Handelsmetrologie, 1973 (Wet 77 van 1973), nagekom word.”

Hierdie wysiging van voormelde regulasies is ook in die gebied Suidwes-Afrika van toepassing en is, vir sover dit aldus van toepassing is, met die toestemming van die Administrateur-generaal uitgevaardig.

## DEPARTEMENT VAN SAMEWERKING EN ONTWIKKELING

No. R. 2854 28 Desember 1979

### WET OP PENSIOENE VIR SWART OWERHEIDSDIENS, 1971

#### WYSIGING VAN REGULASIES BETREFFENDE DIE SUPERANNUASIEFONDS VIR PERSONE IN OWERHEIDSDIENS

Kragtens die bevoegdheid my verleen by artikel 5 van die Wet op Pensioene vir Swart Owerheidsdiens, 1971 (Wet 6 van 1971), wysig ek, Pieter Gerhardus Jacobus Koornhof, Minister van Samewerking en Ontwikkeling, hierby die regulasies afgekondig by Goewermentskennisgewing R. 1954 van 29 Oktober 1971, ooreenkomstig die bygaande Bylae.

P. G. J. KOORNHOF, Minister van Samewerking en Ontwikkeling.

7 Desember 1979.

#### BYLAE

1. Hoofstuk I word hierby gewysig deur regulasie 8 (1) deur die volgende te vervang:

“(1) Met ingang van 1 April 1979 word daar elke maand uit inkomste aan die Superannuasiefonds 'n bedrag betaal wat gelyk staan met 1,63 maal die totaalbedrag van die lopende bydraes wat lede in dieselfde maand aan vermelde Fonds betaal het.”

2. Regulasie 1 word geag op 1 April 1979 in werking te getree het.



No. R. 2861

28 December 1979

**BLACK AUTHORITIES' SERVICE PENSIONS ACT, 1971****AMENDMENT OF REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE PENSION FUND FOR PERSONS IN AUTHORITIES' SERVICE**

Under and by virtue of the powers vested in me by section 5 of the Black Authorities' Service Pensions Act, 1971 (Act 6 of 1971), I, Pieter Gerhardus Jacobus Koornhof, Minister of Co-operation and Development, hereby amend the Regulations published under Government Notice R. 317 of 24 February 1978, in accordance with the accompanying Schedule.

P. G. J. KOORNHOF, Minister of Co-operation and Development.

7 December 1979.

**SCHEDULE**

1. Chapter I is hereby amended by the substitution for regulation 8 (1) of the following:

"(1) With effect from 1 April 1979, there shall be paid out of revenue to the pension fund each month an amount equal to 2,27 times the aggregate amount of the current contributions paid to the pension fund by members in the same month."

2. Regulation 1 shall be deemed to have come into operation with effect from 1 April 1979.

No. R. 2893

28 December 1979

**BLACK LABOUR REGULATIONS, 1965****AMENDMENT OF GOVERNMENT NOTICE R. 1892 DATED 3 DECEMBER 1965**

I, Pieter Gerhardus Jacobus Koornhof, Minister of Co-operation and Development, hereby, by virtue of the powers vested in me by section 12 (1) of the Blacks (Abolition of Passes and Co-ordination of Documents) Act, 1952 (Act 67 of 1952), read with section 38 (1) of the Blacks (Urban Areas) Consolidation Act, 1945 (Act 25 of 1945), and section 28 (1) of the Black Labour Act, 1964 (Act 67 of 1964), amend Government Notice R. 1892 dated 3 December 1965, in accordance with the Schedule hereto.

P. G. J. KOORNHOF, Minister of Co-operation and Development.

(File B1/1/1)

**SCHEDULE**

1. In Chapter I (Definitions)—

(a) substitute the following for regulation 1 (1) (xxxi) (ii):

"(ii) when such reference book has not yet been issued and subject to the provisions of regulation 4 (2) of Chapter II, a temporary identification certificate; or";

(b) insert the following proviso at the end of regulation 1 (1) (xxxi):

"Provided that for the purposes of the application of Chapters IV, VI and VIII of these regulations, reference book means a reference book referred to in subparagraphs (i) and (iii) above;"

No. R. 2861

28 Desember 1979

**WET OP PENSIOENE VIR SWART OWERHEIDSDIENS, 1971****WYSIGING VAN REGULASIES BETREFFENDE DIE PENSIOENFONDS VIR PERSONE IN OWERHEIDSDIENS**

Kragtens die bevoegdheid my verleen by artikel 5 van die Wet op Pensioene vir Swart Owerheidsdiens, 1971 (Wet 6 van 1971), wysig ek, Pieter Gerhardus Jacobus Koornhof, Minister van Samewerking en Ontwikkeling, hierby die regulasies afgekondig by Goewermentskennisgewing R. 317 van 24 Februarie 1978, ooreenkomstig die bygaande Bylae.

P. G. J. KOORNHOF, Minister van Samewerking en Ontwikkeling.

7 Desember 1979

**BYLAE**

1. Hoofstuk I word hierby gewysig deur regulasie 8 (1) deur die volgende te vervang:

"(1) Met ingang van 1 April 1979 word daar elke maand uit inkomste aan die pensioenfonds 'n bedrag betaal wat gelyk staan met 2,27 maal die totaalbedrag van die lopende bydraes wat lede in dieselfde maand aan die pensioenfonds betaal het."

2. Regulasie 1 word geag op 1 April 1979 in werking te getree het.

No. R. 2893

28 Desember 1979

**SWART ARBEIDREGULASIES, 1965****WYSIGING VAN GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWING R. 1892 VAN 3 DESEMBER 1965**

Ek, Pieter Gerhardus Jacobus Koornhof, Minister van Samewerking en Ontwikkeling, wysig hierby, kragtens die bevoegdheid my verleen by artikel 12 (1) van die Swartes (Afskaffing van Passe en Koördinering van Dokumente) Wet, 1952 (Wet 67 van 1952), saamgelees met artikel 38 (1) van die Swartes (Stadsgebiede) Konsolidasiewet, 1945 (Wet 25 van 1945), en artikel 28 (1) van die Wet op Swart Arbeid, 1964 (Wet 67 van 1964), Goewermentskennisgewing R. 1892 van 3 Desember 1965 ooreenkomstig bygaande Bylae.

P. G. J. KOORNHOF, Minister van Samewerking en Ontwikkeling.

(Lêer B1/1/1)

**BYLAE**

1. In Hoofstuk I (Woordoms krywing)—

(a) vervang regulasie 1 (1) (vi) (ii) deur die volgende:

"(ii) indien sodanige bewysboek nog nie uitgereik is nie en behoudens die bepalings van regulasie 4 (2) van Hoofstuk II, 'n tydelike indentiteitsertifikaat; of";

(b) voeg die volgende voorbehoudsbepaling aan die einde van regulasie 1 (1) (vi) in:

"Met dien verstande dat, vir die toepassing van Hoofstukke IV, VI en VIII van hierdie regulasies, beteken bewysboek 'n bewysboek soos bedoel in subparagrafe (i) en (iii) hierbo;"

## 2. In Chapter II (Identification)—

substitute the following for regulation 4 (2):

"(2) A document substantially the same as Form DSO 1135 set out in Part III of the Second Schedule to these regulations, shall thereupon be handed to the Black concerned. Such document shall be known as a temporary identification certificate, shall be a document referred to in section 3 (2) of the Reference Book Act and shall be valid for a period of two months or a lesser period as indicated thereon by the issuing officer: Provided that no Black who is in possession of a temporary identification certificate, shall be recruited or registered for labour in the Republic of South Africa."

## 3. In the Second Schedule—

(a) substitute the form set out in Annexure A for form BA 1135 set out in Annexure 3;

(b) substitute the headings Part I, Part II and III, respectively, for the headings Annexure 1, Annexure 2 and Annexure 3.

## 4. In the Fourth Schedule—

(a) substitute the form set out in Annexure B for form BA 160 set out in Annexure 4;

(b) delete the heading Annexure 4.

## 5. In the Fifth Schedule—

(a) substitute the form set out in Annexure C for form BA 163 set out in Annexure 5;

(b) delete the heading Annexure 5.

DSO 1135

## ANNEXURE A

## DEPARTMENT OF CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT

## TEMPORARY IDENTIFICATION CERTIFICATE

Surname.....

First name(s).....

This document is issued in terms of section 3 (2) of Act 67 of 1952, as amended, and serves as an identification certificate for the above-mentioned Black. It is valid for a maximum period of two months from the date of issue. The holder must report to the \*Commissioner's/Magistrate office at..... within the period of validity of this certificate.

This certificate does not give the holder any authority to be in a prescribed area without the prescribed permission and may not be used for purposes of recruitment or registration for labour.

Date..... \*Commissioner/Magistrate

\* Delete whichever is inapplicable.

(On reverse)

Left thumb-print or signature of applicant

Labour Bureau, Influx and Efflux Control and other endorsements	Name and address of employer	Date of engagement	Date of discharge and signature of employer

## 2. In Hoofstuk II (Identifikasie)—

vervang regulasie 4 (2) deur die volgende:

"(2) 'n Dokument weselik dieselfde as vorm DSO 1135 soos uiteengesit in Deel III van die Tweede Bylae van hierdie regulasies, word daarna aan die betrokke Swarte oorhandig. Sodanige dokument heet 'n tydelike identiteitsertifikaat, is 'n dokument bedoel in artikel 3 (2) van die Bewysboekwet en is geldig vir 'n tydperk van twee maande of 'n korter tydperk soos deur die uitreikingsbeampde daarop aangedui. Met dien verstande dat geen Swarte wat in besit van 'n tydelike identiteitsertifikaat is, vir arbeid in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika gewerf of geregistreer mag word nie."

## 3. In die Tweede Bylae—

(a) vervang vorm BA 1135 soos uiteengesit in Aanhangel 3 deur die vorm uiteengesit in Aanhangel A;

(b) vervang die opskrifte Aanhangel 1, Aanhangel 2 en Aanhangel 3 deur die opskrifte Deel I, Deel II en Deel III onderskeidelik.

## 4. In die Vierde Bylae—

(a) vervang vorm BA 160 soos uiteengesit in Aanhangel 4 deur die vorm uiteengesit in Aanhangel B;

(b) skrap die opskrif Aanhangel 4.

## 5. In die Vyfde Bylae—

(a) vervang vorm BA 163 soos uiteengesit in Aanhangel 5 deur die vorm uiteengesit in Aanhangel C;

(b) skrap die opskrif Aanhangel 5.

AANHANGSEL A

DSO 1135

## DEPARTEMENT VAN SAMEWERKING EN ONTWIKKELING

## TYDELIKE IDENTITEITSERTIFIKAAT

Van.....

Voorname.....

Hierdie dokument word uitgereik ingevolge artikel 3 (2) van Wet 67 van 1952, soos gewysig, en dien as 'n identiteitsertifikaat vir bogemelde Swarte. Dit is geldig vir 'n maksimum tydperk van twee maande vanaf die datum van uitreiking. Die houer moet hom by die \*Kommissaris-/Magistraatskantoor te..... aanmeld binne die geldigheids tydperk van hierdie sertifikaat. Hierdie sertifikaat magtig nie die houer om sonder die voorgeskrewe vergunning in 'n voorgeskrewe gebied te wees nie en mag nie vir doeleindes van werwing of registrasie vir arbeid gebruik word nie.

Datum..... \*Kommissaris/Magistraat

\* Haal deur wat nie van toepassing is nie.

Linkerduimafdruk of handtekening van applikant

(Op keersy)

Arbeidsburo, Instroom- en Uitstroombeheer en ander endossemente	Naam en adres van werkgever	Datum van indiensneming	Datum van ontslag en handtekening van werkgever



DSO 160

## ANNEXURE B

DEPARTMENT OF CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT  
APPLICATION FOR A DUPLICATE REFERENCE BOOK

(Complete particulars in block letters)

Serial No.....

Office of the \*Magistrate/Commissioner

Send reference book to.....

## A. Particulars of applicant

Surname.....  
First name(s).....  
Black state.....  
Citizenship No.....  
Address of employer.....  
Reasons for application.....

## B. Tax particulars

Last paid for the year..... at.....

I DECLARE THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED IS  
CORRECT.Left thumb-print or signature  
of applicant

Reference book No.

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

In my presence,

Official

Date.....

\* Delete whichever is inapplicable.

DEPARTMENT OF CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT  
TEMPORARY IDENTIFICATION CERTIFICATE

AMOUNT R2

Serial No.....

Surname and initials.....  
Citizenship No.....

Reference book number.....

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

This document is issued in terms of section 3 (2) of Act 67 of 1952 as amended, and serves as an identification certificate for the above mentioned Black. It is valid for a maximum period of two months from the date of issue. The holder must report to the \*Commissioner's/Magistrate's Office at..... within the period of validity of this certificate.

This certificate does not give the holder any authority to be in a prescribed area without the prescribed permission and may not be used for purposes of recruitment or registration for labour.

Date..... \*Commissioner/Magistrate

\* Delete whichever is inapplicable.

DSO 160

(On reverse)

## PLAIN PRINTS

Left hand

Right hand

Left thumb

Right thumb

If the reference book number is unknown or if there is any doubt regarding the correctness thereof a complete set of fingerprints must also be impressed below.

DSO 160

## AANHANGSEL B

DEPARTEMENT VAN SAMEWERKING EN  
ONTWIKKELING

## AANSOEK OM 'N DUPLIKAATBEWYSBOEK

(Vul besonderhede in drukskrif in)

Reeks No.....

Kantoor van die \*Magistraat/Kommissaris

Stuur bewysboek na.....

## A. Besonderhede van applikant

Van.....  
Voorname.....  
Swart staat.....  
Burgerskap No.....  
Adres van werkgever.....  
Redes vir aansoek.....

## B. Belastingbesonderhede

Laas betaal vir die jaar..... te.....

EK VERKLAAR DAT DIE INLIGTING OP DIE AANSOEK  
VERSTREK, KORREK IS.Linkerduimafdruk of hand-  
tekening van applikant

Bewysboeknommer

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Voor my,

Beampte

Datum.....

\* Haal deur wat nie van toepassing is nie.

DEPARTEMENT VAN SAMEWERKING EN  
ONTWIKKELING

## TYDELIKE IDENTITEITSERTIFIKAAT

BEDRAG R2

Reeks No.....

Van en voorletters.....

Burgerskap No.....

Bewysboek No.....

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Hierdie dokument word uitgereik ingevolge artikel 3 (2) van Wet 67 van 1952, soos gewysig, en dien as 'n identiteitsertifikaat vir bovermelde Swarte. Dit is geldig vir 'n maksimum tydperk van twee maande vanaf die datum van uitreiking. Die houer moet hom by die \*Kommissaris-/Magistraatskantoor te..... aanmeld binne die geldigheids tydperk van hierdie sertifikaat.

Hierdie sertifikaat magtig nie die houer om sonder die voorgeskrewe vergunning in 'n voorgeskrewe gebied te wees nie en mag ook nie vir doeleindes van werwing of registrasie vir arbeid gebruik word nie.

Datum..... \*Kommissaris/Magistraat

\* Haal deur wat nie van toepassing is nie.

(Op keersy)

## GEWONE AFDRUKKE

DSO 160

Linkerhand

Regterhand

Linkerduim

Regterduim

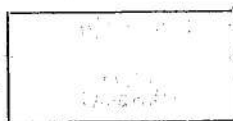
Indien die bewysboeknommer onbekend is of indien daar twyfel bestaan oor die korrektheid daarvan, moet ook 'n volledige stel vingerafdrukke hieronder aangebring word.

## ROLLED PRINTS

Right thumb	Right index finger	Right middle finger	Right ring finger	Right small finger
Left thumb	Left index finger	Left middle finger	Left ring finger	Left small finger

## RECEIPT

Reference book No. .... received.  
Date .....



Left thumb-print or signature

Labour Bureau, Influx and Efflux Control and other endorsements	Name and address of employer	Date of engagement	Date of discharge and signature of employer

DSO 163

## ANNEXURE C

DEPARTMENT OF CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT  
APPLICATION FOR A FREE DUPLICATE REFERENCE BOOK

(Complete particulars in block letters)

Serial No. ....

Office of the \*Magistrate/Commissioner

Send reference book to .....

## A. Particulars of applicant

Surname.....  
First name(s).....  
Black state.....  
Citizenship No.....  
Address of employer.....  
Reasons for application.....

## B. Tax particulars

Last paid for the year..... at.....

I DECLARE THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED IS CORRECT.

Left thumb-print or signature of applicant

Reference book No.

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

In my presence,

Official

Date

\* Delete whichever is inapplicable.

## GEROLDE AFDrukKE

Regterduim	Regtervoor- vinger	Regtermid- delvinger	Regterring- vinger	Regter- pinkie
Linkerduim	Linkervo- vinger	Linkermid- delvinger	Linkerring- vinger	Linker- pinkie

## ONTVANGSBEWYS

Bewysboeknommer..... ontvang.  
Datum.....



Linkerduimafdruk of handtekening van applikant

Arbeidsburo, Instroom- en Uitstroombuur en ander endossemente	Naam en adres van werkgewer	Datum van indiens-neming	Datum van ontslag en handtekening van werkgewer

DSO 163

## AANHANGSEL C

DEPARTEMENT VAN SAMEWERKING EN  
ONTWIKKELING

AANSOEK OM 'N GRATIS DUPLIKAATBEWYSBOEK  
(Vul besonderhede in drukskrif in)

Reeks No. ....

Kantoor van die \*Magistraat/Kommissaris

Stuur bewysboek na .....

## A. Besonderhede van applikant

Van.....  
Voornam.....  
Swart staat.....  
Burgerskap No.....  
Adres van werkgewer.....  
Redes vir aansoek.....

## B. Belastingbesonderhede

Laas betaal vir die jaar..... te.....

EK VERKLAAR DAT DIE INLIGTING OP DIE AANSOEK VERSTREK, KORREK IS.

Linkerduimafdruk of handtekening van applikant

Bewysboeknommer

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Voor my,

Beampete

Datum

\* Haal deur wat nie van toepassing is nie.



# DEPARTMENT OF CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT TEMPORARY IDENTIFICATION CERTIFICATE

Serial No. ....

Surname and initials.....  
Citizenship No.....

Reference book number.....

This document is issued in terms of section 3 (2) of Act 67 of 1952, as amended, and serves as an identification certificate for the above-mentioned Black. It is valid for a maximum period of two months from the date of issue. The holder must report to the \*Commissioner's/Magistrate's Office at..... within the period of validity of this certificate.

This certificate does not give the holder any authority to be in a prescribed area without the prescribed permission and may not be used for purposes of recruitment or registration for labour.

Date..... \*Commissioner/Magistrate

\* Delete whichever is inapplicable.

(On reverse)

DSO 163

## APPLICATION FOR A FREE DUPLICATE REFERENCE BOOK

### PLAIN PRINTS

Left hand

Right hand

Left thumb Right thumb

If the reference book number is unknown or if there is any doubt regarding the correctness thereof a complete set of fingerprints must also be impressed below.

### ROLLED PRINTS

Right thumb	Right index finger	Right middle finger	Right ring finger	Right small finger
Left thumb	Left index finger	Left middle finger	Left ring finger	Left small finger

(On reverse)

### RECEIPT

Reference book No..... received.

Date.....

Left thumb-print or signature of applicant

Labour Bureau, Influx and Efflux Control and other endorsements	Name and address of employer	Date of engagement	Date of discharge and signature of employer

# DEPARTEMENT VAN SAMEWERKING EN ONTWIKKELING

## TYDELIKE IDENTITEITSERTIFIKAAT

Reeks No.....

Van en voorletters.....

Burgerskap No.....

Bewysboek No.....

Hierdie dokument word uitgereik ingevolge artikel 3 (2) van Wet 67 van 1952, soos gewysig, en dien as 'n identiteitsertifikaat vir bovermelde Swarte. Dit is geldig vir 'n maksimum tydperk van twee maande vanaf die datum van uitreiking. Die houer moet hom by die \*Kommissaris-/Magistraatskantoor te..... aanmeld binne die geldigheidsydperk van hierdie sertifikaat.

Hierdie sertifikaat magtig nie die houer om sonder die voorgeskrewe vergunning in 'n voorgeskrewe gebied te wees nie en mag nie vir doeleindes van werwing of registrasie vir arbeid gebruik word nie.

Datum..... \*Kommissaris/Magistraat

\* Haal deur wat nie van toepassing is nie.

(Op keersy)

### GEWONE AFDRUKKE

DSO 163

Linkerhand

Reghterhand

Linkerduim Regterduim

Indien die bewysboeknommer onbekend is of indien daar twyfel bestaan oor die korrektheid daarvan, moet die volledige stel vingerafdrukke hieronder aangebring word.

### GEROLDE AFDRUKKE

Regterduim	Regtervoervinger	Regtermiddelvinger	Regterringvinger	Regterpinkie
Linkerduim	Linkervoervinger	Linkermiddelvinger	Linkerringvinger	Linkerpinkie

(Op keersy)

### ONTVANGSBEWYS

Bewysboeknommer..... ontvang.

Datum.....

Linkerduimafdruk of handtekening

Arbeidsburo, Instroom- en Uitstroombesluit en ander endossemente	Naam en adres van werkgever	Datum van indiensneming	Datum van ontslag en handtekening van werkgever

**DEPARTMENT OF CUSTOMS AND EXCISE**

No. R. 2889 28 December 1979

**CUSTOMS AND EXCISE ACT, 1964****AMENDMENT OF REGULATIONS (No. MR/43)**

Under section 120 of the Customs and Excise Act, 1964, the Schedules to the regulations published in Government Notice R. 1770 of 5 October 1973, are amended to the extent set out in the Schedule hereto.

P. T. C. DU PLESSIS, Deputy Minister of Finance.

**SCHEDULE**

1. By the substitution in the Fourth Schedule for regulation 405.03.02 of the following:

"405.03.02 The Secretary may permit slides, including film slides, photographs, loudspeakers and amplifiers for use with projectors, cinematographic projectors, image projectors, portable screens for projectors and magnetic tape sound recorders and reproducers to be entered under item 405.03 by or on behalf of any member of the National Film Library or any body or person, approved by the Secretary, whose main purpose is educational (including adult or religious education) provided, that any person entering such goods on behalf of any such member, body or person, shall, at the time of entry, be in possession of a firm order by such member, body or person and that such conditions as the Secretary may impose shall be complied with."

2. By the substitution in the Fifth Schedule for regulations 522.00.01 (c) and (d) of the following:

"(c) Such evidence of exportation as the Secretary may require shall be produced; and

(d) item 522.00 shall not apply to goods which have already gone into use in the Republic, except where there has been limited use in cases where such use is indispensable to reveal any inherent defect or to establish that the goods do not conform to the conditions of the contract. The period of limited use may be determined by the Secretary."

*Note.*—The amendments to the Schedules to the regulations are—

(a) consequential to the amendment of the relevant items; and

(b) to make provision for cases where limited use is indispensable.

**DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH**

No. R. 2853 28 December 1979

**MEDICAL SCHEMES ACT, 1967**

In terms of section 30 (3) of the Medical Schemes Act, 1967 (Act 72 of 1967), as amended, I, Joseph Petrus Hermanus Steyn, Registrar of Medical Schemes, hereby publish the tariff of fees referred to in section 1 (1) of the said Act, as follows:

**TARIFF OF FEES IN RESPECT OF PRIVATE HOSPITALS**

1. The tariff set out in Annexure A hereto shall apply in respect of private hospitals with no more than 70 registered beds for Whites.

2. The tariff set out in Annexure B hereto shall apply in respect of private hospitals with more than 70 registered beds for Whites.

3. The tariff set out in Annexure C hereto shall apply in respect of both categories of such hospitals.

**DEPARTEMENT VAN DOEANE EN AKSYNS**

No. R. 2889 28 Desember 1979

**DOEANE- EN AKSYNSWET, 1964****WYSIGING VAN REGULASIES (No. MR/43)**

Kragtens artikel 120 van die Doeane- en Aksynswet, 1964, word die Bylaes by die regulasies gepubliseer by Goewermentskennisgewing R. 1770 van 5 Oktober 1973 gewysig in die mate in die Bylae hiervan aangetoon.

P. T. C. DU PLESSIS, Adjunk-minister van Finansies.

**BYLAE**

1. Deur in die Vierde Bylae regulasie 405.03.02 deur die volgende te vervang:

"405.03.02 Die Sekretaris kan toelaat dat skuifplate, met inbegrip van filmplate, foto's, luidsprekers en versterkers vir gebruik met projektors, kinematografiese projektors, beeldprojektors, draagbare skerms vir projektors en magnetiese bandklankopnemers en -weergewers kragtens item 405.03 geklaar word deur of namens enige lid van die Nasionale Film Biblioteek of 'n deur die Sekretaris goedgekeurde liggaam of persoon wie se hoofdoel opvoedkundig is (met inbegrip van volwasse en godsdiensoonderrig) mits enige persoon wat sodanige goedere namens enige sodanige lid, liggaam of persoon klaar ten tyde van die klaring in besit is van 'n vaste bestelling van sodanige lid, liggaam of persoon en aan die voorwaardes wat die Sekretaris opleë voldoen word."

2. Deur in die Vyfde Bylae regulasies 522.00.01 (c) en (d) deur die volgende te vervang:

"(c) Sodanige bewys van uitvoer wat die Sekretaris verlang moet voorgelê word; en

(d) item 522.00 is nie van toepassing op goedere wat reeds in die Republiek in gebruik gegaan het nie, behalwe in gevalle waar daar beperkte gebruik was en sodanige gebruik onontbeerlik is om enige inherente fout te openbaar of om vas te stel dat die goedere nie aan die voorwaardes van die kontrak voldoen nie. Die tydperk van beperkte gebruik kan deur die Sekretaris bepaal word."

*Opmerking.*—Die wysigings van die Bylaes by die regulasies is—

(a) as gevolg van die wysiging van die betrokke items; en

(b) om voorsiening te maak vir gevalle waar beperkte gebruik onontbeerlik is.

**DEPARTEMENT VAN GESONDHEID**

No. R. 2853 28 Desember 1979

**WET OP MEDIESE SKEMAS, 1967**

Kragtens artikel 30 (3) van die Wet op Mediese Skemas, 1967 (Wet 72 van 1967), soos gewysig, kondig ek, Joseph Petrus Hermanus Steyn, Registrateur van Mediese Skemas, hierby die geldetarief in artikel 1 (1) van genoemde Wet bedoel, soos volg af:

**GELDETARIEF TEN OPSIGTE VAN PRIVATE HOSPITALE**

1. Die tarief wat in Bylae A hiervan uiteengesit is, geld ten opsigte van private hospitale vir Blankes met hoogstens 70 geregistreerde beddens.

2. Die tarief wat in Bylae B hiervan uiteengesit is, geld ten opsigte van private hospitale vir Blankes met meer as 70 geregistreerde beddens.

3. Die tarief wat in Bylae C hiervan uiteengesit is, geld vir beide sodanige kategorieë hospitale.



4. The tariff shall include general sales tax except on items in relation to medicines, drugs and dressings.

5. A committee of five members shall be established, and shall consist of three members nominated by the Representative Association of Medical Schemes and two members nominated by the Representative Association of Private Hospitals, to consider any applications from private hospitals having no fewer than 61 registered beds for Whites to be regarded for the purposes of the tariff in Annexure B as if they were hospitals with more than 70 such beds. The procedure for hearing such applications shall be laid down by the said committee and the decision of the said committee shall be final.

6. The tariff shall come into effect on the first day of January 1980.

#### ANNEXURE A

##### Ward fees

Hospitals shall indicate the exact times of admission and discharge on all accounts.

Ward fees shall be charged at the full daily rate if admission takes place before 12h00 and at half the daily rate if admission takes place after 12h00. Ward fees shall be charged at half the daily rate if discharge takes place before 12h00 and at the full daily rate if discharge takes place after 12h00. Provided that the minimum amount charged shall be equal to the tariff for one full day.

	General ward	R
57001	Surgical cases, per day.....	22,00
57002	Thoracic cases (surgical), per day.....	23,00
57003	Neurosurgical cases, per day.....	23,00
57004	Medical and neurological cases, per day.....	23,00

##### 57020 Private ward

If accommodation in a private ward has been prescribed by a medical practitioner for medical reasons, fees for such accommodation shall be charged at the prevailing private ward rate, which shall in no case exceed R35,00 per day, less a discount of 10%: Provided that the relevant scheme has guaranteed payment for accommodation in a private ward.

Hospitals shall obtain a detailed certificate as to the necessity for accommodation in a private ward from the attendant practitioner and such certificate shall be forwarded to the relevant scheme together with the account.

##### 57021 Private ward at request of member

Where a scheme undertakes to guarantee payment for accommodation in a private ward, supplied at the specific request of the member, the scheme shall be entitled to a 10% discount on the prevailing private ward rate.

##### 57045 Drugs (ward)

Drugs supplied by the ward as per Standard Drug and Materials Tariff (Annexure C).

##### Fixed fee procedures

57051	Air encephalograms.....	24,00
57052	Hysterosalpingograms.....	24,00
57053	Angiograms.....	24,00
57054	Cardiac catheterisation.....	24,00
57055	Electroconvulsive therapy (E.C.T.).....	5,50

##### Theatre fees

Out-patients (patients that are not warded)

##### 57071 Time in theatre:

The exact time of admission to and discharge from theatre shall be stated.

The theatre charge shall be calculated as follows:

	R
1-15 minutes.....	15,00
each subsequent 15 minutes or part thereof.....	7,50

##### In-patients

##### Operations—general

4. Die tarief sluit algemene verkoopbelasting in, behalwe op items met betrekking tot medisyne, verdoewingsmiddels en verbandgoed.

5. 'n Komitee van vyf lede, van wie die Verteenwoordigende Vereniging van Mediese Skemas drie benoem en die Verteenwoordigende Vereniging van Private Hospitale twee benoem, word saamgestel om aansoeke van private hospitale met minstens 61 geregi-streerde beddens vir Blankes, om by die toepassing van die tarief in Bylae B geag te word hospitale te wees wat meer as 70 sodanige beddens het, te oor-weeg. Bedoelde komitee bepaal die prosedure wat by die aanhoor van sodanige aansoeke gevolg moet word, en die beslissing van bedoelde komitee is afdoende.

6. Die tarief tree in werking op die eerste dag van Januarie 1980.

#### BYLAE A

##### Saalgelde

Hospitale moet die presiese tyd van toelating en ontslag op alle rekenings aandui.

Saalgelde word gehê teen die volle daaglikse tarief indien toelating vóór 12h00 geskied en teen die helfte van die daaglikse tarief indien toelating ná 12h00 geskied. Saalgelde word gehê teen die helfte van die daaglikse tarief indien ontslag vóór 12h00 geskied en teen die volle daaglikse tarief indien ontslag ná 12h00 geskied: Met dien verstande dat die minimum bedrag wat gevra word, gelyk is aan die tarief vir een volle dag.

	Algemene saal	R
57001	Chirurgiese gevalle, per dag.....	22,00
57002	Toraks-chirurgiese gevalle, per dag.....	23,00
57003	Neurochirurgiese gevalle, per dag.....	23,00
57004	Mediese en neurologiese gevalle, per dag.....	23,00
57020	Privaatsaal	

Indien 'n geneesheer verblyf in 'n privaatsaal om mediese redes voorskryf, word gelde vir sodanige verblyf gehê teen die heersende privaatsaaltarief, wat in geen geval R35,00 per dag mag oorskry nie, min 10 persent korting: Met dien verstande dat die betrokke skema die betaling vir verblyf in 'n privaatsaal gewaarborg het.

Hospitale moet 'n gedetailleerde sertifikaat aangaande die noodsaaklikheid vir privaatsaal-verblyf van die behandelende dokter verkry en sodanige sertifikaat saam met die rekening aan die betrokke skema stuur.

##### 57021 Privaatsaal op lid se versoek

Waar 'n skema onderneem om betaling vir privaatsaalverblyf wat op die uitdruklike versoek van die lid verskaf word, te waarborg, is die skema geregtig op 'n 10 persent korting op die heersende privaatsaaltarief.

##### 57045 Verdoewingsmiddels (saal)

Verdoewingsmiddels deur die saal verskaf—per Standaardtarief vir Verdoewingsmiddels en Materiaal (Bylae C).

##### Gelde vir vaste prosedures

57051	Lugenkefalogramme.....	24,00
57052	Histerosalpingogramme.....	24,00
57053	Angiogramme.....	24,00
57054	Hartkateterisasies.....	24,00
57055	Elektrokonvulsiewe terapie (E.K.T.).....	5,50

##### Teatergelde

Buitepasiënte (pasiënte wat nie in 'n saal opgeneem word nie).

##### 57071 Tyd in teater:

Die presiese tyd van toelating tot en ontslag uit teater moet aangetoon word.

Die teatergelde word soos volg bereken:

	R
1-15 minute.....	15,00
elke daaropvolgende 15 minute of deel daarvan.....	7,50

##### Binnepasiënte

##### Operasies—algemeen

57081	<b>Time:</b> The exact time of admission to and discharge from theatre shall be stated. The theatre charge shall be calculated as follows: R 1-15 minutes..... 38,50 16-30 minutes..... 44,50 31-45 minutes..... 51,00 46-60 minutes..... 57,50 each subsequent 15 minutes or part thereof..... 14,50  <i>Operations—neurosurgery</i> 57091 Preparation fee per operation (only chargeable where the duration of the operation exceeds 60 minutes)..... 56,00 57092 <b>Time:</b> The exact time of admission to and discharge from theatre, and the exact operating time, shall be stated. The theatre charge shall be calculated as follows: R 1-60 minutes..... 59,50 each subsequent 15 minutes or part thereof..... 14,50  <i>Operations—thoracic surgery</i> 57101 <b>Time:</b> The exact time of admission to and discharge from theatre shall be stated. The theatre charge shall be calculated as follows: R 1-30 minutes..... 44,50 31-60 minutes..... 59,50 each subsequent 15 minutes or part thereof..... 14,50  <i>Operations—open heart</i> 57121 Open heart surgery—rates by arrangement <i>Drugs and materials—theatre</i> 57131 Theatre drugs—as per Standard Drug and Materials Tariff (Annexure C).  <i>Additional items</i> 57151 Fulguration, diathermy, cautery—first hour..... 2,50 each additional hour or part thereof..... 1,00 57152 Recovery room, per operation..... 3,50 57153 After hours: per case, for cases admitted to theatre from 19h00 to 07h00 on weekdays, from 13h00 on Saturdays to 07h00 on Mondays and on public holidays..... 11,50  57181 <i>Non-chargeable theatre items</i> White methylated spirits Aqueous solutions, e.g. Cetavlon, Savlon or any other proprietary name Biniodide Dettol Mercuric oxycyanide Instrument Dettol Formalin and saline Acetone Gill soap Liquid soap Use of surgical instruments and blades Use of laparoscope, gastroscope and microscope E.C.G.s and paper Disposable cautery/diathermy leads and pads Vacuum trays Operative trays (for anaesthetist) Linen savers Preptic swabs  57182 <i>Non-chargeable items (in ward and in theatre)</i> I.D. bands Disposable gloves Face masks Collection charges (Blood Bank) Labstix/Multistix   <i>Intensive care units</i> 57201 I.C.U.: per day..... 51,50 inclusive of all equipment <i>except</i> : 57202 Angstrom or Bennett M.A.I.B. respirator, per day or part thereof, plus the charge for oxygen..... 34,50 All admissions to this unit shall be confirmed for each 72 hours.
-------	---

57081	<b>Tyd:</b> Die presiese tyd van toelating tot en ontslag uit teater moet aangetoon word. Die teatergelde word soos volg bereken: R 1-15 minute..... 38,50 16-30 minute..... 44,50 31-45 minute..... 51,00 46-60 minute..... 57,50 elke daaropvolgende 15 minute of deel daarvan..... 14,50  <i>Operasies—neurochirurgie</i> 57091 Voorbereidingsgelde per operasie (slegs van toepassing wanneer die duur van die operasie 60 minute oorskry)..... 56,00 57092 <b>Tyd:</b> Die presiese tyd van toelating tot en ontslag uit teater sowel as die presiese tydsduur van die operasie moet aangetoon word. Die teatergelde word soos volg bereken: R 1-60 minute..... 59,50 elke daaropvolgende 15 minute of deel daarvan..... 14,50  <i>Operasies—toraks-chirurgie</i> 57101 <b>Tyd:</b> Die presiese tyd van toelating tot en ontslag uit teater moet aangetoon word. Die teatergelde word soos volg bereken: R 1-30 minute..... 44,50 31-60 minute..... 59,50 elke daaropvolgende 15 minute of deel daarvan..... 14,50  <i>Operasies—opehart</i> 57121 Opehartchirurgie—tarief volgens ooreenoms. <i>Verdowingsmiddels en materiaal—teater</i> 57131 Verdowingsmiddels deur die teater verskaf—per Standaardtarief vir Verdowingsmiddels en Materiaal (Bylae C).  <i>Addisionele items</i> 57151 Fulgurasië, diatermie, branding—eerste uur..... 2,50 elke addisionele uur of deel daarvan..... 1,00 57152 Herstelkamer—per operasie..... 3,50 57153 Na-ure: per geval, vir gevalle tot teater toegelaat tussen 19h00 en 07h00 op weekdae, tussen 13h00 op Saterdag en 07h00 op Maandag en op openbare vakansiedae..... 11,50  57181 <i>Gratis teateritems</i> Wit brandspiritus. Wateragtige oplossings, byvoorbeeld Cetavlon Savlon of enige ander handelsnaam Bijodid Dettol Merkurioksisianied Instrument-Dettol Formalien en soutoplossing Asetoon Gill-seep Vloeibare seep Gebruik van chirurgiese instrumente en lemmetjies Gebruik van laparoskoop, gastrokoop en mikroskoop E.K.G.'s en E.K.G.-papier Wegdoenbare branding-/diatermie- geleidrade en -kussinkies Vakuumblaasie Blaasie vir operasies (narkotiseurs) Linnebesparingsdekkings Preptic-deppers  57182 <i>Gratis items (in saal en teater)</i> Identifikasiestroke Wegdoenbare handskoene Gesigmaskers Afhaalkoste (Bloedbank) Labstix/Multistix   <i>Intensiewe-sorgeenhede</i> 57201 I.S.E.: per dag..... 51,50 alle toerusting ingesluit <i>behalwe</i> : 57202 Angstrom- of Bennett M.A.I.B.-respirator, per dag of deel daarvan, plus die koste van suurstof Iedere toelating tot sodanige eenheid moet bevestig word vir elke 72 uur.
-------	---



R

Hospitals shall obtain a certificate as to the necessity for intensive care from the attendant practitioner and such certificate shall be forwarded to the relevant scheme together with the account.

*N.B.*—No charge for special nursing may be made while a patient is accommodated in an intensive care unit.

- 57203 *Consumable materials*—as per Standard Drug and Materials Tariff (Annexure C)
- 57215 *Post-operative high care ward: per day*..... 34,50

All admissions to this unit shall be confirmed for for each 72 hours. Hospitals shall obtain a certificate as to the necessity for high care from the attendant practitioner and such certificate shall be forwarded to the relevant scheme together with the account

*N.B.*—No charge for special nursing may be made while a patient is accommodated in a high care ward.

#### Standard charges for equipment

- 57231 Monitors (outside I.C.U.), per day or part thereof 10,00
- 57232 Respirators, e.g. Bennett PR2 or Bird (outside I.C.U.) (excluding oxygen), per day or part thereof 7,50
- 57233 Croupettes (excluding oxygen), per day or part thereof..... 2,00
- 57234 Incubators (excluding oxygen), per day or part thereof..... 4,00
- 57235 Oxygen tents (excluding oxygen), per day or part thereof..... 3,50
- 57236 Angstrom or Bennett M.A.I.B. respirator (excluding oxygen), per day or part thereof..... 34,50
- Dressing trays*
- 57251 Sterile trays—per tray..... 1,60
- Non-sterile trays:
- 57253 Preparation trays—per tray..... 0,65
- 57255 E.N.T. trays—per tray..... 0,65
- 57257 Swabbing trays—per tray..... 0,65

#### ANNEXURE B

##### Ward fees

Hospitals shall indicate the exact time of admission and discharge on all accounts.

Ward fees shall be charged at the full daily rate if admission takes place before 12h00 and at half the daily rate if admission takes place after 12h00. Ward fees shall be charged at half the daily rate if discharge takes place before 12h00 and at the full daily rate if discharge takes place after 12h00: Provided that the minimum amount charged shall be equal to the tariff for one full day.

##### General ward

R

- 58001 Surgical cases, per day..... 25,00
- 58002 Thoracic cases (surgical), per day..... 26,00
- 58003 Neurosurgical cases, per day..... 26,00
- 58004 Medical and neurological cases, per day..... 26,00
- 58020 *Private ward*

If accommodation in a private ward has been prescribed by a medical practitioner for medical reasons, fees for such accommodation shall be charged at the prevailing private ward rate, which shall in no case exceed R38,00 per day, less a discount of 10%: Provided that the relevant scheme has guaranteed payment for accommodation in a private ward.

Hospitals shall obtain a detailed certificate as to the necessity for accommodation in a private ward from the attendant practitioner and such certificate shall be forwarded to the relevant scheme together with the account.

- 58021 *Private ward at request of member*

Where a scheme undertakes to guarantee payment for accommodation in a private ward at the specific request of the member, the scheme shall be entitled to a 10% discount on the prevailing private ward rate.

##### Drugs (ward)

- 58045 Drugs supplied by ward—as per Standard Drug and Material Tariff (Annexure C)

R

Hospitale moet 'n sertifikaat aangaande die noodsaaklikheid van intensiewe sorg van die behandelende dokter verkry en sodanige sertifikaat saam met die rekening aan die betrokke skema stuur.

*L.W.*—Geen gelde ten opsigte van spesiale verpleging mag gehêf word tydens verblyf in 'n intensiewe-sorgeenheid nie.

- 57203 *Verbruikbare materiaal*—per Standaardtarief vir Verdowningsmiddels en Materiaal (Bylae C)

- 57215 *Na-operatiewe hoërsorgsaal: per dag*..... 34,50

Iedere toelating tot sodanige eenheid moet bevestig word vir elke 72 uur. Hospitale moet 'n sertifikaat aangaande die noodsaaklikheid van hoë sorg van die behandelende dokter verkry en sodanige sertifikaat saam met die rekening aan die betrokke skema stuur.

*L.W.*—Geen gelde ten opsigte van spesiale verpleging mag gehêf word tydens verblyf in 'n hoërsorgsaal nie.

#### Standaardheffings vir toerusting

- 57231 Monitors (buite I.S.E.), per dag of deel daarvan 10,00
- 57232 Respirators, bv. Bennett PR2 of Bird (sonder suurstof) (buite I.S.E.), per dag of deel daarvan..... 7,50
- 57233 Croupettes (sonder suurstof), per dag of deel daarvan..... 2,00
- 57234 Broeikaste (sonder suurstof), per dag of deel daarvan..... 4,00
- 57235 Suurstoftente (sonder suurstof), per dag of deel daarvan..... 3,50
- 57236 Bennett M.A.I.B.- of Angstrom-respirator (sonder suurstof), per dag of deel daarvan..... 34,50
- Bewerkingsblaaie*
- 57251 Steriele blaaie—per blad..... 1,60
- Nie-steriele blaaie:
- 57253 Voorbereidingsblaaie—per blad..... 0,65
- 57255 O.N.K.-blaaie—per blad..... 0,65
- 57257 Depperblaaie—per blad..... 0,65

#### BYLAE B

##### Saalgelde

Hospitale moet die presiese tyd van toelating en ontslag op alle rekenings aandui.

Saalgelde word gehêf teen die volle daaglikse tarief indien toelating vóór 12h00 geskied en teen die helfte van die daaglikse tarief indien toelating ná 12h00 geskied. Saalgelde word gehêf teen die helfte van die daaglikse tarief indien ontslag vóór 12h00 geskied en teen die volle daaglikse tarief indien ontslag ná 12h00 geskied: Met dien verstande dat die minimum bedrag wat gevra word, gelyk is aan die tarief vir een volle dag.

##### Algemene saal

R

- 58001 Chirurgiese gevalle, per dag..... 25,00
- 58002 Toraks-chirurgiese gevalle, per dag..... 26,00
- 58003 Neurochirurgiese gevalle, per dag..... 26,00
- 58004 Mediese en neurologiese gevalle, per dag..... 26,00
- 58020 *Privaatsaal*

Indien 'n geneesheer verblyf in 'n privaatsaal om mediese redes voorskryf, word gelde vir sodanige verblyf gehêf teen die heersende privaatsaaltarief, wat in geen geval R38,00 per dag mag oorskry nie, min 10 persent korting: Met dien verstande dat die betrokke skema die betaling vir verblyf in 'n privaatsaal gewaarborg het.

Hospitale moet 'n gedetailleerde sertifikaat aangaande die noodsaaklikheid van privaatsaal-verblyf van die behandelende dokter verkry en sodanige sertifikaat saam met die rekening aan die betrokke skema stuur.

- 58021 *Privaatsaal op lid se versoek*

Waar 'n skema onderneem om betaling vir privaatsaalverblyf wat op die uitdruklike versoek van die lid verskaf word, te waarborg, is die skema geregtig op 'n 10 persent korting op die heersende privaatsaaltarief.

##### Verdowningsmiddels (saal)

- 58045 Verdowningsmiddels deur die saal verskaf—per Standaardtarief vir Verdowningsmiddels en Materiaal (Bylae C).

	R		R
<i>Fixed fee procedures</i>		<i>Gelde vir vaste prosedures</i>	
58051 Air encephalograms.....	26,50	58051 Lugenkefalogramme.....	26,50
58052 Hysterosalpingograms.....	26,50	58052 Histerosalpingogramme.....	26,50
58053 Angiograms.....	26,50	58053 Angiogramme.....	26,50
58054 Cardiac catheterisation.....	26,50	58054 Hartkateterisasies.....	26,50
58055 Electroconvulsive therapy (E.C.T.).....	6,00	58055 Elektrokonvulsiewe terapie (E.K.T.).....	6,00
<i>Theatre fees</i>		<i>Teatergelde</i>	
<i>Out-patients (Patients that are not warded)</i>		<i>Buitepatiënte (Pasiënte wat nie in 'n saal opgeneem word nie).</i>	
58071 <i>Time in theatre:</i>		58071 <i>Tyd in teater:</i>	
The exact time of admission to and discharge from theatre shall be stated.		Die presiese tyd van toelating tot en ontslag uit teater moet aangetoon word.	
The theatre charge shall be calculated as follows:		Die teatergelde word soos volg bereken:	
	R		R
1-15 minutes.....	16,50	1-15 minute.....	16,50
each subsequent 15 minutes or part thereof.....	8,20	elke daaropvolgende 15 minute of deel daarvan.....	8,20
<i>In-patients</i>		<i>Binnepasiënte</i>	
<i>Operations—general</i>		<i>Operasies—algemeen</i>	
58081 <i>Time:</i>		58081 <i>Tyd:</i>	
The exact time of admission to and discharge from theatre shall be stated.		Die presiese tyd van toelating tot en ontslag uit teater moet aangetoon word.	
The theatre charge shall be calculated as follows:	R	Die teatergelde word soos volg bereken:	
	R		R
1-15 minutes.....	42,00	1-15 minute.....	42,00
16-30 minutes.....	49,50	16-30 minute.....	49,50
31-45 minutes.....	57,50	31-45 minute.....	57,50
46-60 minutes.....	64,00	46-60 minute.....	64,00
each subsequent 15 minutes or part thereof.....	16,00	elke daaropvolgende 15 minute of deel daarvan.....	16,00
<i>Operations—neurosurgery</i>		<i>Operasies—neurochirurgie</i>	
58091 Preparation fee per operation only chargeable where the duration of the operation exceeds 60 minutes.....	62,00	58091 Voorbereidingsgelde per operasie slegs van toepassing wanneer die duur van die operasie 60 minute oorskry.....	62,00
58092 <i>Time:</i>		58092 <i>Tyd:</i>	
The exact time of admission to and discharge from theatre, and the exact operating time, shall be stated.		Die presiese tyd van toelating tot en ontslag uit teater sowel as die presiese tydsduur van die operasie moet aangetoon word.	
The theatre charge shall be calculated as follows:	R	Die teatergelde word soos volg bereken:	R
	R		R
1-60 minut s.....	65,50	1-60 minute.....	65,50
each subsequent 15 minutes or part thereof.....	16,00	elke daaropvolgende 15 minute of deel daarvan.....	16,00
<i>Operations—thoracic surgery</i>		<i>Operasies—toraks-chirurgie</i>	
58101 <i>Time:</i>		58101 <i>Tyd:</i>	
The exact time of admission to and discharge from theatre shall be stated.		Die presiese tyd van toelating tot en ontslag uit teater moet aangetoon word.	
The theatre charge shall be calculated as follows:	R	Die teatergelde word soos volg bereken:	R
	R		R
1-30 minutes.....	49,50	1-30 minute.....	49,50
31-60 minutes.....	65,50	31-60 minute.....	65,50
each subsequent 15 minutes or part thereof.....	16,00	elke daaropvolgende 15 minute of deel daarvan.....	16,00
<i>Operations—open heart</i>		<i>Operasies—opehart</i>	
58121 Open heart surgery—rates by arrangement		58121 Opehartchirurgie—tarief volgens ooreenkoms.	
<i>Drugs and materials (theatre)</i>		<i>Verdowingsmiddels en materiaal (teater)</i>	
58131 Theatre drugs—as per Standard Drug and Materials, Tariff (Annexure C).		58131 Verdowingsmiddels deur die teater verskaf per Standaardtarief vir Verdowingsmiddels en Materiaal (Bylae C).	
<i>Additional items</i>		<i>Addisionele items</i>	
58151 Fulguration, diathermy, cautery		58151 Fulgurasië, diatermie, branding—eerste uur.....	2,50
first hour.....	2,50	elke addisionele uur of deel daarvan.....	1,00
thereafter each additional hour or part thereof.....	1,00	58152 Herstelkamer—per operasie.....	3,50
58152 Recovery room—per operations.....	3,50	58153 Na-ure—per geval, vir gevalle tot teater toegelaat tussen 19h00 en 07h00 op weekdae, tussen 13h00 op Saterdag en 07h00 op Maandag en op openbare vakansiedae.....	12,50
58153 After hours—per case, for cases admitted to theatre from 19h00 to 07h00 on weekdays, from 13h00 on Saturdays to 07h00 on Mondays and on public holidays.....	12,50	58181 <i>Gratis teateritems</i>	
58181 <i>Non-chargeable theatre items</i>		Wit brandspiritus	
White methylated spirits		Wateragtige oplossings, bv. Cetavlon, Savlon of enige ander handelsnaam	
Aqueous solutions, e.g. Cetavlon, Savlon or any other proprietary name		Bijodied	
Binioidide		Dettol	
Dettol		Merkurioksisianied	
Mercuric oxycyanide		Instrument-Dettol	
Instrument Dettol		Formalien en soutoplossing	
Formalin and saline		Asetoon	
Acetone		Gill-seep	
Gill soap		Vloeibare seep	
Liquid soap		Gebruik van chirurgiese instrumente en lemmetjies	
Use of surgical instruments and blades		Gebruik van laparoskoop, gastroskoop en mikroskoop	
Use of laparoscope, gastroscope and microscope			



	R
E.C.G.s and paper	
Disposable cautery/diathermy leads and pads	
Vacuum trays	
Operative trays (for anaesthetist)	
Linen savers	
Preptic swabs	
58182 <i>Non-chargeable items (in ward and in theatre)</i>	
I.D. bands	
Disposable gloves	
Face masks	
Collection charges (Blood Bank)	
Labstix/Multistix	
<i>Intensive care units</i>	
58201 I.C.U., per day.....	57,50
inclusive of all equipment <i>except</i> :	
58202 Angstrom or Bennett M.A.I.B. respirator, per day or part thereof, plus the charge for oxygen.....	34,50
All admissions to this unit shall be confirmed for each 72 hours.	
Hospitals shall obtain a certificate as to the necessity for intensive care from the attendant practitioner and such certificate shall be forwarded to the relevant scheme together with the account.	
<i>N.B.</i> —No charge for special nursing may be made while a patient is accommodated in an intensive care unit.	
58203 <i>Consumable materials</i> —as per Standard Drug and Materials, Tariff (Annexure C)	
58215 <i>Post-operative high care ward</i> , per day.....	38,00
All admissions to this unit shall be confirmed for each 72 hours.	
Hospitals must obtain a certificate as to the necessity for high care from the attendant practitioner and such certificate shall be forwarded to the scheme together with the account.	
<i>N.B.</i> —No charge for special nursing may be made while a patient is accommodated in a high care ward.	
<i>Standard charges for equipment, etc.</i>	
	R
58231 Monitors (outside I.C.U.), per day or part thereof	10,00
58232 Respirators, e.g. Bennett PR2 or Bird (outside I.C.U.) (excluding oxygen), per day or part thereof	7,50
58233 Croupettes (excluding oxygen), per day or part thereof.....	2,00
58234 Incubators (excluding oxygen), per day or part thereof.....	4,00
58235 Oxygen tents (excluding oxygen), per day or part thereof.....	3,50
58236 Angstrom or Bennett M.A.I.B. respirator (excluding oxygen), per day or part thereof.....	34,50
<i>Dressing trays</i>	
58251 Sterile trays—per tray.....	1,60
Non-sterile trays:	
58253 Preparation trays—per tray.....	0,65
58255 E.N.T. trays—per tray.....	0,65
58257 Swabbing trays—per tray.....	0,65

## ANNEXURE C

## STANDARD DRUG AND MATERIALS TARIFF: JUNE 1978

1. *Over-the-counter and proprietary items*

As per suggested retail prices—Pharmaceutical Society of South Africa.

2. *All dispensed items*

As per the official schedules and tables of the Pharmaceutical Society of South Africa.

3. *Ampoules ex broken bulk*

In proportion to the retail price. No dispensing fee shall be added, whether ampoules are obtained from the ward, the dispensary or the theatre.

4. *Schedule 7 ampoules*

Where such ampoules are obtained from the ward, the dispensary or the theatre, the Schedule 7 fee (20c) shall be levied on the *total* number of ampoules, irrespective of how many ampoules are supplied.

	R
E.K.G.'s en E.K.G.-papier	
Wegdoenbare branding-/diatermie-geleidrade en -kussinkies	
Vakuumblaai	
Blaai vir operasies (narkotiseurs)	
Linnebesparingsdekkings	
Preptic-deppers	
58182 <i>Gratis items (in saal en teater)</i>	
Identifikasiestroke	
Wegdoenbare handskoene	
Gesigmaskers	
Afhaalkoste (Bloedbank)	
Labstix/Multistix	
<i>Intensiewe-sorgeenhede</i>	
58201 I.S.E., per dag.....	57,50
alle toerusting ingesluit <i>behalwe</i> :	
58202 Angstrom- of Bennett M.A.I.B.-respirator, per dag of deel daarvan, plus die koste van suurstof.....	34,50
Iedere toelating tot sodanige eenheid moet bevestig word vir elke 72 uur.	
Hospitale moet 'n sertifikaat aangaande die noodsaaklikheid van intensiewe sorg van die behandelende dokter verkry en sodanige sertifikaat saam met die rekening aan die betrokke skema stuur.	
<i>L.W.</i> —Geen gelde ten opsigte van spesiale verpleging mag gehê word tydens verblyf in 'n intensiewe-sorgeenheid nie.	
58203 <i>Verbruikbare materiaal</i> —per Standaardtarief vir Verdowningsmiddels en Materiaal (Bylae C).	
58215 <i>Na-operatiewe hoërsorgsaal</i> , per dag.....	38,00
Iedere toelating tot sodanige eenheid moet bevestig word vir elke 72 uur.	
Hospitale moet 'n sertifikaat aangaande die noodsaaklikheid van hoë sorg van die behandelende dokter verkry en sodanige sertifikaat saam met die rekening aan die betrokke skema stuur.	
<i>L.W.</i> —Geen gelde ten opsigte van spesiale verpleging mag gehê word tydens verblyf in 'n hoërsorgsaal nie.	
<i>Standaardheffings vir toerusting, ens.</i>	
	R
58231 Monitors (buite I.S.E.), per dag of deel daarvan	10,00
58232 Respirators, bv. Bennett PR2 of Bird (sonder suurstof) (buite I.S.E.), per dag of deel daarvan.....	7,50
58233 Croupettes (sonder suurstof), per dag of deel daarvan.....	2,00
58234 Broeikaste (sonder suurstof), per dag of deel daarvan.....	4,00
58235 Suurstoftente (sonder suurstof), per dag of deel daarvan.....	3,50
58236 Bennett M.A.I.B.- of Angstrom-respirator (sonder suurstof), per dag of deel daarvan.....	34,50
<i>Bewerkingsblaai</i>	
58251 Steriele blaai—per blad.....	1,60
Nie-steriele blaai:	
58253 Voorbereidingsblaai—per blad.....	0,65
58255 O.N.K.-blaai—per blad.....	0,65
58257 Depperblaai—per blad.....	0,65

## BYLAE C

## STANDAARDTARIEF VIR VERDOWNINGSMIDDELS EN MATERIAAL: JUNIE 1978

1. *Toonbank- en patentitems*

Per voorgestelde kleinhandelprijs—Aptekersvereniging van Suid-Afrika.

2. *Alle toebereide items*

Per die amptelike skedules en tabelle van die Aptekersvereniging van Suid-Afrika.

3. *Ampules uit gebroke grootmaat*

*Pro rata* die kleinhandelprijs. Toebereidingskoste moet nie bygereken word nie, ongeag of die ampules van die saal of apteek of teater verkry is.

4. *Skedule 7-ampules*

Waar sodanige ampules van die saal of die apteek of die teater verkry is, moet die Skedule 7-heffing van 20c gevra word op die *totale* aantal ampules, ongeag hoeveel ampules verskaf is.

If more than one Schedule 7 commodity appears on an invoice, the Schedule 7 fee shall be charged separately for each commodity.

#### 5. Price of tablets and capsules ex-ward

The price per tablet or capsule shall incorporate a *pro rata* dispensing fee, i.e. the price charged shall be the retail price of the smallest pack plus the dispensing fee of the Pharmaceutical Society of South Africa divided by the number of tablets or capsules in the smallest pack.

In the case of tablets or capsules that fall under Schedule 7 the formula shall be the retail price of the smallest pack plus the dispensing fee of the Pharmaceutical Society of South Africa plus the Schedule 7 fee, divided by the number of tablets or capsules in the smallest pack.

#### 6. Syringes

Manufacturer's list price plus 50 per cent. The same should apply to all surgical items such as catheters, etc.

#### 7. Gas (oxygen and nitrous oxide)

R2 per 15 minutes—for both gases together. Ward fee for oxygen—80 cents per hour or part thereof. (In areas where railage or the manufacturer's supply price is much higher than average, these rates may be increased to cover such higher cost.)

#### 8. Halothane (Fluothane)

R2 per 15 minutes or part thereof.

#### 9. Sutures

Synthetic absorbable sutures e.g. Vicryl and polypropylene e.g. Prolene—R3,75 each.

Common atraumatic sutures—R2,25 each. Ophthalmic or special sutures at list price plus 50 per cent.

#### 10. Prosthesis

Vitallium or equivalent:

Up to R120—gross cost plus 50 per cent; over R120—gross cost plus 25 per cent; and over R1 000—by arrangement.

#### 11. Electronic supplies

By arrangement.

#### 12. Railage

An additional charge may be made to cover the cost of railage paid on items sent to areas outside the supplier's free delivery area.

#### 13. Price increases

Should there be an increase in the supplier's price of any item which is not listed in the official price list, e.g. gas, the new price shall be based on the additional cost plus 50 per cent added on to the existing price.

Indien meer as een Skedule 7-middel op die faktuur verskyn, moet die Skedule 7-heffing vir elke afsonderlike middel gevra word.

#### 5. Prys van tablette en kapsules uit die saal

Die prys per tablet of kapsule moet 'n *pro rata*-toebereidingsgeld insluit; byvoorbeeld: Die prys wat gevra word, is die kleinhandelprys van die kleinste verpakking plus die Aptekersvereniging van Suid-Afrika se voorbereidingsgeld, gedeel deur die getal tablette of kapsules in die kleinste verpakking.

Waar die tablet of kapsule onder Skedule 7 ressorteer, is die formule: Die kleinhandelprys van die kleinste verpakking plus die voorbereidingsgeld volgens die Aptekersvereniging van Suid-Afrika plus die Skedule 7-heffing, gedeel deur die getal tablette of kapsules in die kleinste verpakking.

#### 6. Spuite

Die vervaardiger se gelyste prys plus 50 persent. Ingelyks geld die gelyste prys ook vir alle chirurgiese items soos kateeters, ens.

#### 7. Gas (suurstof en laggas)

R2 vir 15 minute—vir albei gasse saam. Suurstof, in die saal—80c per uur of gedeelte van 'n uur. (In gebiede waar die spoorvrag of die vervaardiger se prys aansienlik hoër as die gemiddelde is, kan die tarief verhoog word om die hoër koste te dek.)

#### 8. Halotaan (Fluothane)

R2 per 15 minute of deel daarvan.

#### 9. Hegmateriaal

Sintetiese oplosbare hegmateriaal, bv. Vicryl, en polipropileen, bv. Prolene, R3,75 elk.

Gewone nie-traumatiese hegmateriaal R2,25 per stuk. Oogkundige of spesiale hegmateriaal teen die gelyste prys plus 50 persent.

#### 10. Prostese

Vitallium of ekwivalent:

Tot R120—brutokoste plus 50 persent; meer as R120—brutokoste plus 25 persent; en meer as R1 000—volgens ooreenkoms.

#### 11. Elektroniese benodighede

Volgens ooreenkoms.

#### 12. Spoorvrag

'n Bykomende heffing kan op items wat na gebiede gestuur word wat buite die verskaffer se gratis afleweringgebied is, geplaas word om die uitgawe wat aan spoorvrag betaal is, te dek.

#### 13. Prysstygings

Indien daar 'n styging is in die verskaffer se prys vir 'n item wat nie op die amptelike pryslys is nie, bv. gas, word die nuwe prys gebaseer op die bykomende koste plus 50 persent, wat by die bestaande prys getel word.

## DEPARTMENT OF MANPOWER UTILISATION

No. R. 2857

28 December 1979

### APPRENTICESHIP ACT, 1944

#### APPRENTICESHIP COMMITTEE FOR THE FURNITURE INDUSTRY, TRANSVAAL.—PROPOSED WITHDRAWAL AND PRESCRIPTION OF CONDITIONS OF APPRENTICESHIP

I, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister of Manpower Utilisation, acting in terms of section 16 of the above-mentioned Act, propose to—

- (a) withdraw Government Notices R. 393 of 14 March 1969 (as applied by Government Notice R. 1193 of 11 July 1969), R. 13 of 7 January 1972 (as applied by Government Notice R. 609 of 21 April 1972), R. 574 of 5 April 1974 (as applied by Government Notice R. 990 of 14 June 1974) and R. 1513 of 27 August 1976 (as applied by Government Notice R. 2139 of 12 November 1976): Provided that the provisions relating to period of apprenticeship, trade

## DEPARTEMENT VAN MANNEKRAG- BENUTTING

No. R. 2857

28 Desember 1979

### WET OP VAKLEERINGE, 1944

#### KOMITEE VIR VAKLEERLINGE IN DIE MEUBELNYWERHEID, TRANSVAAL.—VOORGESTELDE INTREKKING EN VOORSKRYWING VAN LEERVOORWAARDES

Ek, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister van Mannekragbenutting, handelende kragtens artikel 16 van bogenoemde Wet, is voornemens om—

- (a) Goewermenskennisgewings R. 393 van 14 Maart 1969 (soos toegepas by Goewermenskennisgewing R. 1193 van 11 Julie 1969), R. 13 van 7 Januarie 1972 (soos toegepas by Goewermenskennisgewing R. 609 van 21 April 1972), R. 574 van 5 April 1974 (soos toegepas by Goewermenskennisgewing R. 990 van 14 Junie 1974) en R. 1513 van 27 Augustus 1976 (soos toegepas by Goewermenskennisgewing R. 2139 van 12 November 1976)



tests and courses of training prescribed in the above-mentioned Notices in respect of the trades Cabinet-making (including veneering), Framemaking (including chairmaking), Furniture Machining, Furniture Polishing, Upholstering, Woodcarving (hand), which were designated trades prior to the date on which these Conditions become effective, shall continue to apply to those apprentices whose contracts of apprenticeship were entered into before the date of coming into operation of these Conditions;

(b) designate for the Industry and area for which the Apprenticeship Committee for the Furniture Industry, Transvaal, was established the undermentioned trades in respect of which the provisions of the Act shall apply:

### TRADES

1. Cabinetmaker; 6
2. Framemaker (including chairmaking); (5)
3. Furniture Machinist; (2)
4. Furniture Maker; (3)
5. Furniture Polisher; (4)
6. Upholsterer; (7)
7. Woodcarver (hand); (1)

(c) prescribe the Conditions set out hereunder as conditions of apprenticeship in respect of the trades designated in paragraph (b) in respect of the Industry and area for which the said Committee was established; and

(d) determine that the provisions of clauses 2 (2) to 5 and 7 of the conditions of apprenticeship set out hereunder shall, from the date of prescription thereof, also apply to apprentices who are employed in any trade which is or was a designated trade in the Industry and area in respect of which the said Committee was established.

### CONDITIONS

#### 1. QUALIFICATIONS FOR COMMENCING APPRENTICESHIP

The minimum age and educational qualifications for commencing apprenticeship shall be 16 years and—

(1) in the designated trade Furniture Maker:

Standard VIII or a statement of attainment issued by or on behalf of the school attended by the prospective apprentice reflecting a pass at Standard VIII level in the subjects Afrikaans, English, Mathematics or Physical Science and at least one other subject;

(2) in all other designated trades:

Standard VII or a statement of attainment issued by or on behalf of the school attended by the prospective apprentice reflecting a pass at Standard VII level in the subjects Afrikaans, English, Mathematics and at least one other subject.

#### 2. PERIOD OF APPRENTICESHIP

(1) Subject to subclause (2) the period of apprenticeship shall be four years in the designated trade Furniture Maker and three years in all other designated trades.

in te trek: Met dien verstande dat die bepalings ten opsigte van leertyd, ambagstoetse en opleidingskurse wat in bogenoemde Goewermentskennisgewings voorgeskryf word ten opsigte van die ambagte Hout-snywerk (hand), Masjienbewerking van meubels, Meubelmakery (met inbegrip van finerwerk), Meubelmakery, Poleer van meubels, Raammakery (met inbegrip van stoelemakery) en Stoffeerwerk wat voor die datum van inwerkingtreding van hierdie Voorwaardes aangewese ambagte was, van toepassing bly op dié vakleerlinge wat hul vakleerlingkontrakte aangegaan het voor die datum van inwerkingtreding van hierdie Leervoorwaardes;

(b) ondergenoemde ambagte as ambagte ten opsigte waarvan die bepalings van die Wet van toepassing is, aan te wys vir die Nywerheid en gebied waarvoor die Komitee vir Vakleerlinge in die Meubelnywerheid, Transvaal, ingestel is:

### AMBAGTE

1. Houtsneewerker (hand); (7)
2. Meubelmasjienbewerker; (3)
3. Meubelmaker; (4)
4. Meubelpoleerder; (5)
5. Raammaker (met inbegrip van stoelemakery); (2)
6. Skrynerwerker; (1)
7. Stoffeerder; (6)

(c) die Leervoorwaardes hieronder gemeld, as leervoorwaardes ten opsigte van die ambagte in paragraaf (b) gemeld, voor te skryf ten opsigte van die Nywerheid en gebied waarvoor gemelde Komitee ingestel is; en

(d) te bepaal dat die bepalings van klousule 2 (2) tot 5 en 7 van die Leervoorwaardes hieronder gemeld, vanaf die datum van voorskrywing daarvan van toepassing is ook op vakleerlinge wat in diens is in enige ambag wat 'n aangewese ambag is of was in die Nywerheid en gebied ten opsigte waarvan gemelde Komitee ingestel is.

### VOORWAARDES

#### 1. KWALIFIKASIES OM MET VAKLEERLINGSKAP TE BEGIN

Die minimum leeftyd en opvoedkundige kwalifikasies om met vakleerlingskap te begin, is 16 jaar en—

(1) in die aangewese ambag Meubelmaker.—Standaard VIII of 'n verklaring van prestasie uitgereik deur of namens die skool wat deur die voornemende vakleerling besoek is, waarin gemeld word dat hy op die Standaard VIII-peil geslaag het in die vakke Afrikaans, Engels, Wiskunde of Natuurkunde en minstens een ander vak;

(2) in alle ander aangewese ambagte.—Standaard VII of 'n verklaring van prestasie uitgereik deur of namens die skool wat deur die voornemende vakleerling besoek is, waarin gemeld word dat hy op die Standaard VII-peil geslaag het in die vakke Afrikaans, Engels, Wiskunde en minstens een ander vak.

#### 2. LEERTYD

(1) Behoudens subklousule (2) is die leertyd vier jaar in die aangewese ambag Meubelmaker en drie jaar in alle ander aangewese ambagte.

(2) (a) The period of apprenticeship of an apprentice who, whether prior to or during his apprenticeship, has rendered continuous service in terms of the Defence Act, 1957 (Act 44 of 1957), shall be reduced by a period of not more than—

- (i) eight months in respect of a first period of 24 months or longer;
- (ii) six months in respect of a first period of 18 months; or
- (iii) four months in respect of a first period of 12 months; and
- (iv) 30 days in respect of any subsequent period of such service.

(b) Any reduction in the period of apprenticeship in terms of paragraph (a) shall operate with effect from the date upon which the apprenticeship commences or resumes his apprenticeship after returning from service.

(c) The employer of an apprentice referred to in subclause (2) shall, within seven days of the departure of the apprentice on military service, notify the Secretary of the Committee of such departure and, likewise, within seven days after the apprentice returns from service, of the period served by the apprentice in terms of the Defence Act, 1957.

### 3. WAGES

(1) An employer shall remunerate an apprentice weekly at not less than the percentages specified hereunder of the minimum remuneration payable to a Grade 1 employee (journeyman) in terms of any industrial council agreement applicable to the relevant trade and area:

(a) An apprentice whose contract was registered before the date on which these conditions became effective:

	Percentage
First year.....	50
Second year.....	60
Third year.....	70
Fourth year.....	80

(b) An apprentice indentured in the trade Furniture Maker whose contract is registered on or after the date referred to in (a):

	Percentage
First year.....	60
Second year.....	65
Third year.....	75
Fourth year.....	85

(c) Apprentices indentured in all other trades whose contracts are registered on or after the date referred to in (a):

	Percentage
First year.....	50
Second year.....	60
Third year.....	70

(d) If the industrial council agreement referred to in subclause (1) has lapsed, the remuneration payable to an apprentice shall be calculated on the minimum remuneration which was payable to a Grade I employee (journeyman) in terms of the last agreement which was binding in respect of the trade area concerned.

(2) If an employer and a prospective apprentice agree, before entering into a contract of apprenticeship, that wages shall be paid at rates higher than those prescribed in subclause (1), such higher rate of wages shall be recorded in the contract and shall be paid to the apprentice.

(2) (a) Die leertyd van 'n vakleerling wat, hetsy voor of gedurende sy leertyd, ononderbroke diens kragtens die Verdedigingswet, 1957 (Wet 44 van 1957), gedoen het, word met hoogstens die volgende tydperke verkort:

- (i) Agt maande van 'n eerste tydperk van 24 maande of langer;
- (ii) ses maande van 'n eerste tydperk van 18 maande; of
- (iii) vier maande van 'n eerste tydperk van 12 maande; en
- (iv) 30 dae van enige daaropvolgende tydperk; van sodanige diens.

(b) Enige verkorting van die leertyd ooreenkomstig paragraaf (a) tree in werking met ingang van die datum waarop die vakleerling met sy leerlingskap begin of dit voortsit na sy terugkeer van diens.

(c) Die werkgewer van 'n vakleerling in subklousule (2) bedoel, moet die sekretaris van die betrokke komitee binne sewe dae nadat die vakleerling vir militêre diens vertrek het en desgelyks wanneer hy van diens af teruggekeer het, verwittig hoe lank die vakleerling kragtens die Verdedigingswet, 1957, diens gedoen het.

### 3. LONE

(1) 'n Werkgewer moet 'n vakleerling besoldig teen minstens die ondergemelde persentasies van die loon wat aan 'n klas 1-werknemer (vakman) betaalbaar is ingevolge enige nywerheidsraadooreenkoms wat op die betrokke ambag en gebied van toepassing is:

(a) 'n Vakleerling wie se kontrak voor die datum van inwerkingtreding van hierdie Leervowaardes geregistreer is:

	Persentasie
Eerste jaar.....	50
Tweede jaar.....	60
Derde jaar.....	70
Vierde jaar.....	80

(b) 'n Vakleerling wat in die ambag Meubelmaker ingeboek is, wie se kontrak op of na die datum in (a) genoem, geregistreer is:

	Persentasie
Eerste jaar.....	60
Tweede jaar.....	65
Derde jaar.....	75
Vierde jaar.....	85

(c) Vakleerlinge in alle ander aangewese ambagte wie se kontrakte op of na die datum in (a) genoem geregistreer is:

	Persentasie
Eerste jaar.....	50
Tweede jaar.....	60
Derde jaar.....	70

(d) Indien die nywerheidsraadooreenkoms verval, moet die besoldiging wat aan 'n vakleerling betaalbaar is, bereken word volgens die voorgeskryde besoldiging wat aan 'n Klas 1-werknemer (vakman) betaalbaar is ingevolge die laaste ooreenkoms wat vir die betrokke ambag en gebied bindend was.

(2) Indien 'n werkgewer en 'n voornemende meerderjarige vakleerling, voordat hulle 'n vakleerlingkontrak aangaan, ooreenkom dat 'n hoër besoldiging betaal moet word as dié wat in subklousule (1) voorgeskryf word, moet sodanige hoër besoldiging in die kontrak gemeld en aan die vakleerling betaal word.



(3) The remuneration of every apprentice who is in possession of or obtains any of the educational qualifications schedules hereunder or equivalents, shall be increased by an amount not less than that indicated in the Schedule. The amounts so payable shall not be cumulative but shall be payable in respect of only one, i.e. the highest certificate or diploma obtained. Any amount to which an apprentice is entitled in terms of this subclause if the certificate or diploma is obtained during his apprenticeship, shall be payable as from the date of issue thereof.

#### SCHEDULE

<i>Educational qualifications obtained prior to or during apprenticeship</i>	<i>Per week R</i>
<b>Group 1</b>	
Standard 8 Certificate (Technical Line or Field of Study without Workshop Practice).....	1,00
<b>Group 2</b>	
(a) Standard 9 Certificate (Non-Technical Line or Field of Study), with Mathematics.....	2,00
(b) Senior Certificate Matriculation Certificate or Standard 10 Certificate (Non-Technical Line or Field of Study), without Mathematics.....	2,00
<b>Group 3</b>	
Senior Certificate, Matriculation Certificate or Standard 10 Certificate (Non-Technical Line or Field of Study), with Mathematics.....	3,00
<b>Group 4</b>	
(a) Standard 8 Certificate (Technical Line or Field of Study), with Workshop Practice.....	4,00
(b) Standard 9 Certificate (Technical Line or Field of Study), without Workshop Practice.....	4,00
(c) National Technical Certificate, Part II (N2).....	4,00
<b>Group 5</b>	
(a) Standard 9 Certificate (Technical Line or Field of Study), with Workshop Practice.....	5,00
(b) Senior Certificate, Matriculation Certificate or Standard 10 Certificate, (Technical Line or Field of Study), without Workshop Practice.....	5,00
(c) National Technical Certificate, Part III (N3).....	5,00
<b>Group 6</b>	
(a) Senior Certificate, Matriculation Certificate or Standard 10 Certificate (Technical Line or Field of Study), with Workshop Practice.....	7,00
(b) National Technical Certificate, Part IV (N4).....	7,00
(c) National Certificate for Technicians, Part I (T1).....	7,00
(d) Intermediate Diploma for Technicians, Part I.....	7,00
<b>Group 7</b>	
(a) National Technical Certificate, Part V (N5).....	10,00
(b) National Certificate for Technicians, Part II (T2).....	10,00
(c) Intermediate Diploma for Technicians.....	10,00
<b>Group 8</b>	
(a) National Technical Diploma.....	11,00
(b) National Certificate for Technicians.....	11,00
(c) National Diploma for Technicians, Part III (T3).....	11,00
<b>Group 9</b>	
(a) Higher National Certificate for Technicians.....	12,00
(b) National Diploma for Technicians.....	12,00

#### 4. TECHNICAL STUDIES

(1) An apprentice who is not already in possession of one of the certificates or one of the alternative qualifications prescribed in subclause (2) of this clause, in subjects relevant to the trade in which he is indentured, shall attend technical classes relevant to such trade and in accordance with the syllabuses prescribed by the Department of National Education, the Department of Indian Affairs, or the Administration of Coloured Affairs, as the case may be, for the National

(3) Die besoldiging van elke vakleerling wat in besit is van, of enige van die opvoedkundige kwalifikasies in onderstaande bylae of gelykwaardige kwalifikasies besit of verwerf, moet verhoog word met minstens die bedrag in die bylae vermeld. Die bedrae aldus betaalbaar is nie kumulatief nie, maar is betaalbaar ten opsigte van slegs een, te wete die hoogste sertifikaat of diploma wat verwerf is. Enige bedrag waarop 'n vakleerling ingevolge hierdie subklousule geregtig is, moet, waar die betrokke sertifikaat of diploma gedurende sy vakleerlingskap verwerf is, vanaf die datum van uitreiking daarvan betaal word.

#### BYLAE

<i>Opvoedkundige kwalifikasies verwerf voor of gedurende vakleerlingskap</i>	<i>Per week R</i>
<b>Groep 1</b>	
Standard 8-sertifikaat (Tegniese Rigting of studierigting), sonder Werkwinkelpraktik.....	1,00
<b>Groep 2</b>	
(a) Standard 9-sertifikaat (Nie-Tegniese Rigting of Studierigting), met Wiskunde.....	2,00
(b) Senior Sertifikaat, Matrikulasiesertifikaat of Standard 10-sertifikaat (Nie-Tegniese Rigting of Studierigting), sonder Wiskunde.....	2,00
<b>Groep 3</b>	
Senior Sertifikaat, Matrikulasiesertifikaat of Standard 10-sertifikaat (Nie-Tegniese Rigting of Studierigting), met Wiskunde.....	3,00
<b>Groep 4</b>	
(a) Standard 8-sertifikaat (Tegniese Rigting of Studierigting), met Werkwinkelpraktik.....	4,00
(b) Standard 9-sertifikaat (Tegniese Rigting of Studierigting), sonder Werkwinkelpraktik.....	4,00
(c) Nasionale Tegniese Sertifikaat, Deel II (N2).....	4,00
<b>Groep 5</b>	
(a) Standard 9-sertifikaat (Tegniese Rigting of Studierigting), met Werkwinkelpraktik.....	5,00
(b) Senior Sertifikaat, Matrikulasiesertifikaat of Standard 10-sertifikaat (Tegniese Rigting of Studierigting), sonder Werkwinkelpraktik.....	5,00
(c) Nasionale Tegniese Sertifikaat, Deel III (N3).....	5,00
<b>Groep 6</b>	
(a) Senior Sertifikaat, Matrikulasiesertifikaat of Standard 10-sertifikaat (Tegniese Rigting of Studierigting), met Werkwinkelpraktik.....	7,00
(b) Nasionale Tegniese Sertifikaat, Deel IV (N4).....	7,00
(c) Nasionale Sertifikaat vir Tegnici, Deel I (T1).....	7,00
(d) Intermediêre Diploma vir Tegnici, Deel I.....	7,00
<b>Groep 7</b>	
(a) Nasionale Tegniese Sertifikaat, Deel V (N5).....	10,00
(b) Nasionale Sertifikaat vir Tegnici, Deel II (T2).....	10,00
(c) Intermediêre Diploma vir Tegnici.....	10,00
<b>Groep 8</b>	
(a) Nasionale Tegniese Diploma.....	11,00
(b) Nasionale Sertifikaat vir Tegnici.....	11,00
(c) Nasionale Diploma vir Tegnici, Deel III (T3).....	11,00
<b>Groep 9</b>	
(a) Hoër Nasionale Sertifikaat vir Tegnici.....	12,00
(b) Nasionale Diploma vir Tegnici.....	12,00

#### 4. TEGNIESE STUDIES

(1) 'n Vakleerling wat nie reeds een van die sertifikate of een van die alternatiewe kwalifikasies wat in subklousule (2) van hierdie klousule voorgeskryf word, verwerf het in vakke wat in verband staan met die ambag waarvoor hy ingeboek is nie, moet tegniese klasse bywoon wat in verband staan met die betrokke ambag en in ooreenstemming is met die leerplanne wat deur die Departement van Nasionale Opvoeding, die Departement van Indiërsake of die Administrasie van

Technical Certificate, Parts I and II (N1 and N2) or T1 or equivalent or higher technical certificate, and such classes shall be presented at the nearest technical institution maintained wholly or partly from public funds and catering for the population group to which the apprentice belongs: Provided that where facilities for class attendance in any course or part thereof do not exist within 50 km of the apprentice's residence or within 50 km of his place of work where attendance is required of him during working hours, he may, in lieu of attendance, take a correspondence course conducted by the Witwatersrand Technikon, Johannesburg.

(2) An apprentice shall attend technical classes or take correspondence courses until he obtains the National Technical Certificate, Part II (N2), or T1 or equivalent or higher technical certificate: Provided that an apprentice who fails in the examination for one of the said certificates but obtains a pass in the trade theory relevant to the trade in which he is indentured at N2 level or relevant Workshop Technology or Applied Technology at T1 level shall not be required to attend further classes or take further correspondence courses, as the case may be.

(3) (a) Where facilities for technical class attendance by continuous course of study exist, an apprentice shall attend such classes on five days per week during his ordinary hours of work, for the duration of the first complete course which, but for absence of the nature referred to in subclause (6), he is able to attend.

(b) Where facilities of the nature referred to in paragraph (a) do not exist, an apprentice shall, within 30 days of the date of registration of his contract, or, if he is at that date undergoing military service, within 30 days of his return from such service, enrol for class attendance at the technical institution concerned, and shall commence attendance on a date to be determined by the said institution. Such attendance shall be for one academic year during the apprentice's ordinary hours of work, as nearly as practicable either—

- (i) for eight hours on one day per week; or
- (ii) for four hours on each of two days per week:

Provided that attendance shall in neither case extend beyond 19h15.

(c) Compulsory attendance of classes after an apprentice has complied with the requirements of paragraph (a) or (b) shall be outside working hours: Provided that if the apprentice obtains the full certificate for which he has written an examination, he shall be entitled to continue attending classes during ordinary working hours on the basis prescribed in paragraph (a) or (b), as the case may be.

(d) An apprentice who attends classes in terms of paragraph (a) shall, for the duration of such course, not be required by his employer to report for work.

(4) An apprentice taking a correspondence course in terms of subclauses (1) and (2) shall, where the Registrar of Apprenticeship has determined a place of study of such correspondence course, study at such place, and the provisions of subclause (3) shall *mutatis mutandis* apply to such apprentice.

Kleurlingsake, na gelang van die geval, vir die Nasionale Tegniese Sertifikaat, Dele I en II (N1 en N2), of T1 of gelykwaardige of hoër tegniese sertifikate voorgeskryf word en dié klasse moet aangebied word by die naaste tegniese inrigting waar sodanige vakke gedoseer word en wat uitsluitlik of gedeeltelik uit openbare fondse in stand gehou word en wat bedoel is vir die rassegroep waartoe die vakleerling behoort: Met dien verstande dat waar daar geen fasiliteite beskikbaar is nie vir die bywoning van klasse in 'n kursus of 'n gedeelte daarvan binne 50 km vanaf die vakleerling se woning of binne 50 km vanaf sy werkplek waar daar van hom vereis word om klasse gedurende werkure by te woon, hy in plaas van sodanige bywoning 'n korrespondensiekursus kan volg wat deur die Technikon, Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, aangebied word.

(2) 'n Vakleerling moet tegniese klasse bywoon of 'n korrespondensiekursus volg totdat hy die Nasionale Tegniese Sertifikaat, Deel II (N2), of T1 of gelykwaardige of hoër tegniese sertifikaat verwerf het: Met dien verstande dat 'n vakleerling wat in die eksamen vir een van genoemde sertifikate druipe maar op N2-vlak slaag in die ambagsteorie wat betrekking het op die ambag waarvoor hy ingeboek is, of die betrokke Werkwinkeltegnologie of Toegepaste Tegnologie op T1-vlak, nie verdere klasse hoef by te woon of 'n korrespondensiekursus hoef te volg nie, na gelang van die geval.

(3) (a) Waar fasiliteite bestaan vir die bywoning van tegniese klasse by wyse van 'n aaneenlopende studiekursus, moet 'n vakleerling sulke klasse op vyf dae per week, gedurende sy gewone werkure, bywoon vir die duur van die eerste volledige kursus wat hy, behalwe in die geval van afwesigheid van die aard in subklousule (6) genoem, in staat is om by te woon.

(b) Waar fasiliteite van die aard in paragraaf (a) genoem, nie bestaan nie, moet 'n vakleerling binne 30 dae na die datum van registrasie van sy kontrak, of, indien hy op genoemde datum militêre diens doen, binne 30 dae na sy terugkeer van sodanige diens, hom vir klasbywoning by die betrokke tegniese inrigting aanmeld en klasbywoning geskied vanaf sodanige datum as wat deur die betrokke inrigting bepaal word. Sodanige bywoning moet vir een akademiese jaar geskied gedurende die vakleerling se gewone werkure, so ná doenlik, vir—

- (i) of agt uur op een dag per week;
- (ii) of vier uur op elk van twee dae per week:

Met dien verstande dat bywoning in geen geval tot later as 19h15 mag duur nie.

(c) Verpligte bywoning van klasse nadat 'n vakleerling aan die vereistes van paragraaf (a) of (b) voldoen het, moet buite die gewone werkure geskied: Met dien verstande dat, as 'n vakleerling die volle sertifikaat verwerf waarvoor hy eksamen afgelê het, hy geregtig is om voort te gaan om klasse gedurende gewone werkure by te woon op die grondslag voorgeskryf in paragraaf (a) of (b), na gelang van die geval.

(d) 'n Werkgever mag nie van 'n vakleerling wat klasse ingevolge paragraaf (a) bywoon, vir die duur van sodanige kursus vereis om hom vir werk aan te meld nie.

(4) 'n Vakleerling wat 'n korrespondensiekursus ingevolge subklousule (1) en (2) volg, moet, waar die Registrateur van Vakleerlinge 'n studieplek vir sodanige korrespondensiekursus bepaal het, by sodanige plek studeer, en subklousule (3) is *mutatis mutandis* op sodanige vakleerlinge van toepassing.



(5) Notwithstanding subclause (2), an apprentice who after attending one continuous course of study or after two years' class attendance or after taking a correspondence course for two years or after a combination of class attendance and correspondence studies for two years in the aggregate, has not obtained the certificate for which he was enrolled at the time of commencement of his technical studies, shall not be required to attend any further classes or take a further correspondence course, as the case may be.

(6) An apprentice who because of absence on military service in terms of the Defence Act, 1957, is unable to attend technical classes for the duration of a continuous course of study or to attend technical classes or to take a correspondence course for at least half an academic year, as the case may be, shall not be required to pursue his studies during such year.

(7) The provisions of subclauses (3) and (4) shall *mutatis mutandis* apply to an apprentice who has complied with the provisions of subclause (2) or who is already in possession of a higher technical qualification and voluntarily pursues studies relevant to the trade in which he is indentured.

#### 5. PAYMENT OF CLASS OR COURSE AND EXAMINATION FEES

An employer shall advance to the technical institution concerned the class or course fees and the examination fees payable by an apprentice who is required, or who in terms of clause 4 (7) elects, to attend any classes or take a correspondence course or to enter for any examination, and may deduct the amount so advanced from the wages of the apprentice in 48 equal weekly instalments from the date on which the advance was made: Provided that—

(i) if, at an examination, the apprentice obtains the certificate for which he has enrolled, the full amount deducted in respect of class or course fees and fees for such examination shall be refunded to him by the employer;

(ii) if the apprentice fails to obtain the certificate mentioned in (i) the refund of class or course fees and examination fees shall be made only in respect of those subjects in which the apprentice obtained a pass at the examination concerned.

#### 6. TRADE TESTS

(1) An apprentice, other than an apprentice indentured in the trade Furniture Maker, shall undergo a qualifying trade test, conducted by the Department of Manpower Utilisation and the Department of National Education, as shortly as practicable before the end of the thirtieth month of his period of apprenticeship, in the practice of the trade in which he is indentured. A further voluntary qualifying trade test or tests may be undertaken on a date or dates to be determined by the Department of Manpower Utilisation and the Department of National Education.

(2) An apprentice indentured in the trade Furniture Maker, shall undergo a qualifying trade test, conducted by the Department of Manpower Utilisation and the Department of National Education, as shortly as practicable before the end of the third year of his period of apprenticeship, in the practice of the trade in which he is indentured. A further voluntary trade test or tests may be undertaken on a date or dates to be determined by the Department of Manpower Utilisation and the Department of National Education.

(5) Ondanks subklousule (2) mag daar nie van 'n vakleerling vereis word om verdere klasse by te woon of verdere korrespondensiekursusse te volg nie, na gelang van die geval, indien hy, nadat hy 'n aaneenlopende studiekursus bygewoon het, of nadat hy twee jaar lank klasse bygewoon of 'n korrespondensiekursus gevolg het, of na 'n kombinasie van klasbywoning en korrespondensiekursusstudies vir twee jaar altesaam, nie die sertifikaat verwerf het waarvoor hy ten tyde van die aanvang van sy tegniese studies ingeskryf het nie.

(6) Van 'n vakleerling wat, as gevolg van afwesigheid vir militêre diens ingevolge die Verdedigingswet, 1957, nie in staat is om tegniese klasse vir die duur van 'n aaneenlopende studiekursus by te woon of om tegniese klasse of 'n korrespondensiekursus vir minstens die helfte van 'n akademiese jaar by te woon nie, na gelang van die geval, mag daar nie vereis word om sy studies gedurende sodanige jaar voort te sit nie.

(7) Subklousules (3) en (4) is *mutatis mutandis* van toepassing op 'n vakleerling wat aan subklousule (2) voldoen het of wat reeds in besit is van 'n hoër tegniese kwalifikasie en wat studies in verband met die ambag waarvoor hy ingeboek is, vrywillig voortsit.

#### 5. BETALING VAN KLAS- OF KURSUS- EN EKSAMENGELDE

'n Werkgewer moet aan die betrokke tegniese inrigting die klas- of kursusgelde en die eksamengelde voorskiet wat betaalbaar is deur 'n vakleerling van wie daar vereis word of wat ooreenkomstig klousule 4 (7) verkies om klasse te volg of om 'n korrespondensiekursus te volg of om vir 'n eksamen in te skryf, en hy kan die bedrag aldus voorgesket van die loon van die vakleerling attrek in 48 gelyke weeklikse paaieimente vanaf die datum waarop die voorskot gemaak is: Met dien verstande dat—

(i) indien die vakleerling in 'n eksamen die sertifikaat verwerf waarvoor hy ingeskryf het, die volle bedrag wat ten opsigte van klas- of kursusgelde en gelde vir daardie eksamen afgetrek is, deur die werkgewer aan die vakleerling terugbetaal moet word; en

(ii) indien die vakleerling nie daarin slaag om die sertifikaat in (i) gemeld, te verwerf nie, die terugbetaling van klas- of kursusgelde en gelde vir 'n eksamen geskied slegs ten opsigte van daardie vakke waarin die vakleerling in die betrokke eksamen geslaag het.

#### 6. AMBAGSTOETSE

(1) 'n Vakleerling, uitgesonder 'n vakleerling wat ingeboek is in die ambag Meubelmaker, moet so kort doenlik voor die einde van die dertigste maand van sy leertyd 'n kwalifiserende ambagstoets wat deur die Departement van Mannekragbenutting en die Departement van Nasionale Opvoeding afgeneem word, aflê in die praktyk van die ambag waarvoor hy ingeboek is. 'n Verdere vrywillige kwalifiserende ambagstoets of -toetse kan afgelê word op 'n datum of datums wat deur die Departement van Mannekragbenutting en die Departement van Nasionale Opvoeding bepaal word.

(2) 'n Vakleerling in die ambag Meubelmaker moet so kort doenlik voor die einde van die derde jaar van sy leertyd 'n kwalifiserende ambagstoets wat deur die Departement van Mannekragbenutting en die Departement van Nasionale Opvoeding afgeneem word, aflê in die praktyk van die ambag waarvoor hy ingeboek is. 'n Verdere vrywillige kwalifiserende ambagstoets of -toetse kan afgelê word op 'n datum of datums wat deur die Departement van Mannekragbenutting en die Departement van Nasionale Opvoeding bepaal word.

(3) An apprentice who has obtained a pass at National Technical Certificate, Part II (N2) or equivalent or higher level in the theory of the trade in which he is indentured, or relevant Workshop Technology or applied Technology at T1 level, may voluntarily undergo a qualifying trade test, in the practice of the trade in which he is indentured, after he has completed 24 months of practical training, including theoretical studies at a technical institute: Provided that in the case of an apprentice who is indentured in the trade Furniture Maker he may voluntarily undergo a qualifying trade test after he has completed 30 months of practical training, including theoretical studies at a technical institute. A further voluntary qualifying trade test or tests may be undertaken on a date or dates to be determined by the Department of Manpower Utilisation and the Department of National Education.

(4) A fee of R6 shall be payable by an apprentice in respect of the second or any subsequent trade test undertaken on a voluntary basis in terms of this clause.

(5) An apprentice undergoing a trade test in terms of this clause shall, in respect of the period spent in connection with one voluntary test and the compulsory test, be paid his ordinary wage by his employer in respect of such period of absence from work.

(6) A period of absence from work for the purpose of undergoing a trade test in terms of this clause shall not be deemed to be absence from work for the purpose of section 26 of the Act.

## 7. KEEPING OF LOGBOOKS

(1) An employer shall furnish to his apprentice a logbook in the form of Annexure A hereunder.

(2) An apprentice shall daily enter in the logbook furnished to him by his employer particulars of the practical training received by him each day and shall, at the end of each month, furnish his employer with a true copy of the recordings which he has made therein.

(3) An employer or his duly authorised representative shall daily check the entries made by an apprentice in his logbook, and thereafter initial the logbook in the appropriate place.

(4) Every person who is or has been an employer shall retain the logbook for a period of three years subsequently to the date of the logbook and shall on demand by an inspector or authorised person made at any time during the said period of three years produce the said logbook for inspection.

(3) 'n Vakleerling wat op die peil van die Nasionale Tegniese Sertifikaat, Deel II (N2), of op 'n gelykwaardige of hoër peil geslaag het in die teorie van die ambag waarvoor hy ingeboek is, of die betrokke Werkwinkeltegnologie of Toegepaste Tegnologie op T1-peil, kan vrywillig 'n kwalifiserende ambagstoets in die praktyk van die ambag waarvoor hy ingeboek is, aflê nadat hy vier-en-twintig maande praktiese opleiding voltooi het, met inbegrip van teoretiese studies by 'n tegniese inrigting: Met dien verstande dat, in die geval van 'n vakleerling wat in die ambag Meubelmaker ingeboek is, 'n vrywillige kwalifiserende ambagstoets afgeleë kan word nadat hy dertig maande praktiese opleiding voltooi het, met inbegrip van teoretiese studies by 'n tegniese inrigting. 'n Verdere vrywillige kwalifiserende ambagstoets of -toetse kan afgeleë word op 'n datum of datums wat deur die Departement van Mannekragbenutting en die Departement van Nasionale Opvoeding bepaal word.

(4) 'n Bedrag van R6 is deur 'n vakleerling betaalbaar ten opsigte van die tweede of enige daaropvolgende ambagstoets wat op 'n vrywillige grondslag ingevolge hierdie klousule afgeleë word.

(5) 'n Werkgewer moet aan 'n vakleerling wat 'n ambagstoets ingevolge hierdie klousule aflê, ten opsigte van die tyd wat in verband met een vrywillige toets en die verpligte toets in beslag geneem word, sy gewone loon betaal ten opsigte van sodanige afwesigheid van sy werk.

(6) 'n Tydperk van afwesigheid van werk vir die doel om 'n ambagstoets ingevolge hierdie klousule te ondergaan word vir die toepassing van artikel 26 van die Wet nie geag afwesigheid van werk te wees nie.

## 7. DIE HOU VAN LOGBOEKE

(1) 'n Werkgewer moet aan iedere vakleerling 'n logboek in die vorm van Aanhangsel A hieronder verskaf.

(2) 'n Vakleerling moet die besonderhede van die praktiese opleiding deur hom elke dag ontvang daagliks in die logboek wat die werkgewer aan hom verskaf, aanteken en aan die einde van elke maand moet hy sy werkgewer van 'n juiste afskrif van die aantekeninge wat hy daarin gemaak het, voorsien.

(3) 'n Werkgewer of sy behoorlik gemagtigde verteenwoordiger moet daagliks die aantekening wat deur die vakleerling in sy logboek gemaak is, nasien en daarna die logboek in die toepaslike ruimte parafeer.

(4) Iedere persoon wat 'n werkgewer is of was, moet die logboek vir 'n tydperk van drie jaar na die datum van die logboek behou en moet op aanvraag deur 'n inspekteur of gemagtigde persoon te eniger tyd gedurende genoemde tydperk van drie jaar sodanige logboek ter insae toon.

### ANNEXURE A DAILY RECORD OF TRAINING RECEIVED BY APPRENTICE (Regulation 11)

Apprentice's name.....  
Employer's name.....  
Contract No.....  
Trade.....  
Industry.....  
Period of apprenticeship.....

Date	Description of work done	Symbol allocated to this aspect of work in prescribed courses of training	Time spent on the work	Employer's initial

Note.—The apprentice shall hand one copy of this record to his employer at the end of the month to which the training relates.

Date.....  
Signature of apprentice.....



## 8. COURSES OF TRAINING

An employer shall provide an apprentice with practical training in accordance with the Schedule below. An apprentice shall, as far as practicable, be trained under the regular supervision of a journeyman, qualified to train him in the trade.

## SCHEDULE

Logbook symbol	Class of work	Practical training	Recommended instruction time per class of work in hours
1. 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.6.1 1.6.2 1.6.3 1.6.4	Safety and first aid.....	1. <b>TRADE: CABINETMAKER (6) FIRST AND SECOND YEAR</b> Basic safety precautions and first aid applicable to the trade..... Safe handling of electrical installations Manual and mechanical lifting of components Methods of machine protection Methods of fire precautions and use of portable fire extinguishers Treatment for electrical shock and toxic gasses Safety and first aid precautions Knowledge of first aid and safety precautions generally applicable to the cabinet shop Recognition of the danger of being trapped between ram blocks Correct use of hydraulic lines Correct methods of stacking and storage of completed and partly completed items of furniture	88.
2. 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4	Timber yard and board store	Methods of stacking of timber parts and related materials..... Identification and selection of timber and related materials Identification of common defects in timber Measurement of moisture content and control thereof Use and safe handling of power hand tools and lifting equipment generally used in a timber yard and board store	88.
3. 3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4	Veneer shop	Handling of equipment and care and selection of veneers..... Identification, matching, trimming and jointing of veneers Insertion of inlays Types of adhesives used and their application Glue spreading and loading of presses	528.
4. 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.2.4 4.3 4.3.1 4.4 4.4.1 4.4.1.1 4.4.1.2 4.4.1.3	Cabinet shop.....	Assembling of components and use of hand and power hand tools.. Use and care of hand and power hand tools Assembly of components Types of adhesives used and their application Recognition, identification and fitting of embellishments and fittings Assembling of components Identification of various component parts of different articles or designs of furniture Inspection and recognition of defects and faults in component parts prior to assembly Assembling various component parts of different articles or designs of furniture Design and development, reason and use of jigs and templates, including storing and replacement of jigs and templates Cramps and clamps Knowledge and correct use of cramps and clamps generally used Methods of assembly Instruction of different methods of construction of articles of furniture by the use of— (a) jigs and templates; (b) different adhesives and their correct applications; and (c) fasteners, dowels, wedges, staples, screws, lugs and plugs	2 640.
1.		<b>THIRD YEAR</b> Revision and preparation for trade test.....	Remaining period of apprenticeship.
1. 1.1.1 1.1.2 1.1.3 1.1.4 1.1.5  1.2 1.2.1 1.2.2 1.2.3 1.2.4	Safety and first aid	2. <b>TRADE: FRAMEMAKER (INCLUDING CHAIRMAKING) (5) FIRST AND SECOND YEAR</b> Basic safety precautions and first aid applicable to the trade..... Safe handling of electrical installations Manual and mechanical lifting of components Methods of machine protection Methods of fire precautions and use of portable fire extinguishers Treatment for electrical shock and toxic gasses  Safety and first aid precautions..... Knowledge of first aid and safety precautions generally applicable to the cabinet shop Recognition of the danger of being trapped between ram blocks Correct use of hydraulic lines Correct methods of stacking and storage of completed and partly completed items of furniture	44.  44.
2. 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4	Timber yard and board store	Methods of stacking of timber parts and related materials..... Identification and selection of timber and related materials Identification of common defects in timber Measurement of moisture content and control thereof Use and safe handling of power hand tools and lifting equipment generally used in a timber yard and board store	88.

Logbook symbol	Class of work	Practical training	Recommended instruction time per class of work in hours
3.	Machine shop.....	Care, use and maintenance of machines.....	176.
3.1		Cross cut saw	
3.1.1		Care and use of the saw	
3.1.2		Cutting and adjustment of the saw	
3.1.3		Identification of saw fittings	
3.1.4		Cutting at an angle, bevel and square	
3.1.5		Correct method of cross cutting timber and board to specified lengths	
3.2		Band saw.....	176.
3.2.1		Care and use of the saw	
3.2.2		Adjustments of guides	
3.2.3		Setting and changing of saw blades	
3.2.4		Use of templates and or jigs to cut timber to specification	
3.2.5		Marking off and cutting of materials	
3.3		Surface planer.....	176.
3.3.1		Care and use of the planer	
3.3.2		Method of fitting and replacing cutters	
3.3.3		Method of adjusting the table and cutters	
3.3.4		Sharpening and honing of cutters	
3.3.5		Identification of direction of grain of timber	
3.3.6		Surface planing or square edging and chamfering of timber and board to specification	
3.4		Thicknesser planer.....	176.
3.4.1		Care and use of the planer (panel planer)	
3.4.2		Adjustment of speed of automatic feed	
3.4.3		Sharpening and/or honing of cutters	
3.4.4		Replacing, setting and adjustment of cutters	
3.4.5		Identification of direction of grain of timber	
3.4.6		Thicknessing of material to specified dimensions	
3.5		Boring machine.....	176.
3.5.1		Care and use of the machine	
3.5.2		Adjustment of speed and depth of cut	
3.5.3		Setting of fences and stops	
3.5.4		Sharpening of auger bits and cutters	
3.6		Sanding machines.....	176.
3.6.1		Care, use, setting and general maintenance of the following machines: Drum sanders; open-belt sanders; and disc sanders	
3.7		Shaping/moulding machines.....	616.
3.7.1		Use of jigs and templates for cutting components	
4.	Assembly of frames.....	Assembling of components and use of hand and power hand tools..	1 496.
4.1.1		Use and care of hand and power hand tools	
4.1.2		Types of adhesives used and their application	
4.2		Assembling of components	
4.2.1		Inspection and recognition of defects and faults in component parts prior to assembly	
4.2.2		Design and development of jigs and templates	
4.2.3		Use of jigs and templates, including storing and replacement thereof	
4.3		Cramps and clamps	
4.3.1		Knowledge of and correct use of cramps and clamps generally used	
4.4		Methods of assembly	
4.4.1		Instruction on different methods of construction of articles of furniture by the use of— (a) Jigs and templates; and (b) different adhesives and the correct application thereof	
1.		THIRD YEAR Revision and preparation for trade test.....	Remaining period of apprenticeship.
1.	Safety and first aid.....	3. TRADE: FURNITURE MACHINIST (2) FIRST AND SECOND YEAR Basic safety precautions and first aid applicable to the trade.....	44.
1.1		Safe handling of electrical installations	
1.2		Manual and mechanical lifting of components	
1.3		Methods of machine protection	
1.4		Methods of fire precautions and use of portable fire extinguishers	
1.5		Treatment for electrical shock and toxic gasses	
1.6		Safety and first aid precautions	
1.6.1		Knowledge of first aid and safety precautions generally applicable to the machine shop	
1.6.2		Recognition of the danger of being trapped between ram blocks	
1.6.3		Correct use of hydraulic lines	
1.6.4		Correct methods of stacking and storage of completed and partly completed items of furniture	



Logbook symbol	Class of work	Practical training	Recommended instruction time per class of work in hours
2. 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4	Timber yard and board store	Methods of stacking of timber parts and related materials..... Identification and selection of timber and related materials Identification of common defects in timber Measurement of moisture content and control thereof Use and safe handling of power hand tools and lifting equipment generally used in a timber yard and board store	88.
3. 3.1 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.2 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.2.3 3.2.4 3.2.5	Machine shop.....	Handling, correct use and care of tools and equipment..... Circular saw Care and use of the saw Setting and adjusting of table, guards and fences Ripping of timber and board materials to set specification Correct method of trimming (honing) the blade Cross cut saw Care and use of the saw Setting and adjustment of the saw Identification of saw fittings Cutting at an angle, bevel and square Correct method of cross cutting timber and board to specified lengths	176
3.3 3.3.1 3.3.2 3.3.3 3.3.4 3.3.5		Band saw..... Care and use of the saw Adjustments of guides Setting and changing of saw blades Use of templates and/or jigs to cut timber to specification Marking out and cutting of materials	176.
3.4 3.4.1 3.4.2 3.4.3 3.4.4 3.4.5 3.4.6		Surface planer Care and use of the planer Method of fitting and replacing of cutters Method of adjusting the table and cutters Sharpening and honing of cutters Identification of direction of grain of timber Surface planing or square edging and chamforing of timber and board to specification	220.
3.5 3.5.1 3.5.2 3.5.3 3.5.4 3.5.5 3.5.6		Thicknesser planer..... Care and use of the planer (panel planer) Adjustment of speed of automatic feed Sharpening and/or honing of cutters Replacing, setting and adjustment of cutters Identification of direction of grain of timber Thicknessing of material to specified dimensions	220.
3.6 3.6.1 3.6.2 3.6.3 3.6.4 3.6.5		Chain and/or chisel morticer..... Care and use of the morticer Changing and tensioning of the chain Changing of hollow chisels and setting of the auger bits Sharpening of hollow chisel and auger bits Setting of fences and stops	88.
3.7 3.7.1 3.7.2 3.7.3 3.7.4 3.7.5		Rapid morticer..... Care and use of the morticer Sharpening of cutter bits Adjustment of table Adjustment of cutting speeds Setting of fences and stops	176.
3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.8.4		Boring machine..... Care and use of the machine Adjustment of speed of cut Setting of fences and stops Sharpening of auger bits and cutters	88.
3.9 3.9.1 3.9.2 3.9.3 3.9.4 3.9.5 3.9.6		Sanding machines..... Care, use, setting and general maintenance of the following machines: Drum sanders; wide belt sanders; bobbin sanders; open-belt sanders; and disc sanders	176.
3.10 3.10.1 3.10.2 3.10.3		Veneering machines..... Care, use, setting and general maintenance of the multi-purpose edge veneering and edge banding machines Grinding and sharpening of cutters and saws Replacing of cutters and saws into cutter blocks	176.
3.11 3.11.1 3.11.1.1 3.11.1.2		Lathes..... Care, use, setting and general maintenance of— (a) automatic copying lathes; (b) multi-head carving machines; and	176.

Logbook symbol	Class of work	Practical training	Recommended instruction time per class of work in hours
3.11.1.3 3.11.2 3.11.3		(c) wood turning lathes Grinding, sharpening and replacement of cutters and knives (chisels) Use of jigs and templates for turning and shaping/carving of components	
3.12 3.12.1 3.12.1.1 3.12.1.2 3.12.1.3 3.12.2 3.12.3 3.12.4 3.12.5		Shaping/moulding machines..... Care, use, setting and general maintenance of— (a) spindle moulder; (b) router; and (c) shaper Grinding and sharpening of cutters Replacement of cutters and cutter blocks Use of jigs and templates for cutting components Adjustment and setting of fences and stops	572.
3.13 3.13.1 3.13.1.1 3.13.1.2 3.13.1.3 3.13.1.4 3.13.1.5 3.13.2 3.13.3 3.13.4 3.14 3.14.1 3.14.2 3.14.3 3.14.4		Special purpose machines..... Care, use, setting and general maintenance of— (a) tenoning machine; (b) dovetailing machine; (c) mitring machine; (d) multi cutter planer moulder machine; and (e) V-grooving machine Grinding and sharpening of cutters Replacement of cutters and cutter blocks Adjustment and setting of fences and stops Special instruction Instruction in design and development of jigs and templates First aid and safety precautions generally applicable to the operation of all machines Adjustments of feed speeds Identification of timber grain before machining	616.
1.		THIRD YEAR Revision and preparation for trade test.....	Remaining period of apprenticeship.
1. 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5	Safety and first aid.....	4. TRADE: FURNITURE MAKER (3) FIRST YEAR Basic safety precautions and first aid applicable to the trade..... Safe handling of electrical installations Manual and mechanical lifting of components and timber Methods of machine protection Methods of fire precautions and use of portable fire extinguishers Treatment for electrical shock and toxic gasses	44.
2. 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4	Timber yard and board store	Methods of stacking of timber parts and related materials..... Identification and selection of timber and related materials Identification of common defects in timber Measurement of moisture content and control thereof Use and safe handling of power hand tools and lifting equipment generally used in a timber yard and board store	132.
3. 3.1 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3	Machine shop.....	Handling, correct use and care of tools and equipment..... Circular saw..... Care and use of the saw Setting and adjusting of table, guards and fences Ripping of timber and board materials to set specifications	44. 44.
3.2 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.2.3 3.2.4 3.2.5		Cross cut saw..... Care and use of the saw Setting and adjustment of saw Identification of saw fittings Cutting at an angle, bevel or square Correct method of cross cutting timber and board to specified lengths	44.
3.3 3.3.1 3.3.2 3.3.3 3.3.4 3.3.5		Band saw..... Care and use of the saw Adjustments of guides Setting and changing of saw blades Use of templates and or jigs to cut timber to specification Marking off and cutting of materials	44.
3.4 3.4.1 3.4.2 3.4.3 3.4.4 3.4.5 3.4.6		Surface planer..... Care and use of the planer Method of fitting and replacing cutters Method of adjusting the table and cutters Sharpening and honing of cutters Identification of direction of grain of timber Surface planing or square edging and chamfering of timber and board to specification	88.
3.5 3.5.1		Thickneser planer..... Care and use of the thickneser planer (panel planer)	88.



Logbook symbol	Class of work	Practical training	Recommended instruction time per class of work in hours
3.5.2 3.5.3 3.5.4 3.5.5 3.5.6		Adjustment of automatic speed of feed Sharpening and/or honing of cutters Replacing, setting and adjustment of cutters Identification of direction of grain of timber for machining Thickening of material to specified dimensions	
3.6 3.6.1 3.6.2 3.6.3 3.6.4 3.6.5 3.6.6		Chain and/or chisel morticer..... Care and use of chain and/or chisel morticer Changing and tensioning of the chain Changing of hollow chisels and setting of the auger bit Sharpening of hollow chisel and auger bits Setting of fences and stops Adjustment of depth and width of mortice	44.
3.7 3.7.1 3.7.2 3.7.3 3.7.4 3.7.5		Rapid morticer..... Care and use of the morticer Sharpening of cutter bits Adjustment of table Adjustment of cutting speeds Setting of fences and stops	44.
3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.8.4		Boring machine..... Care and use of machine Adjustment of speed of cut Setting of fences and stops Sharpening of auger bits and cutters	44.
4. 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4	Veneer shop.....	Handling of equipment and care and selection of veneers..... Identification, matching, trimming and jointing of veneers Insertion of inlays Types of adhesives used and their application Glue spreading and loading of presses	176.
5. 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4	Cabinet shop.....	Assembling of components and use of hand and power hand tools Use and care of hand and power hand tools Assembly of components Types of adhesives used and their application Recognition, identification and fitting of embellishments and fittings	264.
6. 6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6	Polishing shop.....	Producing a finished surface by the various methods used..... Preparation of surface for polishing by sanding, staining and filling Identification and application of stoppers, fillers, coatings and abrasive paper Recognition and rectification of faults in finished surfaces Use, care and adjustment of spray guns and fittings Matching and mixing of colours Knowledge of fire precautions	176.
7. 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.4 7.5	Upholstery shop.....	Basic preparation of frames and/or articles of furniture for upholstery Identification and recognition of materials Identification and recognition of faults in materials Fixing various types of springs to frames Use and application of filling material generally used in upholstery Fixing of filling, stiffening and webbing to frames	220.
8. 8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4	Sewing shop.....	Preparation of cover materials for upholstery..... Use and care of power operated sewing machines Correct use of hand, straight and trimming knives Layout, cutting and sewing of upholstery materials Stitching and fixing of zips, linings and cords	88.
9. 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4	Service department.....	Drawing office and planning department..... Reading of drawings and basic designs of minor parts as applied in the factory Knowledge of drawing office procedures Basic method used for the improvement and measurement of production Knowledge of devising and implementing elementary production control systems	132.
1. 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.6.1	Timber yard and board store	<b>SECOND YEAR</b> Use of different types of timber with emphasis on— (a) qualities; (b) limitations; and (c) cost and usage Knowledge of advantages and disadvantages of modern timber compositions Correct use of plywood, particle board, fibre board, block board, laminated board, veneers and synthetic laminated boards for furniture construction Knowledge of— (a) standard board sizes; and	88.

Logbook symbol	Class of work	Practical training	Recommended instruction time per class of work in hours
1.6.2 1.7 1.8 1.8.1 1.8.2 1.8.3		(b) descriptions and qualities of boards Correct method of grading of materials Handling of timber and safety measures applicable thereto Correct stacking of timber and boards Identification of damage incurred by incorrect handling and/or stacking of timber and boards Use of mechanical lifting machinery	
2. 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.3.1 2.3.2 2.3.3 2.3.4 2.3.5 2.3.6  2.3.7 2.4 2.4.1 2.4.2 2.4.3  2.5 2.5.1 2.5.1.1 2.5.1.2 2.5.1.3  2.5.2 2.5.2.1  2.5.2.2 2.5.2.3 2.5.3 2.5.3.1  2.5.3.2 2.5.3.3 2.5.3.4 2.5.4 2.5.4.1  2.5.5 2.5.5.1 2.5.5.2 2.5.6 2.5.6.1 2.5.6.2 2.5.6.3 2.5.7 2.5.7.1 2.5.7.2	Veneer shop.....  <		



Logbook symbol	Class of work	Practical training	Recommended instruction time per class of work in hours
<b>THIRD YEAR</b>			
1.	Machine shop.....	Correct use and care of tools and machines.....	88.
1.1		Sanding machine	
1.1.1		Care, use, setting and general maintenance of the following machines:	
1.1.2		(a) Drum sanders	
1.1.3		(b) Wide belt sanders	
1.1.4		(c) Bobbin sanders	
1.1.5		(d) Open-belt sanders	
1.1.6		(e) Disc sanders	
1.2		Veneering machines	
1.2.1		Care, use, setting and general maintenance of the multi-purpose edge veneering and edge banding machines	
1.2.2		Grinding, sharpening and replacement of cutters and saws	
1.3		Lathes	
1.3.1		Care, use, setting and general maintenance of—	
1.3.1.1		(a) automatic copying lathes;	
1.3.1.2		(b) multi-head carving machines; and	
1.3.1.3		(c) wood turning lathes	
1.3.2		Grinding, sharpening and replacement of cutters and knives (chisels)	
1.3.3		Use of jigs and templates for turning and shaping/carving of components	
1.4		Shaping/moulding machines	
1.4.1		Care, use, setting and general maintenance of—	
1.4.1.1		(a) spindle moulder;	
1.4.1.2		(b) router; and	
1.4.1.3		(c) shaper	
1.4.2		Grinding and sharpening of cutters	
1.4.3		Replacement of cutters into cutter blocks	
1.4.4		Use of jigs and templates for cutting components	
1.4.5		Adjustment and setting of fences and stops	
1.5		Special purpose machines.....	220.
1.5.1		Care, use, setting and general maintenance of—	
1.5.1.1		(a) tenoning machines;	
1.5.1.2		(b) dovetailing machines;	
1.5.1.3		(c) mitring machine;	
1.5.1.4		(d) multi cutter planer moulder machine; and	
1.5.1.5		(e) V-grooving machine	
1.5.2		Grinding and sharpening of cutters	
1.5.3		Replacement of cutters into cutter blocks	
1.5.4		Adjustment and setting up of fences and stops	
1.6		Special instruction.....	88.
1.6.1		Practical instruction in design and development of jigs and templates	
1.6.2		First aid and safety precautions generally applicable to the operation of all machines	
1.6.3		Adjustment of feed speeds	
1.6.4		Identification of timber grain before machining	
2.	Cabinet shop.....	Assembling of components and use of hand and power hand tools	880.
2.1		Assembling of components	
2.1.1		Identification of various component parts of different articles or designs of furniture	
2.1.2		Inspection and recognition of defects and faults in component parts prior to assembly	
2.1.3		Assembling various component parts of different articles or designs of furniture	
2.1.4		Design and development, reason and use of jigs and templates, including storing and replacement of jigs and templates	
2.2		Cramps and clamps	
2.2.1		Knowledge and correct use of cramps and clamps generally used	
2.3		Methods of assembly	
2.3.1		Instruction in different methods of construction of articles of furniture by the use of—	
2.3.1.1		(a) jigs and templates;	
2.3.1.2		(b) different types of adhesives and their correct applications; and	
2.3.1.3		(c) fasteners, dowels, wedges, staples, screws, lugs and plugs	
2.4		Safety and first aid measures	
2.4.1		Knowledge of first aid and safety measures generally applicable to the cabinet shop	
2.4.2		Recognition of the danger of being trapped between ram blocks	
2.4.3		Correct use of hydraulic lines	
2.4.4		Correct methods of stacking and storage of completed and partly completed items of furniture	
3.		Revision and preparation for trade test.....	352.
<b>FOURTH YEAR</b>			
1.		Revision of work done during previous three years.....	Remaining period of apprenticeship.
<b>5. TRADE: FURNITURE POLISHER (4)</b>			
<b>FIRST AND SECOND YEAR</b>			
1.	Safety and first aid.....	Basic safety precautions and first aid applicable to the trade.....	44.

Logbook symbol	Class of work	Practical training	Recommended instruction time per class of work in hours
1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5		Safe handling of electrical installations Manual and mechanical lifting of components Methods of machine protection Methods of fire precautions and use of portable fire extinguishers Treatment for electrical shock and toxic gases	
2. 2.1  2.2	Material shop.....	Storage of polishing materials..... Correct method of storage of materials, including toxic fluids, polyurethane, thinners, lacquers, accelerators and retarders and all flammable materials Identification and selection of materials for special application	88.
3. 3.1 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3  3.2 3.2.1 3.2.2  3.2.3 3.3 3.3.1 3.3.2 3.3.3 3.4 3.4.1 3.4.2 3.4.3	Polishing shop.....	Preparing surface by using various methods..... Hand finishing: (a) Recognition and rectification of surface defects (b) Selection and use of abrasive papers, hand power tools and scrapers (c) Recognition and rectification of faults in finished surfaces (touching up)  Staining and matching and/or mixing colours: (a) Correct use of types of fillers (b) Identification and practical application of various polish and lacquer types (c) Matching and mixing of colours Mechanical finishing processes (a) Care and use of various sanding machines (b) Care and use of spray-painting equipment (c) Care and use of curtain flow coater Practical application of ageing techniques by the following means: (a) Burning (b) Sandblasting (c) Bleaching	3 212.
1.		<b>THIRD YEAR</b> Revision and preparation for trade test.....	Remaining period of apprenticeship.
1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6	Safety and first aid.....	<b>6</b> <b>TRADE: UPHOLSTERER (7)</b> <b>FIRST AND SECOND YEAR</b> Basic safety precautions and first aid applicable to the trade..... Safe handling of electrical installations Manual and mechanical lifting of components Methods of machine protection Methods of fire precautions and use of portable fire extinguishers Treatment for electrical shock and toxic gases	44.
2. 2.1	Material store.....	Stacking and storage..... Instruction in the correct method of stacking and storing of frames, foam and completed articles of furniture	88.
3. 3.1 3.2	Sewing shop.....	Sewing of covering materials..... Use and care of power operated sewing machines Stitching and affixing of zips, linings, cords, gimp and fringes	176.
4. 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4	Cutting of materials.....	Cutting of upholstery materials..... Care and use of hand and hand power equipment Identification and recognition of materials used Identification and recognition of faults of materials Correct layout and cutting of materials to patterns or templates, jigs and markings	616.
5. 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5 5.6 5.6.1 5.6.2 5.6.3 5.7 5.8 5.9	Upholstery shop.....	Basic preparation of frames and/or articles of furniture for upholstery Identification and recognition of materials used Identification and recognition of faults in materials Fixing various types of springs to frames Use and application of filling material generally used in upholstery fixing or filling, stiffening and webbing to frames Preparing frames for upholstering by— (a) affixing various types of springs, webbing and filling materials; (b) use of tacks, staples and twine; and (c) correct use of staple gun Selection and application of various types of covering materials Identification of various types of covering materials Methods of securing filling material into position by means of buttoning and/or sewing	2 420.
1.		<b>THIRD YEAR</b> Revision and preparation for trade test.....	Remaining period of apprenticeship.



Logboek-symbool	Class of-work	Practical training	Recommended instruction time per class of work in hours
1. 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4	Safety and first aid.....	<b>7</b> <b>TRADE: WOODCARVER (HAND) (1)</b> <b>FIRST AND SECOND YEAR</b> Basic safety precautions and first aid applicable to the trade..... Safe handling of electrical installations Methods of fire precautions and use of portable fire extinguishers Treatment for electrical shock and toxic gases	44.
2. 2.1 2.2	Material store.....	Methods of stacking of timber parts and related materials..... Identification and selection of timber and related materials Identification of common defects in timber	44.
3. 3.1 3.2 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.3 3.3.1 3.3.2 3.3.3 3.3.4 3.3.5 3.3.6 3.3.7 3.3.8	Woodcarving.....	Tools and equipment..... Correct use, care and sharpening of hand tools Patterns: (a) Instruction in the drawing and transfer of (b) Grounding and pivoting of Carving in and shaping of— (a) ball and claw legs; (b) Queen Anne and cabriolet legs; (c) loose frets to be affixed to furniture; (d) scrolls; (e) shell ornaments; (f) panels; (g) pediments; and (h) raised figures	3 256.
1.		<b>THIRD YEAR</b> Revision and preparation for trade test.....	Remaining period of apprenticeship.

## AANHANGSEL A

## DAAGLIKSE AANTEKENINGE VAN OPLEIDING DEUR VAKLEERLING ONTVANG

(Regulasie 11)

Maand.....Datum.....

Naam van vakleerling.....  
 Naam van werkgewer.....  
 Kontraknommer.....  
 Ambag.....  
 Nywerheid.....  
 Tydperk van vakleerlingskap.....

Datum	Beskrywing van werk gedoen	Simbool wat vir hierdie werkspek in die voorgeskrewe opleidingskursus toegeken is	Tyd wat aan die werk bestee is	Werkgewer se paraaf

*Opmerking.*—Die vakleerling moet een afskrif van hierdie aantekening aan sy werkgewer oorhandig aan die einde van die maand waarop die opleiding betrekking het.

Datum.....  
 Handtekening van vakleerling.....

## 8. OPLEIDINGSKURSUSSE

'n Werkgewer moet 'n vakleerling praktiese opleiding gee volgens die Bylae hieronder. 'n Vakleerling moet sover doenlik opgelei word onder die gereelde toesig van 'n vakman wat bevoeg is om hom in die ambag op te lei.

## BYLAE

Logboek-simbool	Soort werk	Praktiese opleiding	Getal ure aanbeveel vir onderrig in elke soort werk
1. 1.2 1.3 1.4	Veiligheid en noodhulp....	<b>1.</b> <b>AMBAG: HOUTSNEEWERKER (HAND) (7)</b> <b>EERSTE EN TWEEDE JAAR</b> Basiese veiligheidsmaatreëls en noodhulp van toepassing in die ambag Veilige hantering van elektriese installasies Voorsorgmaatreëls teen brand en die gebruik van draagbare blussers Behandeling vir elektriese skok en giftige gasse	44.
2. 2.1 2.2	Voorradekamer.....	Metodes om timmerhoutdele en verwante materiale op te stapel.... Die uitkenning en uitsoek van timmerhout en verwante materiale Die uitkenning van algemene gebreke in timmerhout	44.





Logboek-simbool	Soort werk	Praktiese opleiding	Getal ure aanbeveel vir onderrig in elke soort werk
3.6 3.6.1 3.6.2 3.6.3 3.6.4		Ketting- en/of beiteltapgatmasjien..... Versorging en gebruik van die tapgatmasjien Verwisseling en stel van spanning van die ketting Verwisseling van holbeitels en die stel van boorpunte Stel van skerms en stoppe	88.
3.7 3.7.1 3.7.2 3.7.3 3.7.4 3.7.5		Snel-tapgatmasjien..... Versorging en gebruik van die masjien Snybeitels skerpmaak Die blad verstel Snyspoed stel Skerms en stoppe stel	176.
3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.8.4		Boormasjien..... Versorging en gebruik van die masjien Spoed en diepte van boor stel Skerms en stoppe stel Handboorpunte en lemme skerpmaak	88.
3.9 3.9.1 3.9.2 3.9.3 3.9.4 3.9.5 3.9.6		Skuurmasjiene..... Versorging, gebruik, stel en algemene instandhouding van die volgende masjiene: Dromskuurders wyebandskuurders tolskuurders oopbandskuurders skyfskuurders	176.
3.10 3.10.1 3.10.2 3.10.3		Fineermasjiene..... Versorging, gebruik, stel en algemene instandhouding van meerdoelige sykantfineer- en sykantstreepmasjiene Slyp en skerpmaak van lemme en sae Lemme en sae in lemblokke plaas	176.
3.11 3.11.1 3.11.1.1 3.11.1.2 3.11.1.3 3.11.2 3.11.3		Draaibanke..... Versorging, gebruik, stel en algemene onderhoud van— (a) outomatiese kopieërdraaibanke; (b) meervoudigehoof-kerfmasjiene; en (c) houtdraaibanke Slyp, skerpmaak en vervanging van lemme en messe (beitels) Gebruik van setmate en patrone om onderdele te draai en te vorm/kerf	176.
3.12 3.12.1 3.12.1.1 3.12.1.2 3.12.1.3 3.12.2 3.12.3 3.12.4 3.12.5		Vorm- en lysmasjiene..... Versorging, gebruik, stel en algemene instandhouding van— (a) houtfreemasjien; (b) verdiepwerkmasjien; en (c) vormmasjien Slyp en skerpmaak van lemme Vervanging van lemme en lemblokke Gebruik van setmate en patrone om onderdele uit te sny Verstel en stel van skerms en stoppe	572.
3.13 3.13.1 3.13.1.1 3.13.1.2 3.13.1.3 3.13.1.4 3.13.1.5 3.13.2 3.13.3 3.13.4 3.14 3.14.1 3.14.2 3.14.3 3.14.4		Spesiale masjiene..... Versorging, gebruik en algemene instandhouding van— (a) tapsnymasjien; (b) swaelstertmasjien; (c) hoeksnymasjien; (d) veellem-skaafvormmasjien; (e) V-groepsnymasjien Slyp en skerpmaak van lemme Vervanging van lemme en lemblokke Stel en verstel van skerms en stoppe Spesiale onderrig Onderrig in ontwerp en ontwikkeling van setmate en patrone Noodhulp- en veiligheidsmaatreëls algemeen van toepassing by die bediening van alle masjiene Die voerspoed stel Identifisering van draadrigting van hout voor bewerking	616.
1.		DERDE JAAR Hersiening en voorbereiding vir ambagstoets.....	Oorblywende leertyd.
1. 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5	Veiligheid en noodhulp....	3. AMBAG: MEUBELMAKER (4) EERSTE JAAR Basiese veiligheidsmaatreëls en noodhulp van toepassing in die ambag Veilige hantering van elektriese installasies Onderdele met die hand en meganiese oplosmetodes van masjienbeveiliging Voorsorgmaatreëls teen brand en die gebruik van draagbare blussers Behandeling vir elektriese skok en giftige gasse	44.

Logboek-simbool	Soort werk	Praktiese opleiding	Getal ure aanbeveel vir onderrig in elke soort werk
2. 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4	Houtwerf en bordkamer...	Metodes om houtdele en verwante materiaal op te stapel..... Identifisering en uitsoek van hout en verwante materiaal Identifisering van gewone defekte in hout Voginhoud meet en kontroleer Gebruik en veilige hantering van handkraggereedskap en oploerusting algemeen in gebruik in 'n houtwerf en bordkamer	132.
3. 3.1 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3  3.2 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.2.3 3.2.4 3.2.5  3.3 3.3.1 3.3.2 3.3.3 3.3.4 3.3.5  3.4 3.4.1 3.4.2 3.4.3 3.4.4 3.4.5 3.4.6  3.5 3.5.1 3.5.2 3.5.3 3.5.4 3.5.5 3.5.6  3.6 3.6.1 3.6.2 3.6.3 3.6.4 3.6.5 3.6.6  3.7 3.7.1 3.7.2 3.7.3 3.7.4 3.7.5  3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.8.4	Masjienwerkwinkel.....  Hantering, korrekte gebruik en versorging van gereedskap en toerusting Sirkelsaag Versorging en gebruik van die saag Die blad, skutte en skerms stel en verstel Hout en bordmateriaal volgens spesifikasie saag  Dwarssaag..... Versorging en gebruik van die saag Die saag stel en verstel Identifisering van saagtoebehore Sny teen 'n hoek, skuinste en reghoek Korrekte metode om hout en planke dwars te saag volgens bepaalde lengtes  Bandsaag..... Versorging en gebruik van die saag Verstelling aan die gidse Opstel en verwisseling van saaglemme Gebruik van patrone en/of setmate om hout volgens spesifikasie te sny Afmerk en uitsny van materiaal  Vlakskaafmasjien..... Versorging en gebruik van die skaaf Metodes van aansit en vervanging van lemme Metodes om die blad en lemme te stel Skerpmaak en slyp van lemme Identifisering van die draadrigting van hout Vlakskaaf of reghoekskaaf en skuinsskaaf van hout en bord volgens spesifikasie  Dikteskaaf..... Versorging en gebruik van die skaaf (paneelskaaf) Die outomatiese voerspoedstel Skerpmaak en/of slyp van lemme Lemme vervang, monteer en stel Identifisering van die draadrigting van hout Materiaal volgens gespesifiseerde afmetings skaaf  Ketting- en/of beitelapgatmasjien..... Versorging en gebruik van ketting- en/of beitelapgatmasjien Verwisseling en stel van spanning van die ketting Verwisseling van holbeitels en die stel van boorpunte Skerpmaak van holbeitels en boorpunte Stel van skerms en stoppe Verstelling van diepte en wydte van tapgat  Snel-tapgatmasjien..... Versorging en gebruik van die masjien Snybeitels skerpmaak Die blad verstel Snyspoed stel Skerms en stoppe stel  Boormasjien..... Versorging en gebruik van die masjien Snyspoed en -diepte stel Montering van skerms en stoppe Skerpmaak van handboorpunte en lemme	44.  44.  44.  88.  88.  44.  44.  44.	
4. 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4	Fineerwerkwinkel.....	Hantering van toerusting en versorging en uitsoek van finere..... Identifisering, passing, afwerk en verbinding van finere Invoeging van inlegsels Soort kleefmiddels gebruik en die aanwending daarvan Lym smeer en die laai van drukperse	176.
5. 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4	Kabinetwerkwinkel.....	Innemaarsit van onderdele en gebruik van hand- en hand-kraggereedskap Gebruik en versorging van hand- en hand-kraggereedskap Innemaarsit van onderdele Soorte kleefmiddels gebruik en die aanwending daarvan Herkenning, identifisering en aanbring van versiertoebehore en benodigdhede	264.
6.	Poleerwerkwinkel.....	Die daarstelling van afgewerkte oppervlakke deur van verskillende metodes gebruik te maak	176.



Logboek-simbool	Soort werk	Praktiese opleiding	Getal ure aanbeveel vir onderrig in elke soort werk
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6		Voorbereiding van 'n oppervlak vir polering deur skuur, beits en aanbring van vulsels Identifisering en aanwending van stopsels, vulsels, bedekking en skuurpapier Herkenning en regstelling van foute in afgewerkte oppervlakke Gebruik, versorging en verstelling van sproeispuite en toebehore Die aanpassing en meng van kleure Kennis van voorsorgmaatreëls teen brand	
7. 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.4 7.5	Stoffeerwerkwinkel.....	Basiese voorbereiding van rame en/of meubelstukke vir stoffering.. Identifisering en herkenning van materiaal Identifisering en herkenning van foute in materiaal Bevestiging van verskillende soorte vere aan rame Gebruik en aanwending van vulstof gewoonlik gebruik by stoffeerwerk Bevestiging van vulstof, verstywing en ribversterking aan rame	220.
8. 8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4	Naaiwerkwinkel.....	Voorbereiding van oortrekmateriale vir stoffering Gebruik en versorging van kragaangedrewe naaimasjiene Korrekte gebruik van hand-, reguit en afwerkmesse Die uitleë, sny en stik van oortrekmateriale Die stik en vasheg van ritssluiters, voerings en koorde	88.
9. 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4	Diensafdeling.....	Tekenkantoor en beplanningsafdeling..... Die lees van tekeninge en basiese ontwerpe vir kleiner dele wat in fabriek aangewend word Kennis van tekenkantoorprosedure Basiese metode gebruik vir die verbetering en meet van produksie Kennis van die ontwerp en implementering van elementêre produk-siekontrolestelsels	132.
1. 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.6.1 1.6.2 1.7 1.8 1.8.1 1.8.2 1.8.3	Houtwerf en bordkamer...	<b>TWEEDE JAAR</b> Gebruik van verskillende soorte timmerhout met die klem op— (a) eienskappe; (b) beperkinge; en (c) koste en gebruik Kennis van voor- en nadele van moderne timmerhoutsamestellings Korrekte gebruik van laaghout, veselbord, partikelbord, blokbord, lamelbord, finere en sintetiese lamelbord vir meubelkonstruksie Kennis van— (a) standaardbordgroottes; en (b) beskrywings en eienskappe van borde Korrekte metode om materiale te gradeer Hantering van timmerhout en veiligheidsmaatreëls daarop van toepassing Korrekte stapeling van timmerhout en bord Identifisering van beskadiging aan timmerhout en bord as gevolg van foutiewe hantering en/of stapeling Gebruik van meganiese hysmasjinerie	88.
2. 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.3.1 2.3.2 2.3.3 2.3.4 2.3.5 2.3.6 2.3.7 2.4 2.4.1 2.4.2 2.4.3	Fineerwerkwinkel.....	Identifisering en aanwending van finere..... Identifisering van kern (binne)-materiale, digtheid en soorte wat gebruik word Herkenning van gebreke Uitsoek van finere Identifisering van verskillende soorte finere Gesiktheid en bymekaarpas van finere Identifisering van die draad of vormeienskappe van finere Keuse van dikte van fineer Die losmaatopberging van finere en kennis van bondelmerkmodes Kontrolering van temperatuur en vog by finere asook kennis van nadelige effekte van direkte sonlig op finere Korrekte stapeling en hantering van voorrade voor en nadat dit gesaag is Effektiewe gebruik van finere Korrekte metode om finere te meet, te beplan en uit te lê Die identifisering van die rigting van die draad Voorsorg vir die korrekte oorhang van fineer op kernmateriaal voor parsing	440.
2.5 2.5.1 2.5.1.1 2.5.1.2 2.5.1.3 2.5.2 2.5.2.1		Versorging en gebruik van: Valbyl (Guillotine)— (a) instel van snylenskerm, gidse, stoppe en klampe; (b) werkkontrolle en algemene instandhouding; en (c) skerpmak en korrekte metode om snylemme te vervang Fineer-kantsnysaag— (a) korrekte metode om finere te sny voordat dit gepas en gelas word;	
2.5.2.2 2.5.2.3 2.5.3 2.5.3.1		(b) Veiligheidsmaatreëls en werkkontrolle van saag; en (c) Algemene instandhouding van die masjien Lasmasjiene Korrekte gebruik, werking en instandhouding van die volgende lasmasjiene:	

Logboek-simbool	Soort werk	Praktiese opleiding	Getal ure aanbeveel vir onderrig in elke soort werk
2.5.3.2 2.5.3.3 2.5.3.4 2.5.4 2.5.4.1  2.5.5 2.5.5.1 2.5.5.2 2.5.6 2.5.6.1  2.5.6.2  2.5.6.3 2.5.7 2.5.7.1 2.5.7.2		(a) Tussensluitmasjien (b) Tapmasjien (c) Gomrandmasjien Gomspreimasjien Versorging, gebruik, verstel en algemene instandhouding van die gomspreimasjien Fineerpers— (a) Versorging en veilige en korrekte hantering van fineerpers; en (b) algemene instandhouding van fineerpers Vakuumsakpers— (a) versorging en veilige en korrekte hantering van vakuumsakpers; (b) korrekte aanwending van fineer op gefatsoeneerde oppervlakke; en (c) algemene instandhouding van vakuumsakpers Veiligheidsmaatreëls— (a) veilige bewaring en hantering van giftige en vlambare vloeistowwe; en (b) korrekte gebruik van veiligheidskledingstukke	
3.  3.1 3.1.1 3.1.2  3.2 3.2.1 3.2.2  3.3 3.3.1 3.3.2 3.3.3 3.4  3.4.1 3.4.2 3.4.3	Poleerwerkwinkel	Voorbereiding van oppervlakke deur verskillende metodes in gebruik Handafwerking: (a) Herkenning en regstelling van oppervlaksgebreke (b) Keuse en gebruik van skuurpapier, kraghandgereedskap en skrapers Die vlek, passing en/of meng van kleure: (a) Korrekte gebruik van soorte vulsels (b) Identifisering en praktiese aanwending van verskillende poleer- en laksoorte Meganiese afwerkprosesse (a) Versorging en gebruik van verskillende soorte skuurmasjiene (b) Versorging en gebruik van sproeiverfmasjiene (c) Versorging en gebruik van spuitgordynverfmasjien Praktiese aanwending van verouderingstegnieke deur die volgende metodes: (a) Brand (b) Sandstraal (c) Bleiking	440.
4.  4.1 4.1.1  4.1.2 4.1.3 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2  4.2.3	Stoffeerwerkwinkel.....	Identifisering en veilige hantering van gereedskap en toebehore gewoonlik in 'n stoffeerwerkwinkel in gebruik Voorbereiding van rame vir stoffering deur— (a) die bevestiging van verskillende soorte vere, ribversterking en stopmateriaal; (b) die gebruik van spykers, kramme en tou; en (c) die korrekte gebruik van 'n krammasjien Keuse en aanwending van buiteoortrekmateriaal: (a) Identifisering van verskillende soorte oortrekmateriaal (b) Uitleë en sny van materiaal met die hand of meganiese deur middel van vorms en patrone of volgens maat (c) Metodes om vulselmateriaal in posisie te bevestig deur middel van knope en/of vasstik	704.
1. 1.1 1.1.1  1.1.2 1.1.3 1.1.4 1.1.5 1.1.6 1.2 1.2.1  1.2.2 1.3 1.3.1 1.3.1.1 1.3.1.2 1.3.1.3 1.3.2 1.3.3  1.4 1.4.1 1.4.1.1 1.4.1.2 1.4.1.3 1.4.2 1.4.3 1.4.4 1.4.5	Masjienwerkwinkel.....	DERDE JAAR Korrekte gebruik van gereedskap en masjiene..... Skuurmasjien Versorging, gebruik, stel en algemene instandhouding van die volgende masjiene: (a) Dromskuurders (b) Wyebandskuurders (c) Tolskuurders (d) Oopbandskuurders (e) Skyfskuurders Fineermasjiene Versorging, gebruik en algemene instandhouding van meerdoelige sykantfineer- en sykantstreepmasjiene Slyp, skerpmaak en verwisseling van lemme en sae Draaibanke Versorging, gebruik, stel en algemene instandhouding van— (a) outomatiese kopieërdraaibanke; (b) meervoudigehoof-kerfmasjiene; en (c) houtdraaibanke Slyp, skerpmaak en verwisseling van lemme en messe (beitels) Gebruik van setmate en patrone om onderdele te draai en te vorm/kerf Vorm- en lysmasjiene Versorging, gebruik, stel en algemene instandhouding van— (a) houtfreemasjien; (b) verdiepwerkmasjien; en (c) vormmasjien Slyp en skerpmaak van lemme Lemme in lemblokke monteer Gebruik van setmate en patrone vir die uitsny van onderdele Stel en verstel van skerms en stoppe	88.



Logboek-simbool	Soort werk	Praktiese opleiding	Getal ure aanbeveel vir onderrig in elke soort werk
1.5 1.5.1 1.5.1.1 1.5.1.2 1.5.1.3 1.5.1.4 1.5.1.5 1.5.2 1.5.3 1.5.4		<p>Spesiale masjiene.....</p> <p>Versorging, gebruik, stel en algemene instandhouding van—</p> <p>(a) tapsnymasjiene;</p> <p>(b) swaelstertmasjiene;</p> <p>(c) hoeksnymasjiene;</p> <p>(d) veellem-skaafvormmasjiene;</p> <p>(e) V-groefsnymasjiene</p> <p>Slyp en skerpmaak van lemme</p> <p>Lemme in lemmblokke monteer</p> <p>Stel en verstel van skermes en stoppe</p>	220.
1.6 1.6.1 1.6.2 1.6.3 1.6.4		<p>Spesiale onderrig.....</p> <p>Praktiese onderrig in ontwerp en ontwikkeling van setmate en patrone</p> <p>Noodhulp en veiligheidsmaatreëls algemeen van toepassing by die bediening van alle masjiene</p> <p>Die voerspoed stel</p> <p>Identifisering van houtgrein voor bewerking</p>	88.
2. 2.1 2.1.1 2.1.2 2.1.3 2.1.4 2.2 2.2.1 2.3 2.3.1 2.3.1.1 2.3.1.2 2.3.1.3 2.4 2.4.1 2.4.2 2.4.3 2.4.4	Kabinetwerkwinkel.....	<p>Inmeekaarsit van onderdele en gebruik van hand- en hand-kraggereedskap</p> <p>Inmeekaarsit van onderdele</p> <p>Identifisering van verskillende onderdele van verskillende artikels of meubelontwerpe</p> <p>Ondersoek en herkenning van defekte en gebreke in onderdele voor die inmeekaarsit daarvan</p> <p>Inmeekaarsit van onderdele van verskillende artikels of meubelontwerpe</p> <p>Ontwerp en ontwikkeling, redes en gebruik van setmate en patrone, insluitende die opberging en vervanging van setmate en patrone</p> <p>Klampe en klemme</p> <p>Kennis van die korrekte gebruik van klampe en klemme algemeen in gebruik</p> <p>Inmeekaarsitmetodes</p> <p>Onderrig in verskillende konstruksiemetodes van meubelstukke deur gebruik te maak van—</p> <p>(a) setmate en patrone;</p> <p>(b) verskillende kleefmiddels en die korrekte aanwending daarvan; en</p> <p>(c) knippe, klinkbout, keile, kramme, skroewe, hingsels en tappe</p> <p>Veiligheids- en noodhulpmaatreëls</p> <p>Kennis van noodhulp en veiligheidsmaatreëls algemeen van toepassing in die kabinetwerkwinkel</p> <p>Herkenning van gevaar van vaskering tussen stampblokke</p> <p>Korrekte gebruik van hidrouliese linies</p> <p>Korrekte metodes om voltooië en halfvoltooië meubelstukke op te stapel en op te berg</p>	880.
3.		Hersiening en voorbereiding vir vaktoets.....	352.
1.		VIERDE JAAR Hersiening van werk gedurende vorige drie jaar.....	Oorblywende leertyd.
1. 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5	Veiligheid en noodhulp....	<p>4. AMBAG: MEUBELPOLEERDER (5) EERSTE EN TWEEDE JAAR</p> <p>Basiese veiligheidsmaatreëls en noodhulp van toepassing in die ambag</p> <p>Veilige hantering van elektriese installasies</p> <p>Onderdele met die hand en meganiese oplos</p> <p>Metodes van masjienbeveiliging</p> <p>Voorsorgmaatreëls teen brand en die gebruik van draagbare blussers</p> <p>Behandeling vir elektriese skok en giftige gasse</p>	44.
2. 2.1 2.2	Materiaalwerkwinkel.....	<p>Opberging van poleermateriaal.....</p> <p>Korrekte metode om stowwe, insluitende toksiese vloeistowwe, poliasetaan, verdunners, lakvernis, versnellers en vertragers en alle vlambare stowwe op te berg</p> <p>Identifisering en uitkieke van stowwe vir spesiale aanwending</p>	88.
3. 3.1 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.2 3.2.1 3.2.2	Poleerwerkwinkel.....	<p>Voorbereiding van oppervlakke deur van verskillende metodes gebruik te maak</p> <p>Handafwerking:</p> <p>(a) Herkenning en regstel van oppervlakfoute</p> <p>(b) Uitkieke en gebruik van skuurpapier, hand-kraggereedskap en skrapers</p> <p>(c) Herkenning en regstel van foute in afgewerkte oppervlakke (opknapping)</p> <p>Beits en aanpassing en/of meng van kleure:</p> <p>(a) Korrekte gebruik van soorte vulsels</p> <p>(b) Identifisering en praktiese aanwending van verskillende tipes politoer en lakvernis</p>	3 212.

Logboek-simbool	Soort werk	Praktiese opleiding	Getal ure aanbeveel vir onderrig in elke soort werk
3.2.3 3.3 3.3.1 3.3.2 3.3.3 3.4 3.4.1		(c) Aanpassing en meng van kleure Meganiese afwerkingsprosesse: (a) Versorging en gebruik van verskillende skuurmasjiene (b) Versorging en gebruik van spuitverfuitrusting (c) Versorging en gebruik van spuitgordynverfmasjiene Praktiese aanwending van verouderingstegniese deur die volgende metodes: (a) Brand (b) Sandstraal (c) Bleiking	
4.1		DERDE JAAR Hersiening en voorbereiding vir ambagstoets	Oorblywende leertyd.
1. 1.1.1 1.1.2 1.1.3 1.1.4 1.1.5 1.2 1.2.1 1.2.2 1.2.3 1.2.4	Veiligheid en noodhulp....	5. AMBAG: RAAMMAKER (MET INBEGRIIP VAN STOEL- MAKERY) (2) EERSTE EN TWEEDE JAAR Basiese veiligheidsmaatreëls en noodhulp van toepassing in die ambag Veilige hantering van elektriese installasies Komponente met die hand en meganiese op lig Metodes van masjienbeveiliging Voorsorgmaatreëls teen brand en die gebruik van draagbare blussers Behandeling vir elektriese skok en giftige gasse Veiligheids- en noodhulpmaatreëls..... Kennis van noodhulp en veiligheidsmaatreëls algemeen van toepassing in die kabinetwerkwinkel Herkenning van die gevaar van vaskering tussen stampblokke Korrekte gebruik van hidrouliese linies Korrekte metodes om voltooide en gedeeltelik voltooide meubelstukke op te stapel en op te berg	44. 44.
2. 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4	Timmerhoutwerf en bordkamer	Metodes om houtdele en verwante materiaal op te stapel..... Identifisering en uitsoek van hout en verwante materiaal Identifisering van algemene defekte in hout Voginhoud meet en kontroleer Gebruik en veilige hantering van hand-kraggereedskap en oplettoerusting algemeen gebruik in 'n houtwerf en bordkamer	88.
3. 3.1 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.1.5	Masjienwerkwinkel.....	Versorging, gebruik en instandhouding van masjiene..... Dwarssaag Versorging en gebruik van die saag Sny en stel van die saag Identifisering van saagtoebehore Sny teen 'n hoek, skuinste en reghoek Korrekte metode om hout en planke dwars te sny volgens bepaalde lengtes	176.
3.2 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.2.3 3.2.4 3.2.5		Bandsaag..... Versorging en gebruik van die saag Verstelling van gidse Opstel en omskakel van saaglemme Gebruik van patrone en/of setmate om hout volgens spesifikasie te sny Afmerk en uitsny van materiaal	176.
3.3 3.3.1 3.3.2 3.3.3 3.3.4 3.3.5 3.3.6		Vlakskaafmasjiene..... Versorging en gebruik van die skaaf Metodes van aansit en vervanging van lemme Metodes om die blad en lemme te stel Skerpmaak en slyp van lemme Identifisering van die draadrigting van hout Vlakskaaf of reghoekskaaf en skuinsskaaf van hout en bord volgens spesifikasie	176.
3.4 3.4.1 3.4.2 3.4.3 3.4.4 3.4.5 3.4.6		Dikteskaaf..... Versorging en gebruik van die skaaf (paneelskaaf) Die outomatiese voerspood stel Skerpmaak en/of slyp van lemme Lemme vervang, monteer en stel Identifisering van die draadrigting van hout Materiaal volgens afmetings skaaf soos gespesifiseer	176.
3.5 3.5.1 3.5.2 3.5.3 3.5.4		Boormasjiene..... Versorging en gebruik van die masjien Spoed en diepte van snit stel Montering van skerms en stoppe Skerpmaak van handboorpunte en lemme	176.
3.6 3.6.1		Skuurmasjiene..... Versorging, gebruik, verstelling en algemene instandhouding van die volgende masjiene:	176.

Logboek-simbool	Soort werk	Praktiese opleiding	Getal ure aanbeveel vir onderrig in elke soort werk
3.6.2 3.6.3 3.6.4		Rolskuurders; Oopbandskuurders; en Skyfskuurders	
3.7 3.7.1		Vorm/lysmasjiene..... Gebruik van setmate en patrone vir die uitsny van onderdele	616.
4. 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.3 4.3.1 4.4 4.4.1	Inmeekaarsit van rame.....	Inmeekaarsit van onderdele en gebruik van hand- en hand-kraggereedskap Gebruik en versorging van hand- en hand-kraggereedskap Soorte kleefmiddels en die aanwending daarvan Inmeekaarsit van onderdele Ondersoek en uitkenning van defekte en gebreke in onderdele voor die inmeekaarsit daarvan Ontwerp en ontwikkeling van setmate en patrone Gebruik van setmate en patrone, insluitende die opberging en vervanging daarvan Klampe en klemme Kennis van die korrekte gebruik van klampe en klemme wat algemeen gebruik word Inmeekaarsitmetodes Onderrig in verskillende metodes van konstruksie van meubelstukke deur gebruik te maak van— (a) setmate en patrone; en (b) verskillende kleefmiddels, en die korrekte aanwending daarvan	1 496.
1.		<b>DERDE JAAR</b> Hersiening en voorbereiding vir ambagstoets.....	Oorblywende leertyd.
1. 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.6.1 1.6.2 1.6.3 1.6.4	Veiligheid en noodhulp....	<b>6.</b> <b>AMBAG: SKRYNWERKER (1)</b> <b>EERSTE EN TWEDE JAAR</b> Basiese veiligheidsmaatreëls en noodhulp van toepassing in die ambag Veilige hantering van elektriese installasies Onderdele met die hand en meganiese oplos Metodes van masjienbeveiliging Voorsorgmaatreëls teen brand en die gebruik van draagbare blussers Behandeling vir elektriese skok en giftige gasse Veiligheids- en noodhulpmaatreëls Kennis van noodhulp en veiligheidsmaatreëls algemeen van toepassing in die kabinetwerkwinkel Herkenning van die gevaar van vaskering tussen stampblokke Korrekte gebruik van hidrouliese linies Korrekte metodes om voltooid en halfvoltooid meubelstukke op te stapel en op te berg	88.
2. 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4	Houtwerf en plankkamer..	Metodes om houtdele en verwante materiaal op te stapel..... Identifisering en uitsoek van hout en verwante materiaal Identifisering van algemene defekte in hout Voginhoud meet en kontroleer Gebruik en veilige hantering van hand-kraggereedskap en oplaai-toerusting algemeen gebruik in 'n houtwerf en bordkamer	88.
3. 3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4	Fineerwerkwinkel.....	Toerustinghantering en versorging en uitsoek van finere..... Identifisering, passing, afwerking en verbinding van finere Invoeging van inlegsels Soort kleefmiddels gebruik en die aanwending daarvan Lym smeer en drukperse laai	528.
4. 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.2.4 4.3 4.3.1 4.4 4.4.1	Kabinetwerkwinkel.....	Inmeekaarsit van onderdele en gebruik van hand- en hand-kraggereedskap Gebruik en versorging van hand- en hand-kraggereedskap Inmeekaarsit van onderdele Soorte kleefmiddels gebruik en die aanwending daarvan Herkenning, identifisering en aanbring van versiertoebehore en benodigdhede Inmeekaarsit van onderdele Identifisering van verskillende onderdele van verskillende artikels of meubelontwerpe Ondersoek en herkenning van defekte en gebreke in onderdele voor die inmeekaarsit daarvan Inmeekaarsit van onderdele van verskillende artikels of meubelontwerpe Ontwerp en ontwikkeling, redes en gebruik van setmate en patrone, insluitende die opberging en vervanging van setmate en patrone Klampe en klemme Kennis van die korrekte gebruik van klampe en klemme wat algemeen gebruik word Inmeekaarsitmetodes Onderrig in verskillende metodes van konstruksie van meubelstukke deur gebruik te maak van—	2 640.



Logboek-simbool	Soort werk	Praktiese opleiding	Getal ure aanbeveel vir onderrig in elke soort werk
4.4.1.1 4.4.1.2 4.4.1.3		(a) setmate en patrone; (b) verskillende kleefmiddels, en die korrekte aanwending daarvan; en (c) knippe, klinkboute, keile, kramme, skroewe, hingsels en tappe	
1.		<b>DERDE JAAR</b> Hersiening en voorbereiding vir die vakoets.....	Oorblywende leertyd.
1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6	Veiligheid en noodhulp....	<b>7.</b> <b>AMBAG: STOFFEERDER (6)</b> <b>EERSTE EN TWEEDE JAAR</b> Basiese veiligheidsmaatreëls en noodhulp van toepassing in die ambag Veilige hantering van elektriese installasies Onderdele met die hand of meganiese oplos Metodes van masjienbeveiliging Voorsorgmaatreëls teen brand en die gebruik van draagbare blussers Behandeling vir elektriese skok vir giftige gasse	44.
2. 2.1	Materiaalwerkwinkel.....	Opstapeling en opberging..... Onderrig in die korrekte metode van opstapeling en opberging van rame, skuimrubber en voltooide meubelstukke	88.
3. 3.1 3.2	Naaiwerkwinkel.....	Stik van oortrekstowwe..... Gebruik en versorging van krag-aangedrewe naaimasjiene Stik en vashegting van ritssluiters, voerings, toue, koord en fraaiings	176.
4. 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4	Sny van stowwe.....	Sny van stoffeerstowwe..... Versorging en gebruik van hand- en hand-kraggereedskap Identifisering en herkenning van materiaal gebruik Identifisering en herkenning van foute in materiaal Korrekte uitlê en sny van materiaal volgens patrone, setmate en merke	616.
5. 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5 5.6 5.6.1 5.6.2 5.6.3 5.7 5.8 5.9	Stoffeerwerkwinkel.....	Basiese voorbereiding van rame en/of meubelstukke vir stoffering Identifisering en herkenning van materiaal gebruik Identifisering en herkenning van foute in materiaal Bevestiging van verskillende soorte vere aan rame Gebruik en aanwending van vulstof gewoonlik vir stoffeerwerk gebruik Bevestiging van vulstof, verstywing en ribversterking aan rame Voorbereiding van rame vir stoffering deur die— (a) vashegting van verskillende soorte vere, ribversterking en vulstowwe; (b) gebruik van spykers, kramme, lyn; en (c) korrekte gebruik van krammasjiene Uitkies van verskillende soorte oortrekstowwe Identifisering van verskillende soorte oortrekstowwe Metodes om vulstowwe in posisie te bevestig deur gebruik te maak van knope en/of naaiwerk	2 420.
1.		<b>DERDE JAAR</b> Hersiening en voorbereiding vir ambagstoets.....	Oorblywende leertyd.

All interested persons who have any objections to the above proposals are called upon to lodge such objections, in writing, with the Secretary of the Apprenticeship Committee for the Furniture Industry, Transvaal, P.O. Box 4560, Johannesburg, 2000, within 30 days from the date of publication of the notice.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister of Manpower Utilisation.

No. R. 2858

28 December 1979

#### APPRENTICESHIP ACT, 1944

#### APPRENTICESHIP COMMITTEE FOR THE LOCAL AUTHORITY UNDERTAKING, NORTHERN TRANSVAAL.—PROPOSED DESIGNATION OF TRADES AND PRESCRIPTION OF CONDITION OF APPRENTICESHIP

I, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister of Manpower Utilisation, acting in terms of section 16 of the above-mentioned Act, propose to—

- (a) designate for the undertaking and area for which the above-mentioned Committee was estab-

Alle belanghebbendes wat enige beswaar teen bogenoemde voornemens het, word versoek om sodanige besware skriftelik in te dien by die Sekretaris, Komitee vir Vakleerlinge in die Meubelnywerheid, Transvaal, Posbus 4560, Johannesburg, 2000, binne 30 dae vanaf die datum van publikasie van hierdie kennisgewing.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister van Mannekragbenutting.

No. R. 2858

28 Desember 1979

#### WET OP VAKLEERLINGE, 1944

#### VAKLEERLINGSKAPKOMITEE VIR DIE PLAASLIKE BESTUURSONDERNEMING, NOORD-TRANSVAAL.—VOORGENOME AANWYSING VAN AMBAGTE EN VOORSKRYWING VAN LEERVOORWAARDES

Ek, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister van Mannekragbenutting, handelende kragtens artikel 16 van bogenoemde Wet, is voornemens om—

- (a) ondergemelde ambagte as ambagte waarop die Wet van toepassing is, aan te wys vir die onderneming

lished under Government Notice R. 1976 of 7 September 1979 the undermentioned trades as trades to which the Act shall apply:

#### TRADES

1. Auto Body Repairer; (4)
2. Automotive Electrician; (5)
3. Carpenter and Joiner; (10)
4. Diesel Mechanic; (1)
5. Electrician; (2)
6. Fitter; (7)
7. Fitter and Turner; (8)
8. Motor Mechanic; (6)
9. Plumber; (3)
10. Welder; (9)

(b) prescribe the conditions set out below as conditions of apprenticeship in respect of the trades designated in paragraph (a).

#### CONDITIONS OF APPRENTICESHIP

##### 1. QUALIFICATIONS FOR COMMENCING APPRENTICESHIP

The minimum age and educational qualifications for commencing apprenticeship shall be 16 years and Standard VIII or a statement of attainment issued by or on behalf of the school attended by the prospective apprentice reflecting a pass at Standard VIII level in the subjects Afrikaans, English, Mathematics and at least one other subject.

##### 2. PERIOD OF APPRENTICESHIP

(1) Subject to subclause (2), the period of apprenticeship shall be four years in all designated trades.

(2) (a) The period of apprenticeship of an apprentice who, whether prior to or during his apprenticeship, has rendered continuous service in terms of the Defence Act, 1957 (Act 44 of 1957), shall be reduced by a period of not more than—

- (i) eight months in respect of a first period of 24 months or longer;
- (ii) six months in respect of a first period of 18 months; or
- (iii) four months in respect of a first period of 12 months; and
- (iv) 30 days in respect of any subsequent period;

of such service.

(b) Any reduction in the period of apprenticeship in terms of paragraph (a) shall operate with effect from the date upon which the apprentice commences or resumes his apprenticeship after returning from military service: Provided that 78 weeks of practical training, excluding theoretical studies at a technical institution, are completed before a trade test in terms of clause 6 (2) is attempted.

(c) The employer of an apprentice referred to in this subclause shall, within seven days of the departure of the apprentice on military service, notify the Secretary of the Committee of such departure and, likewise, within seven days after the apprentice returns from service of the period served by the apprentice in terms of the Defence Act, 1957.

##### 3. WAGES

(1) An employer shall remunerate an apprentice monthly at not less than the following percentages of the commencing salary or wage of a qualified journeyman as determined in the relevant Industrial Council Agreement for the Local Authority Undertaking applicable to the trade and area concerned: Provided that if

en gebied waarvoor bogemelde Komitee ingestel is by Goewermentskennisgewing R. 1976 van 7 September 1979:

#### AMBAGTE

1. Dieselfwerktuigkundige; (4)
2. Elektriesien; (5)
3. Loodgieter; (9)
4. Motorbakhersteller; (1)
5. Motorelektriesien; (2)
6. Motorwerktuigkundige; (8)
7. Passer; (6)
8. Passer en Draaier; (7)
9. Sweiser; (10)
10. Timmerman en Skrynwerker; (3)

(b) die leervooraardes hieronder uiteengesit, as leervooraardes voor te skryf ten opsigte van die ambagte gemeld in paragraaf (a).

#### LEERVOORWAARDES

##### 1. KWALIFIKASIES OM MET VAKLEERLINGSKAP TE BEGIN

Die minimum leeftyd en opvoedkundige kwalifikasies om met 'n vakleerlingskap te begin, is 16 jaar en standerd VIII of 'n verklaring van prestasie, uitgereik deur of namens die skool wat deur die voornemende vakleerling besoek is, waarin gemeld word dat hy op die standerd VIII-peil geslaag het in die vakke Afrikaans, Engels, Wiskunde en minstens een ander vak.

##### 2. LEERTYD

(1) Behoudens subklousule (2) is die leertyd vier jaar in alle aangewese ambagte.

(2) (a) Die leertyd van 'n vakleerling wat, hetsy voor of gedurende sy leertyd, ononderbroke diens kragtens die Verdedigingswet, 1957 (Wet 44 van 1957), gelewer het, word met hoogstens die volgende tydperke verkort:

- (i) Agt maande ten opsigte van 'n eerste tydperk van 24 maande of langer;
  - (ii) ses maande ten opsigte van die eerste tydperk van 18 maande; of
  - (iii) vier maande ten opsigte van 'n eerste tydperk van 12 maande; en
  - (iv) 30 dae ten opsigte van enige daaropvolgende tydperk;
- van sodanige diens.

(b) Enige verkorting in die leertyd kragtens paragraaf (a) tree in werking met ingang van die datum waarop die vakleerling met sy leerlingskap begin of dit voortsit na sy terugkeer van militêre diens: Met dien verstande dat 78 weke praktiese opleiding, uitsluitende teoretiese studies aan 'n tegniese inrigting, voltooi word voordat 'n ambagstoets ingevolge klousule 6 (2) afgeleë word.

(c) Die werkgewer van 'n vakleerling in hierdie subklousule bedoel, moet die Sekretaris van die Komitee binne sewe dae nadat die vakleerling vir militêre diens vertrek het van sodanige vertrek in kennis stel en hom desgelyks binne sewe dae nadat die vakleerling van diens af teruggekeer het, verwittig hoe lank die vakleerling kragtens die Verdedigingswet, 1957, diens gedoen het.

##### 3. LONE

(1) 'n Werkgewer moet 'n vakleerling maandeliks besoldig teen minstens die volgende persentasies van die aanvangsalaris of -loon van 'n gekwalifiseerde ambagsman, soos bepaal in die betrokke Nywerheids-raadooreenkoms vir die Plaaslike Bestuursonderneming wat op die betrokke ambag en gebied van toepassing



the agreement referred to in this subclause has lapsed, the remuneration payable to an apprentice shall be calculated on the salary or wage prescribed in the last agreement which was binding in respect of the Industry.

	%
First year.....	35
Second year.....	40
Third year.....	55
Fourth year.....	75

(2) If an employer and a prospective major apprentice agree, before entering into a contract of apprenticeship, that wages shall be paid at rates higher than those prescribed in subclause (1), such higher rates of wages shall be recorded in the contract and shall be paid to the apprentice.

(3) (a) An employer shall increase the wage prescribed in this clause in respect of every apprentice who is in possession of or obtains any of the educational qualifications scheduled hereunder, or equivalent, by the percentage of the salary or wage of a qualified journeyman prescribed in the Industrial Council Agreement applicable to the trade and area concerned, as indicated in the Schedule.

<i>Educational qualifications attained prior to or during apprenticeship</i>	%
--	---

#### SCHEDULE

##### GROUP I

- |  |     |
|--|-----|
| (i) Standard 8 Certificate with the relevant Workshop Practice, Trade Theory and Mathematics as pass subjects                | 1,8 |
| (ii) Standard 9 Certificate, with Mathematics as a pass subject  |     |
| (iii) Standard 9 (Practical) Certificate, with the relevant Workshop Practice, Trade Theory and Mathematics as pass subjects |     |
| (iv) Standard 10 (Practical) Certificate, with Mathematics as a pass subject   |     |
| (v) National Technical Certificate, Part 1 (N1), with the relevant Trade Theory as one pass subject                          |     |
| (vi) The relevant Trade Theory at National Technical Certificate, Part II (N2) level   |     |

##### GROUP II

- |   |     |
|---|-----|
| (i) Standard 9 Certificate, with the relevant Workshop Practice, Trade Theory and Mathematics as pass subjects                | 3,6 |
| (ii) Matriculation Certificate or Senior Certificate, with Mathematics as a pass subject                                      |     |
| (iii) Standard 10 (Practical) Certificate, with the relevant Workshop Practice, Trade Theory and Mathematics as pass subjects |     |
| (iv) National Technical Certificate, Part II (N2), with the relevant Trade Theory as one pass subject                         |     |

##### GROUP III

- |  |     |
|--|-----|
| (i) Senior Certificate or Matriculation Certificate with the relevant Workshop Practice, Trade Theory and Mathematics as pass subjects | 5,4 |
| (ii) National Technical Certificate, Part III (N3), with the relevant Trade Theory as one pass subject                                 |     |

##### GROUP IV

- |  |     |
|--|-----|
| (i) Four subjects, at T1 level, of the National Certificate or Diploma for Technicians | 7,2 |
| (ii) Part B.Sc. (pass in two subjects)   |     |
| (iii) National Technical Certificate, Part IV (N4)                                     |     |

##### GROUP V

- |  |     |
|--|-----|
| (i) Four subjects, on T2 level, of the National Certificate or Diploma for Technicians | 9,0 |
| (ii) Part B.Sc. (pass in four subjects)  |     |
| (iii) National Technical Certificate, Part V (N5)                                      |     |

is: Met dien verstande dat indien die ooreenkoms waarvan in hierdie subklousule melding gemaak word, verstryk, die besoldiging wat aan 'n vakleerling betaalbaar is, bereken moet word volgens die salaris of loon wat voorgeskryf is in die jongste ooreenkoms wat vir die Nywerheid bindend is.

	%
Eerste jaar.....	35
Tweede jaar.....	40
Derde jaar.....	55
Vierde jaar.....	75

(2) Indien 'n werkgever en 'n voornemende meerderjarige vakleerling ooreenkoms, voordat hulle 'n vakleerlingkontrak aangaan, dat hoër besoldiging betaal moet word as dié wat in subklousule (1) voorgeskryf word, moet sodanige hoër besoldiging in die kontrak gemeld en aan die vakleerling betaal word.

(3) (a) 'n Werkgever moet die besoldiging voorgeskryf in hierdie klousule ten opsigte van elke vakleerling wat enige van die opvoedkundige kwalifikasies in die Bylae hieronder gemeld of gelykwaardige kwalifikasies besit of verwerf, verhoog met minstens die persentasie van die aanvangsalaris of -loon van 'n gekwalifiseerde ambagsman, voorgeskryf in die Nywerheids-raadooreenkoms wat op die betrokke ambag en gebied van toepassing is en in die Bylae gemeld word.

<i>Opvoedkundige kwalifikasies verwerf voor of gedurende vakleerlingskap</i>	%
--	---

##### GROEP I

- |  |     |
|--|-----|
| (i) Standaard 8-sertifikaat, met die betrokke Werkwinkelpraktik, Ambagsteorie en Wiskunde as slaagvakke            | 1,8 |
| (ii) Standaard 9-sertifikaat, met Wiskunde as slaagvak   |     |
| (iii) Standaard 9-praktiese Sertifikaat met die betrokke Werkwinkelpraktik, Ambagsteorie en Wiskunde as slaagvakke | 1,8 |
| (iv) Standaard 10-praktiese Sertifikaat, met Wiskunde as slaagvak  |     |
| (v) Nasionale Tegniese Sertifikaat, Deel I (N1), met die betrokke Ambagsteorie as een van die slaagvakke           |     |
| (vi) Die betrokke Ambagsteorie op die peil van die Nasionale Tegniese Sertifikaat, Deel II (N2)                    |     |

##### GROEP II

- |  |     |
|--|-----|
| (i) Standaard 9-sertifikaat, met die betrokke Werkwinkelpraktik, Ambagsteorie en Wiskunde as slaagvakke              | 3,6 |
| (ii) Matrikulasiesertifikaat of Senior Sertifikaat, met Wiskunde as slaagvak   |     |
| (iii) Standaard 10-praktiese Sertifikaat, met die betrokke Werkwinkelpraktik, Ambagsteorie en Wiskunde as slaagvakke |     |
| (iv) Nasionale Tegniese Sertifikaat, Deel II (N2), met die betrokke Ambagsteorie as een van die slaagvakke           |     |

##### GROEP III

- |  |     |
|--|-----|
| (i) Senior Sertifikaat of Matrikulasiesertifikaat met die betrokke Werkwinkelpraktik, Ambagsteorie en Wiskunde as slaagvakke | 5,4 |
| (ii) Nasionale Tegniese Sertifikaat, Deel III (N3), met die betrokke Ambagsteorie as een van die slaagvakke                  |     |

##### GROEP IV

- |   |     |
|---|-----|
| (i) Vier vakke op T1-peil, van die Nasionale Sertifikaat of Diploma vir Tegnici | 7,2 |
| (ii) Gedeeltelike B.Sc. (slaag in twee vakke)                                   |     |
| (iii) Nasionale Tegniese Sertifikaat, Deel IV (N4)                              |     |

##### GROEP V

- |   |     |
|---|-----|
| (i) Vier vakke op T2-peil, van die Nasionale Sertifikaat of Diploma vir Tegnici | 9,0 |
| (ii) Gedeeltelike B.Sc. (slaag in vier vakke)                                   |     |
| (iii) Nasionale Tegniese Sertifikaat, Deel V (N5)                               |     |



<i>Educational qualifications attained prior to or during apprenticeship</i>	<i>%</i>
<b>GROUP VI</b>	
(i) National Technical Diploma or National Certificate for Technicians	10,8
(ii) Six subjects, on T2 level, of the National Diploma for Technicians	
(iii) Part B.Sc. (pass in six subjects)	
<b>GROUP VII</b>	
(i) National Higher Certificate for Technicians	12,6
(ii) Four subjects, on T3 level, of the National Diploma for Technicians	
<b>GROUP VIII</b>	
National Diploma for Technicians	14,4

(b) The amounts prescribed in paragraph (a) of this subclause shall not be cumulative but shall be payable in respect of only one, i.e. the highest certificate or diploma obtained. Any amount to which an apprentice is entitled in terms of the said paragraph shall, where the relevant certificate or diploma is obtained during his apprenticeship, be payable as from the date of issue thereof.

#### 4. TECHNICAL STUDIES

(1) An apprentice who is not already in possession of one of the certificates referred to in subclause (2) of this clause in subjects relevant to the trade in which he is indentured, or one of the alternative qualifications referred to in the proviso to that subclause, shall attend technical classes relevant to such trade and in accordance with the syllabuses prescribed by the Department of National Education for the National Technical Certificate, Parts I and II (N1 and N2), or T1 or equivalent technical certificate, and such classes shall be presented at the nearest technical institution maintained wholly or partly from public funds: Provided that where facilities for class attendance in any course or part thereof do not exist within 20 km of the apprentice's residence or within 20 km of his place of work where attendance is required of him during ordinary working hours, he may, in lieu of attendance, take a correspondence course conducted by the Witwatersrand Technikon for the said course or part thereof.

(2) An apprentice shall attend technical classes or take a correspondence course until he obtains the National Technical Certificate, Part II (N2), or T1 or equivalent technical certificate: Provided that an apprentice who fails in the examination for one of the said certificates but obtains a pass in the trade theory relevant to the trade in which he is indentured at N2 level or relevant Workshop Technology or Applied Technology at T1 level shall not be required to attend further classes or to take further correspondence courses, as the case may be.

(3) (a) Where facilities for technical class attendance by continuous course of study exist, an apprentice shall attend such classes on five days per week during his ordinary hours of work, for the duration of the first complete course which, but for absence of the nature referred to in subclause (6), he is able to attend: Provided that an apprentice shall not be entitled to attend more than one continuous course of study in terms of this clause in any one academic year.

<i>Opvoedkundige kwalifikasies verwerf voor of gedurende vakleerlingskap</i>	<i>%</i>
<b>GROEP VI</b>	
(i) Nasionale Tegnieuse Diploma of Nasionale Sertifikaat vir Tegnici	10,8
(ii) Ses vakke op T2-peil, van die Nasionale Diploma vir Tegnici	
(iii) Gedeeltelike B.Sc. (slaag in ses vakke)	
<b>GROEP VII</b>	
(i) Nasionale Hoër Sertifikaat vir Tegnici	12,6
(ii) Vier vakke op T3-peil, van die Nasionale Diploma vir Tegnici	
<b>GROEP VIII</b>	
Nasionale Diploma vir Tegnici	14,4

(b) Die bedrae in paragraaf (a) van hierdie subklousule voorgeskryf, is nie kumulatief nie, maar is betaalbaar ten optigte van slegs een, te wete, die hoogste sertifikaat of diploma wat verwerf is. Enige bedrag waarop 'n vakleerling ingevolge genoemde paragraaf geregtig is, moet, waar die betrokke sertifikaat of diploma gedurende sy leertyd verwerf word, betaal word vanaf die datum van uitreiking daarvan.

#### 4. TEGNIESE STUDIES

(1) 'n Vakleerling wat nie reeds ten opsigte van vakke wat betrekking het op die ambag waarvoor hy ingeboek is, in besit is nie van een van die sertifikate in subklousule (2) van hierdie klousule bedoel, of een van die alternatiewe kwalifikasies in die voorbehoudsbepaling van die betrokke subklousule bedoel, moet tegnieuse klasse bywoon wat met sodanige ambag in verband staan en wat ooreenkom met die leerplanne wat deur die Departement van Nasionale Opvoeding voorgeskryf word vir die Nasionale Tegnieuse Sertifikaat, Deel I en II (N1 en N2), of T1 of gelykwaardige tegnieuse sertifikate, en dié klasse moet aangebied word by die naaste tegnieuse inrigting wat uitsluitlik of gedeeltelik uit openbare fondse in stand gehou word: Met dien verstande dat waar daar geen fasiliteite vir die bywoning van klasse in 'n kursus of 'n gedeelte daarvan beskikbaar is nie binne 20 km vanaf die vakleerling se woning of binne 20 km vanaf sy werkplek waar daar van hom vereis word om klasse gedurende die gewone werkure by te woon, hy in plaas van sodanige bywoning 'n korrespondensiekursus kan volg wat deur die Technikon, Witwatersrand in genoemde kursus of gedeelte daarvan aangebied word.

(2) 'n Vakleerling moet tegnieuse klasse bywoon of korrespondensiekursus volg totdat hy die Nasionale Tegnieuse Sertifikaat, Deel II (N2), of T1 of gelykwaardige tegnieuse sertifikaat verwerf het: Met dien verstande dat 'n vakleerling wat in die eksamen vir een van genoemde sertifikate gedruip het maar wel op N2-peil geslaag het in die ambagsteorie wat betrekking het op die ambag waarvoor hy ingeboek is of op T1-peil in die betrokke Werkwinkeltegnologie of Toegepaste Tegnologie, nie verdere klasse hoef by te woon of verdere korrespondensiekursusse hoef te volg nie, na gelang van die geval.

(3) (a) Waar fasiliteite vir die bywoning van tegnieuse klasse by wyse van 'n aaneenlopende studiekursus bestaan, moet 'n vakleerling sodanige klasse op vyf dae van die week gedurende sy gewone werkure bywoon vir die duur van die eerste volledige kursus wat hy, behalwe in die geval van afwesigheid van die aard vermeld in subklousule (6), in staat is om by te woon: Met dien verstande dat 'n vakleerling nie geregtig is om meer as een aaneenlopende studiekursus ingevolge hierdie klousule gedurende een akademiese jaar by te woon nie.

(b) Where facilities of the nature referred to in paragraph (a) do not exist, an apprentice shall, within 30 days of the date of registration of his contract, or, if he is at that date undergoing military training, within 30 days of his return from such training, enrol for class attendance at the technical institution concerned and shall commence attendance on a date to be determined by the said institution. Such attendance shall be for one academic year during the apprentice's ordinary hours of work, as nearly as practicable either—

(i) for eight hours on one day per week; or

(ii) for four hours on each of two days per week:

Provided that in neither case shall attendance extend beyond 19h15.

(c) Compulsory attendance of classes after an apprentice has complied with the requirements of paragraph (a) or (b) shall be outside ordinary working hours: Provided that if the apprentice obtains the full certificate for which he has written examination, he shall be entitled to continue attending classes during ordinary working hours on the basis prescribed in paragraph (a) or (b), as the case may be.

(d) An apprentice who attends classes in terms of paragraph (a) shall, for the duration of such course, not be required by his employer to report for work.

(4) An apprentice taking a correspondence course in terms of subclauses (1) and (2) shall, where the Registrar of Apprenticeship has determined a place for the study of such correspondence course, study at such place and the provisions of subclause (3) shall *mutatis mutandis* apply to such apprentice.

(5) Notwithstanding subclause (2) an apprentice who after attending a continuous course of study or after two years' class attendance or after taking a correspondence course for two years or after a combination of class attendance and correspondence studies for two years in the aggregate, has not obtained the certificate for which he was enrolled at the time of commencement of his technical studies, shall not be required to attend any further classes or to take a further correspondence course, as the case may be.

(6) An apprentice who, because of absence on military training in terms of the Defence Act, 1957, is unable to attend technical classes for the duration of a continuous course of study, or to attend technical classes or to take a correspondence course for at least half an academic year, as the case may be, shall not be required to pursue his studies during such year.

(7) Subclauses (3) and (4) shall *mutatis mutandis* apply to an apprentice who is already in possession of a higher technical qualification and voluntarily pursues his studies relevant to the trade in which he is indentured.

##### 5. PAYMENT OF CLASS OR COURSE AND EXAMINATION FEES

An employer shall advance to the technical institution concerned the class or course fees and the examination fees payable by an apprentice who is required, or who in terms of clause 4 (7) elects, to attend any classes or take a correspondence course or to enter for any examination, and may deduct the amount so advanced from the wages of the apprentice in equal monthly

(b) Waar fasiliteite van die aard vermeld in paragraaf (a), nie bestaan nie, moet 'n vakleerling binne 30 dae na die datum van registrasie van sy kontrak of, as hy op daardie datum militêre opleiding ondergaan, binne 30 dae na sy terugkeer van sodanige opleiding, hom by die betrokke tegniese inrigting vir klasbywoning laat inskryf en klasse begin bywoon op 'n datum deur die betrokke inrigting bepaal. Sodanige bywoning moet een akademiese jaar lank geskied gedurende die vakleerling se gewone werkure, so na doenlik—

(i) of agt uur op een dag per week;

(ii) of vier uur op elk van twee dae per week:

Met dien verstande dat bywoning in geen geval tot later as 19h15 mag duur nie.

(c) Verpligte bywoning van klasse nadat 'n vakleerling aan die vereistes van paragraaf (a) of (b) voldoen het, moet buite die gewone werkure geskied: Met dien verstande dat, as 'n vakleerling die volle sertifikaat waarvoor hy eksamen geskryf het, verwerf het, hy geregtig is om voort te gaan om die klasse gedurende gewone werkure by te woon op die grondslag voorgeskryf in paragraaf (a) of (b), na gelang van die geval.

(d) Van 'n vakleerling wat klasse ingevolge paragraaf (a) bywoon, mag 'n werkgever nie vereis dat hy hom vir die duur van sodanige kursus vir werk aanmeld nie.

(4) 'n Vakleerling wat 'n korrespondensiekursus ingevolge subklousules (1) en (2) volg, moet, waar die Registrateur van Vakleerlinge 'n studieplek vir sodanige korrespondensiekursus bepaal het, by sodanige plek studeer, en die bepalings van subklousule (3) is *mutatis mutandis* op sodanige vakleerling van toepassing.

(5) Ondanks subklousule (2) word daar nie van 'n vakleerling vereis om verdere klasse by te woon of 'n verdere korrespondensiekursus te volg nie, na gelang van die geval, indien hy, nadat hy 'n aaneenlopende studiekursus bygewoon het of nadat hy twee jaar lank klasse bygewoon of 'n korrespondensiekursus gevolg het, of na 'n kombinasie van klasbywoning en korrespondensiestudies van altesaam twee jaar, nie die sertifikaat verwerf het waarvoor hy aan die begin van sy tegniese studies ingeskryf het nie.

(6) Van 'n vakleerling wat, as gevolg van afwesigheid vir militêre opleiding ingevolge die Verdedigingswet, 1957, nie in staat is om tegniese klasse vir die duur van 'n aaneenlopende studiekursus by te woon of om tegniese klasse by te woon of 'n korrespondensiekursus te volg vir minstens die helfte van 'n akademiese jaar nie, na gelang van die geval, word daar nie vereis dat hy sy studies gedurende sodanige jaar voortsit nie.

(7) Subklousules (3) en (4) is *mutatis mutandis* van toepassing op 'n vakleerling wat reeds in besit is van 'n hoër tegniese kwalifikasie en wat sy studies in verband met die ambag waarvoor hy ingeboek is, vrywillig voortsit.

##### 5. BETALING VAN KLAS- OF KURSUS- EN EKSAMENGELDE

'n Werkgever moet aan die betrokke tegniese inrigting die klas- of kursuselde en die eksamengelde voorskiet wat betaalbaar is deur 'n vakleerling van wie daar vereis word of wat ingevolge klousule 4 (7) verkies om klasse by te woon of 'n korrespondensiekursus te volg of om vir 'n eksamen in te skryf, en kan die bedrag aldus voorgeskiet, van die loon van die vakleerling



instalments during the period of 12 months from the date on which the results of the examinations are published: Provided that—

(i) if, at an examination, the apprentice obtains the certificate for which he had entered, the amount advanced to the technical institution in respect of class or course fees and examination fees for that examination shall not be deducted by the employer;

(ii) if the apprentice fails to obtain the certificate mentioned in (i) the deduction of class or course fees and examination fees need be made only in respect of those subjects in which the apprentice failed in that examination.

## 6. TRADE TESTS

(1) An apprentice shall undergo a qualifying trade test, conducted by the Department of Manpower Utilisation and the Department of National Education, as shortly as practicable before the end of the third year of his period of apprenticeship, in the practice of the trade in which he is indentured.

(2) An apprentice who has obtained a pass at National Technical Certificate, Part II (N2), or equivalent or higher level in the theory of the trade in which he is indentured or in the relevant Workshop Technology or Applied Technology at T1 level, or who has obtained the National Technical Certificate, Part II (N2), or equivalent or higher qualification in subjects related to his trade, may voluntarily undergo a qualifying trade test after he has completed 78 weeks of practical training, excluding theoretical studies at a technical institute. A further voluntary qualifying test or tests may be undertaken on a date or dates to be determined by the Department of Manpower Utilisation and the Department of National Education.

(3) An apprentice who fails a trade test in terms of subclause (1) may, whether or not he is in possession of the qualification referred to in subclause (2), voluntarily undergo a trade test or tests during the final year of his period of apprenticeship on a date or dates to be determined by the Department of Manpower Utilisation and the Department of National Education.

(4) A fee of R6 shall be payable by an apprentice in respect of the second or any subsequent trade test undergone on a voluntary basis in terms of this clause.

(5) An apprentice undergoing a trade test in terms of this clause shall, in respect of the period spent in connection with one voluntary test and the compulsory test, be paid his ordinary wage by his employer in respect of such period of absence from work.

(6) A period of absence from work for the purpose of undergoing a trade test in terms of this clause shall not be deemed to be absence from work for the purpose of section 26 of the Act.

## 7. COURSES OF TRAINING

An employer shall provide an apprentice with practical training in accordance with the Schedule below. Further training of an apprentice shall, as far as practicable, be under the regular supervision of a journeyman, qualified to train him in the trade.

aftrek in gelyke maandelikse paaielemente gedurende die tydperk van 12 maande vanaf die datum waarop die eksamenuitslae gepubliseer word: Met dien verstande—

(i) indien die vakleerling in 'n eksamen die sertifikaat verwerf waarvoor hy ingeskryf is, die bedrag aan die tegniese inrigting voorgesket ten opsigte van klas- of kursus- en eksamengelde vir daardie eksamen, nie deur die werkgever afgetrek mag word nie;

(ii) indien die vakleerling nie daarin slaag om die sertifikaat in (i) gemeld, te verwerf nie, die aftrekking van klas- of kursus- en eksamengelde slegs gedoen hoef te word ten opsigte van die vakke waarin die vakleerling in daardie eksamen gedruip het.

## 6. AMBAGSTOETSE

(1) 'n Vakleerling moet 'n kwalifiserende ambagstoets wat deur die Departement van Mannekragbenutting en die Departement van Nasionale Opvoeding afgeneem word, so kort moontlik voor die einde van die derde jaar van sy leertyd aflê in die praktyk van die ambag waarvoor hy ingeboek is.

(2) 'n Vakleerling wat op die peil van die Nasionale Tegniese Sertifikaat, Deel II (N2), of op gelykwaardige of hoër peil geslaag het in die teorie van die ambag waarin hy ingeboek is of in die betrokke Werkwinkel-tegnologie of Toegepaste Tegnologie op T1-peil, of wat die Nasionale Tegniese Sertifikaat, Deel II (N2), of gelykwaardige of hoër kwalifikasie behaal het in vakke wat op sy ambag betrekking het, kan vrywillig 'n kwalifiserende ambagstoets aflê nadat hy 78 weke praktiese opleiding, uitsluitende teoretiese studies aan 'n tegniese inrigting, voltooi het. 'n Verdere vrywillige kwalifiserende toets of toetse kan afgelê word op 'n datum of datums wat deur die Departement van Mannekragbenutting en die Departement van Nasionale Opvoeding bepaal word.

(3) 'n Vakleerling wat in 'n ambagstoets ingevolge subklousule (1) druip, kan gedurende die laaste jaar van sy leertyd vrywillig 'n kwalifiserende ambagstoets of toetse aflê op 'n datum of datums wat deur die Departement van Mannekragbenutting en die Departement van Nasionale Opvoeding bepaal word, ongeag of hy in besit is van die kwalifikasie in subklousule (2) vermeld, of nie.

(4) 'n Bedrag van R6 is deur 'n vakleerling betaalbaar ten opsigte van die tweede of enige daaropvolgende ambagstoets wat op 'n vrywillige grondslag kragtens hierdie klousule afgelê word.

(5) 'n Vakleerling wat 'n ambagstoets ingevolge hierdie klousule aflê, moet ten opsigte van die tydperk wat bestee word in verband met een vrywillige toets en die verpligte toets, sy gewone besoldiging deur sy werkgever betaal word ten opsigte van sodanige tydperk van afwesigheid van werk.

(6) 'n Tydperk van afwesigheid van werk vir die doel om 'n ambagstoets ingevolge hierdie klousule af te lê, word, vir die toepassing van artikel 26 van die Wet, nie geag afwesigheid van werk te wees nie.

## 7. OPLEIDINGSKURSUSSE

'n Werkgever moet 'n vakleerling praktiese opleiding gee volgens die Bylae hieronder. Verdere opleiding van 'n vakleerling moet vir sower praktiese moontlik, onder die gereelde toesig van 'n vakman geskied wat bevoeg is om hom in die ambag op te lei.



## SCHEDULE

## BYLAE

Logbook  
symbol

## Practical training

(1)

## TRADE: AUTO BODY REPAIRER (4)

1. Safety precautions to be observed in the workshop.
2. First aid as applicable to the trade.
3. Handling, correct use and care of tools and equipment, including—
  - 3.1 dollys;
  - 3.2 hammers and beating tools;
  - 3.3 levers;
  - 3.4 spoons;
  - 3.5 spanners, punches, chisels and clamps;
  - 3.6 wiping blocks;
  - 3.7 files and sandpaper;
  - 3.8 heating blow lamps and gas welding torches;
  - 3.9 electric drills and riveting machines;
  - 3.10 electric grinders, stocks and dies;
  - 3.11 'Portopower' jacks and their component operating parts, such as extension bars, top and bottom pushing tools, spreaders and secondary jacks and their support bars;
  - 3.12 heavy hydraulic jacks and their ancillary parts for anchoring, stretching, pulling and setting, including anchoring and use of chains;
  - 3.13 gauges for aligning chassis and mono-construction bodies;
  - 3.14 portable gauges for aligning wheels—where facilities exist;
  - 3.15 electric bandsaw; and
  - 3.16 glasscutters.
4. Stripping of damaged parts of bodywork and care of such parts and their fastenings with regard to their eventual replacement.
5. Simple panelbeating repairs, on and off the vehicle.
6. Simple wiping, filing and grinding.
7. Heating, cutting, welding and brazing of common sheet iron by acetylene gas cutting torches and heating by blow lamp.
8. Welding of alloys.
9. Filling of dents with zinc alloys and plastics.
10. Where facilities exist—simple electric welding.
11. Instruction and practice in stretching and shrinking of sheet metal; explanation of its effects.
12. Advanced wiping, filing, grinding and filling with solder or plastics.
13. Major repairs.
  - 13.1 testing and repair of fuel tanks with necessary precautions to be taken regarding explosions and fires;
  - 13.2 repairing of radiator tanks and minor repairs to cooling tubes and fins;
  - 13.3 repairing of radiator grills and stainless steel, chrome plated and aluminium beadings;
  - 13.4 removing and replacing of body panels and sheetmetal parts and installing new panels and other such parts;
  - 13.5 trueing of door and window framing and maintaining correct apertures and clearances of these;
  - 13.6 rehanging of doors with adjustments to hinges; attention to clearances; refitting and setting of door locks and slam plates; fitting of channeling;
  - 13.7 correction of body distortion in supported and mono-construction bodies;
  - 13.8 matching parts of components such as fenders and door panels;
  - 13.9 repairs and reforming of metal profiles, built-in moulding, door and window framing and metal beading;
  - 13.10 advanced acetylene welding of steel and alloys and, where facilities exist, electric welding;
  - 13.11 planishing and finishing of panels prior to paint finishing;
  - 13.12 removal and replacement of suspension units;
  - 13.13 dustproofing and waterproofing of previously assembled and repaired bodies;
  - 13.14 repair and installation of windows, window mechanisms, window winders, door handles and door locks; and
  - 13.15 where facilities exist—heating, reshaping and finishing of heavy gauge and bar metals such as bumpers, bumper stays and chassis members; chassis straightening and aligning; wheel aligning with portable gauges.

Logboek-  
simbool

## Praktiese opleiding

(1)

## AMBAG: DIESELWERKTUIGKUNDIGE (4)

1. Veiligheidsmaatreëls wat in die werkwinkel nagekom moet word.
2. Eerstehulp soos van toepassing op die ambag.
3. Versorging van voertuie.
4. Veilige dryfgewoontes.
5. Identifisering, hantering, regte gebruik en versorging van gereedskap, uitrusting en alle tipes sleutels, met inbegrip van—
  - 5.1 die wringsleutel;
  - 5.2 pons en dryfysters;
  - 5.3 bore, ruimers, stok en snymoere en snytappe;
  - 5.4 staalliniaie, verdeelpassers, meetpassers en kraspenne; metaalsae;
  - 5.5 lemmate, mikrometers (binne en buite), wysermeters en silindermeters;
  - 5.7 hidroliese domkragte, bokke, rolmatte (kruipers) en hystoestelle;
  - 5.8 kompressors;
  - 5.9 slypmasjiene;
  - 5.10 sluittoestelle; en
  - 5.11 rooktoetsers.
6. Waar geriewe bestaan—insleep van voertuie, gewoon en met takelwa.
7. Smeer en versiening van voertuie—
  - 7.1 gebruik van verskillende grade en soorte olie en ghries;
  - 7.2 metodes van aftap, uitspoel, versiening en volmaak van enjinoliebakke, ratkaste en agterassomhulsels;
  - 7.3 versiening van batterye, Elektroliet byvul; batterykas, -aansluitpenne en -kabels skoonmaak; en viskositeitstoetsing.
8. Onderrig in generator- en alternatorlaaistelsels.
9. Inspeksie en bepaling van slytasie—
  - 9.1 in silinders;
  - 9.2 aan krukasse;
  - 9.3 aan hoof- en grootkopastappe;
  - 9.4 aan nokas-astappe;
  - 9.5 aan kleppe en leiers;
  - 9.6 aan suiers en suierpenne; en
  - 9.7 tuimelaars en asse.
10. Ontkoling; inslyp van kleppe; terugsit van silinderkop (met gebruik van wringsleutel en regte vasdraai-volgorde) en stel van klepspelings.
11. Padwiele: Afhaal en terugsit van wiele, buite- en binne-bande; rotasie van wiele.
12. Afhaal en terugsit van—
  - 12.1 kopelaars;
  - 12.2 ratkaste;
  - 12.3 dryfasse en kruiskoppelingen;
  - 12.4 vere en hangers;
  - 12.5 voorassamestelle;
  - 12.6 agterassamestelle;
  - 12.7 skokbrekers en dempstelsels;
  - 12.8 enjinsamestelle;
  - 12.9 enjintoebehere;
  - 12.10 stuurkaste en -skakelings;
  - 12.11 veringeenhede;
  - 12.12 remskoensamestelle; en
  - 12.13 uitlaateenhede.
13. Enjineenhede: Uitmekaarhaal en volledige inmeekaarsit van enjins, met inbegrip van opknapping en insit van—
  - 13.1 suiers, ringe en suierpenne;
  - 13.2 hoof- en grootkoplaers;
  - 13.3 klepleiers en kleppe—vernuwing van beddings en klepvlakke; klepvere vir spanning nagaan;
  - 13.4 suierstange (waar geriewe bestaan—nagaan en in lyn bring); en
  - 13.5 vliegwieleransratte.
14. Tydreëling—
  - 14.1 kleppe; en
  - 14.2 ontsteking.
15. Koelstelsels:
  - 15.1 Nagaan vir lekkes of verstoppings; verkoelers en enjinblokke skoonmaak; nuwe verkoelerslange aansit;
  - 15.2 termostate nagaan;
  - 15.3 waterpompe opknapp; en
  - 15.4 waaiierbande vir toestand en spanning nagaan.

Logboek  
symbol

## Practical training

14. Final assembly and inspection for true fit, full complement of fastening components and correctness of shapes of hand-moulded parts in relation to one another.
15. Testing for proper connections and working components in electrical fittings and lightings; focusing of headlamps.
16. Where facilities exist—instruction in construction and finishing-off of fibreglass panels.

(2)

## TRADE: AUTOMOTIVE ELECTRICIAN (5)

1. Safety precautions to be observed in the workshop.
2. First aid as applicable to the trade.
3. Handling, correct use and care of tools and equipment as well as protection of upholstery and paint work.
4. Mixing of electrolyte.
5. Fitting of batteries, battery and starter cables.
6. Soldering cable terminals, lugs and jointing.
7. Removal and replacement of electrical components.
8. Battery maintenance—
  - 8.1 servicing, charging, testing, sealing;
  - 8.2 diagnosis and internal examination; and
  - 8.3 fast chargers (effect of temperature)
9. Uses of and precautions in connection with electrical measuring instruments.
10. Overhaul and testing of starter motors and drives.
11. Spark plugs: Servicing and testing.
12. Use of torque wrench.
13. Servicing, testing and timing of magnetos.
14. Overhauling, testing and polarising of generators.
15. Care and operation of equipment used in diagnosis and testing of automotive electrical components.
16. Battery and coil ignition systems; testing coil, condensor and ballast resistance.
17. Distributor—
  - 17.1 checking shaft, bushes and cam for wear;
  - 17.2 installation of bushes; servicing and aligning contact points; checking cam dwell angle and synchronising points; and
  - 17.3 testing components of electronic ignition systems.
18. Setting ignition timing for engine condition and altitude.
19. Use of—
  - 19.1 timing lights;
  - 19.2 tachometer; and
  - 19.3 vacuum gauge.
20. Rewiring of motor vehicles and reading wiring diagrams.
21. Trouble shooting: Checking for open circuits, short circuits, earths, resistance and voltage drop.
22. Testing, servicing, repair and adjustment of—
  - 22.1 cut outs;
  - 22.2 regulators;
  - 22.3 centrifugal governors;
  - 22.4 solenoid switches;
  - 22.5 vacuum controls;
  - 22.6 panel instruments;
  - 22.7 circuits, switches, lamps and horns;
  - 22.8 heater fans;
  - 22.9 relays;
  - 22.10 rheostats;
  - 22.11 traffic indicators;
  - 22.12 windshield wiper motors;
  - 22.13 electrical fuel pumps;
  - 22.14 electrical transmission controls; and
  - 22.15 alternators and regulators.
23. Focusing of headlights.
24. Tune-ups.
25. Lashing valves.
26. Checking cooling systems.
27. Where facilities exist—maintenance and testing of cold starting devices.
28. Diagnosing of faults.

(3)

## TRADE: CARPENTER AND JOINER (10)

1. Safety precautions to be observed in the workshop.
2. First aid as applicable to the trade.

Logboek-  
simbool

## Praktiese opleiding

16. Opknapping, bepaling van slytasie, weer inmeekaarsit en stel, waar nodig, van—
  - 16.1 koppelaars;
  - 16.2 ratkaste;
  - 16.3 dryfasse;
  - 16.4 einddryfsamestelle;
  - 16.5 voorassamestelle;
  - 16.6 agterassamestelle;
  - 16.7 kompressoreenhede; en
  - 16.8 veringstelsels.
17. Remstelsels: Herstel en opknapping van onderdele—
  - 17.1 vakuumkrag;
  - 17.2 hidroulies;
  - 17.3 lugdruk; en
  - 17.4 noodremstelsels.
18. Toets, diagnoseer en herstel van foute, met nadruk op stel en herstel van eenhede en onderdele.
19. Onderhoud en herstel van brandstofpompstelsels.
20. Voorstelverbetering; wielbalansering; bandfoute.
21. Onderstellynrigting.
22. Waar geriewe bestaan—
  - 22.1 onderhoud en opknapping van brandstofinspuitstelsels;
  - 22.2 toets, diagnoseer en herstel van foute aan kragaan-gedrewe eenhede, outomatiese transmissie en episikliese ratkaste.

(2)

## AMBAG: ELEKTRISIËN (5)

1. Veiligheidsmaatreëls wat in die werkwinkel nagekom moet word.
2. Eerstehulp soos van toepassing of die ambag.
3. Versorging en gebruik van handgereedskap.
4. Algemene basiese paswerk, met inbegrip van—
  - 4.1 vylwerk;
  - 4.2 saagwerk;
  - 4.3 skroefdraadsny met stok en snymoere en snytappe; en
  - 4.4 beginsels van afmerk, boorwerk en soldeerwerk.
5. Vryhandtekening en/of -sketse maak van elektriese bane en meganiese onderdele. Tekeninge en skematiese en bedradingsdiagramme, met inbegrip van simbole, lees en begryp.
6. Die gebruik van elektriese meetinstrumente, bv. ammeters, brûe, meggers, ohmmeters en voltmeters. Lesings, interpreteer en evalueer.
7. Die uitkenning, aanwending en werking van isoleermateriaal en vernisse.
8. Die versorging, hantering, uitkenning, identifisering, afhegting en las van verskillende soorte geleiers en kables.
9. Die montering, bedrading, installering en onderhoud van verdeel- en hooftoevoerskakelborde en uitrusting, met inbegrip van afsonderskakelaars, elektriese krag- en verligtingstelsels, die installering van leypype, motorbeheerinnrigtings, aansitters, kontakters, instrumente, meters en klokke- en wyserstelsels, battery- en hoofleidingssoorte. Toetsing vir kontinuïteit, isolering en aarding.
10. Batterye en akkumulatore verbind, laai, toets en onderhou.
11. Die installering en werking van beveiligingsuitrusting, met inbegrip van bv. aardlekbeveiligingseenhede, elektromagnete, oorbelasting en relê.
12. Die installering en onderhoud van transformators en hoogspanningskakeluitg. Lasbalansering en parallelskakeling van transformators.
13. Die installering, foutspanning, motorbeheer en ontwerp van die baanwerk van WS- en GS-masjiene.
14. Die bediening, installering en verbinding van verskillende soorte baanskakelaars, bv. verwarmers, termostate, draaiskakelaars en baanskakeling, met inbegrip van relê.
15. Die toepassing en gebruik van toetstoerusting. Toetsing en hulp met die ingebruikstelling van elektriese installasies.
16. Kennis en toepassing van die standaardbedradingsregulasies. Ondervinding in die praktiese toepassing daarvan.
17. Basiese elektronika, met klem op die volgende aspekte:
  - 17.1 die versorging en hantering van halfgeleiertoestelle in wisselende omgewingstoestande;
  - 17.2 die installering en primêre verstellings van vastetoestand beheerde motorstelsels volgens vervaardigers se installerings- en bedryfshandboeke;

Logboek symbol	Practical training
3.	Hand tools—
3.1	knowledge, care and use; and
3.2	sharpening and maintenance.
4.	Knowledge of and use of various timbers, plywood and composition boards.
5.	Defects of timber.
6.	Measuring up timber by hand.
7.	Truing timber by hand.
8.	All types of simple joints—
8.1	setting out; and
8.2	making.
9.	Glueing.
10.	Nailing.
11.	Screwing.
12.	Glass-papering flat surfaces and mouldings.
13.	Making and erecting concrete shutterings.
14.	Reading drawings.
15.	Technical terms.
16.	Machine tools—
16.1	knowledge, care and use; and
16.2	sharpening and maintenance.
17.	Making—
17.1	window frames;
17.2	door frames;
17.3	doors;
17.4	sashes; and
17.5	cupboards.
18.	Panelling and better class joinery.
19.	Working from setting-out rods.
20.	Working from drawings.
21.	Setting out of work from drawings.
22.	Taking out quantities and preparing cutting lists.
23.	Assembling, fitting and fixing mouldings.
24.	Sandpapering.
25.	Woodwork: Internal and external finishing of buildings.
26.	Laying wood floors.
27.	Fitting and/or installing—
27.1	door frames;
27.2	window frames;
27.3	picture rails;
27.4	skirtings;
27.5	architraves and mouldings;
27.6	furniture; and
27.7	accessories and ironware.
28.	Hanging—
28.1	doors; and
28.2	window sashes.
29.	Setting out and erecting—
29.1	wood and iron structures; and
29.2	all types of roofs.
30.	Installing corrugated roofing materials and weatherboarding.
31.	Renovating and repairing buildings.
32.	Erecting all types of scaffolding.
33.	Measuring up for orders of materials required.
34.	Construction and maintenance of heavy timber structures.

(4)

## TRADE: DIESEL MECHANIC (1)

1. Safety precautions to be observed in the workshop.
2. First aid as applicable to the trade.
3. Care of vehicles.
4. Safe driving habits.
5. Identification, handling, correct use and care of tools—equipment and all types of spanners, including—
  - 5.1 the torque wrench;
  - 5.2 punches and drifts;
  - 5.3 drills, reamers, stocks and dies and taps;
  - 5.4 steel rules, dividers, calipers and scribes;
  - 5.5 hacksaws;
  - 5.6 feeler gauges, micrometers (inside and outside), dial gauges and cylinder gauges;
  - 5.7 hydraulic jacks, trestles, creepers and hoists;
  - 5.8 compressors;
  - 5.9 grinding machines;
  - 5.10 locking devices; and
  - 5.11 smoke tester.

Logboek- simbool	Praktiese opleiding
17.3	gebruik van multimeters (analoog en digitaal), insluitende die basiese toetsing van halfgeleiertoeestelle met gemelde instrumente; deeglike kennis van die eenhede en verhoudings tussen eenhede wanneer lesings geneem word;
17.4	gebruik van die gekalibreerde ossilloskoop, asook kennis van die gebruik en funksies van vertikale versterkers en tydbasisgenerators;
17.5	basiese foutnasporing van vastetoestand beheerde motorstelsels, beperk tot skakel- en gelykriktigtoestelle;
17.6	ondervinding in die hantering van gedrukte stroombane, identifisering van onderdele deur middel van kleurkodes, uitleg, montering en vervanging van onderdele op gedrukte stroombane;
17.7	logikafunksies van meganiese elektriese skakelringe en vastetoestandskakelaars. Gebruik van funksionele blokdiagramme en logikadiagramme om vervangbare onderdele en eenhede uit te ken, op 'n basiese vlak, met behulp van die toepaslike waarheidstabelle;
17.8	gebruik van vervaardigershandboeke vir eenvoudige basiese foutnasporing.

(3)

## AMBAG: LOODGIETER (9)

1. Veiligheidsmaatreëls wat in die werkwinkel nagekom moet word.
2. Eerstehulp soos van toepassing op die ambag.
3. Versorging en gebruik van gereedskap.
4. Materiaal en masjiene.
5. Elementêre plaatmetaalwerk.
6. Gebruik van—
  - 6.1 pyptoebehore; en
  - 6.2 verskillende soorte wasters en pakkings.
7. Eenvoudige patrone insny.
8. Pype afsny en skroefdraad insny.
9. Maak van—
  - 9.1 geute; en
  - 9.2 geutpype.
10. Van planne af werk.
11. Soldeer.
12. Vertin.
13. Klink.
14. Gebruik van smeltmiddels.
15. Tegniese terme.
16. Pype—
  - 16.1 afsny;
  - 16.2 skroefdraad insny;
  - 16.3 las; en
  - 16.4 aanlê.
17. Aansit van—
  - 17.1 afsluitkrane;
  - 17.2 kleppe;
  - 17.3 uitsitvoeë;
  - 17.4 koperpype;
  - 17.5 plastiekpype;
  - 17.6 afvoer- en uitlaatpype;
  - 17.7 sperders;
  - 17.8 ontluypype;
  - 17.9 geute;
  - 17.10 geutpype; en
  - 17.11 oorslaglasse.
18. Installering van warmwaterstelsels.
19. Uitleë van rioolstelsels.
20. Verskillende soorte rioolpype lê en las.
21. Installering van—
  - 21.1 gemak- en urinaalstelle;
  - 21.2 spoelbakke en sperders; en
  - 21.3 gietysterpypwerk (algemeen).
22. Lees van planne en spesifikasies.
23. Praktiese toepassing van munisipale regulasies, waar van toepassing.
24. Gevorderde plaatmetaalwerk.
25. Meters—
  - 25.1 insit; en
  - 25.2 lees.
26. Gebruik van oksiasetileenuitrusting.
27. Sweissoldeer.
28. Sweis.
29. Loodpype las en lê.
30. Verdikking van plaatlood.
31. Putriole.



Logboek symbol	Practical training	Logboek- simbool	Praktiese opleiding
6.	Where facilities exist—towing and recovery of vehicles.	31.1	installering; en
7.	Lubrication and servicing of vehicles:	31.2	onderhoud.
7.1	use of different grades and types of oils and greases;	32.	Bou van mangate.
7.2	methods of draining, flushing, servicing and filling engine sumps, gearboxes and rear axle housings;	33.	Loodlaswerk.
7.3	battery servicing: Top-up electrolyte, clean battery case, terminal posts and cables; and	34.	Waar fasiliteite bestaan—onderrig in die installering van plastiekpype en toebehore.
7.4	viscosity testing.		
8.	Instruction in generator and alternator charging systems.		(4)
9.	Inspection and assessment of wear—		AMBAG: MOTORBAKHERSTELLER (1)
9.1	in cylinders;	1.	Veiligheidsmaatreëls wat in die werkwinkel nagekom moet word.
9.2	on crankshafts;	2.	Eerstehulp soos van toepassing op die ambag.
9.3	on main and big end journals;	3.	Hantering, regte gebruik en versorging van gereedskap en uitrusting, insluitende—
9.4	on camshaft journals;	3.1	kloplese;
9.5	on valves and guides;	3.2	hamers en kloggereedskap;
9.6	on pistons and gudgeon pins; and	3.3	hefbome;
9.7	on rockers and shafts.	3.4	lepel;
10.	Decarbonising; grinding in valves; replacing cylinder head (using torque wrench and correct tightening sequence) and adjusting valve clearances.	3.5	sleutels, ponse, beitels en klemme;
11.	Road wheels: Removal and replacement of wheels, tyres and tubes; rotation of wheels.	3.6	veegblokke;
12.	Removal and replacement of—	3.7	vyl en skuurpapier;
12.1	clutches;	3.8	verhittingsblaaslampe en gassweispype;
12.2	gearboxes;	3.9	elektriese bore en klinkmasjiene;
12.3	propellor shafts and universal joints;	3.10	elektriese slypers, stokke en snymoere;
12.4	springs and hangers;	3.11	'Portopower'-domkragte en hul werkonderdele, soos verlengstawe, bo- en onder-drukgereedskap, ooprekke en sekondêre domkragte en hul steunstawe;
12.5	front axle assemblies;	3.12	swaar hidrouliese domkragte en hul bykomende dele vir verankering, rek, trek en vassit, insluitende verankering en gebruik van kettings;
12.6	rear axle assemblies;	3.13	meters om onderstelle en monokonstruksiebakke in lyn te stel;
12.7	shock absorbers and damper systems;	3.14	draagbare meters om wiele te spoor—waar geriewe bestaan;
12.8	engine assemblies;	3.15	elektriese bandsaag; en
12.9	engine accessories;	3.16	glassnyers.
12.10	steering boxes and linkages;	4.	Afhaal van beskadigde dele van bakwerk en versorging van die dele en hul hegstukke met die oog op latere terugplasing.
12.11	suspension units;	5.	Eenvoudige paneelklopherstelwerk, aan en weg van die voertuig.
12.12	brake shoe assemblies; and	6.	Eenvoudige veegwerk, vyl en skuur.
12.13	exhaust units.	7.	Verhitting, sny, sweis en sweissoldeer van gewone plaatyster met asetileengasvlamsnyers en verhitting met blaaslamp.
13.	Engine units: Dismantling and complete assembling of engines, including overhauling and fitting of—	8.	Sweis van allooie.
13.1	pistons, rings and gudgeon pins;	9.	Opvul van duik met sinkalloe en plastiek.
13.2	main and big end bearings;	10.	Waar geriewe bestaan—eenvoudige elektriese sweiswerk.
13.3	valve guides and valves—recondition seats and valve faces; check valve springs for tension;	11.	Onderrig en oefening in rek en krimp van plaatmetaal; verduideliking van uitwerking daarvan.
13.4	connecting rods (where facilities exist—check and align); and	12.	Gevorderde veegwerk, vyl, skuur en opvul met soldeersel of plastiek.
13.5	flywheel ring gears.	13.	Groot herstelwerk:
14.	Set timing—	13.1	Toets en heelmaak van brandstoftenks met nodige voorsorg teen ontploffings en brande;
14.1	valves; and	13.2	heelmaak van verkoelertens en klein herstelwerk aan koelpype en -vinne;
14.2	ignition.	13.3	heelmaak van verkoeleroosters en vlekvrystaal, verchroomde en aluminiumsierstroke;
15.	Cooling systems—	13.4	afhaal en terugsit van bakpanele en plaatmetaaldele en aansit van nuwe panele en ander dergelike onderdele;
15.1	check for leaks or blockages; cleaning radiators and engine blocks; fit new radiator hoses;	13.5	deur- en vensterrame haaks insit en regte openings en vry ruimtes hiervoor verseker;
15.2	check thermostats;	13.6	deure weer hang met verstellings van skarniere; aandag aan vry ruimtes; deurslotte en klapslotplate herstel en stel; sponnings aansit;
15.3	overhaul water pumps; and	13.7	verbetering van bakverwringing in gesteunde en monokonstruksiebakke;
15.4	check fan belts for condition and tension.	13.8	gedeeltes van onderdele soos modderskerms en deurpanele pas;
16.	Overhaul, assess for wear, re-assemble and adjust where necessary—	13.9	herstel en weer vorm van metaalprofile, ingeboude lyswerk, deur- en vensterrame en metaalsierstroke;
16.1	clutches;	13.10	gevorderde asetileensweiswerk aan staal en allooie en, waar geriewe bestaan, elektriese sweiswerk;
16.2	gearboxes;	13.11	planering en afwerking van panele voor verfafwerking;
16.3	propellor shafts;	13.12	afhaal en terugsit van veringenhede;
16.4	final drive assemblies;	13.13	stof- en waterdig maak van bakke voorheen inmeekaargesit en heelgemaak;
16.5	front axle assemblies;	13.14	herstelwerk aan en insit van vensters, venstermeganismes, vensterdraaiers, deurhandvatsels en deurslotte; en
16.6	rear axle assemblies;		
16.7	compressor units; and		
16.8	suspension systems.		
17.	Brake systems: Repair and overhaul of component parts—		
17.1	vacuum power;		
17.2	hydraulic;		
17.3	air pressure; and		
17.4	emergency brake systems.		
18.	Testing, diagnosis and rectification of faults, with emphasis on adjustment and repair of units and component parts.		
19.	Maintenance and repair of fuel pump systems.		
20.	Front end correction; wheel balancing; tyre faults.		
21.	Frame alignment.		
22.	Where facilities exist—		

Logbook  
symbol

## Practical training

- 22.1 maintenance and overhaul of fuel injector systems;  
22.2 testing, diagnosis and rectification of faults on power-operated units, automatic transmission and epicyclic gearboxes.

(5)

## TRADE: ELECTRICIAN (2)

1. Safety measures to be observed in the workshop.
2. First aid as applicable to the trade.
3. Care and use of hand tools.
4. General basic fitting, including—
  - 4.1 filing;
  - 4.2 sawing;
  - 4.3 threading by means of stocks and dies and taps; and
  - 4.4 principles of marking off, drilling and soldering.
5. Making of free-hand drawings and/or sketches of electric circuits and mechanical components. Reading and understanding of drawings and schematic and wiring diagrams, including symbols.
6. Use of electrical measuring instruments, e.g. ammeters, bridges, megger, ohmmeters and voltmeters. Interpretation and evaluation of readings.
7. Recognition, application and working of insulating materials and varnishes.
8. Care, handling, recognition, identification, fastening and joining of various types of conductors and cables.
9. Assembly, wiring, installation and maintenance of distribution and main supply switchboards and equipment, including isolators, electrical power and lighting systems, installation of conduits, motor control gear, starters, contractors, instruments, meters and bell and indicator systems, battery and mains types. Testing for continuity, insulation and earthing.
10. Connecting, charging, testing and maintenance of batteries and accumulators.
11. Installation and operation of protective equipment, including e.g. earth leakage protective units, electromagnets, overload and relays.
12. Installation and maintenance of transformers and high voltage switchgear. Load balancing and paralleling of transformers.
13. Installation, fault finding, motor control and design of the circuitry of AC and DC machines.
14. Operating, installing and connecting of various types of circuit switches, e.g. heaters, thermostats, rotary switches and circuit switching, including relays.
15. Application and use of test equipment. Testing and assisting in the commissioning of electrical installations.
16. Knowledge and application of the standard wiring regulations. Experience in their practical application.
17. Basic electronics, with special attention to the following aspects—
  - 17.1 the care and handling of semi-conductor devices under varying environmental conditions;
  - 17.2 the installation and primary adjustments of solid state controlled motor systems according to manufacturers' installation and operating manuals;
  - 17.3 use of multimeters (analogue and digital), including the basic testing of semi-conductor devices with these instruments; through knowledge of the units and ratios between units when measurements are taken;
  - 17.4 use of the calibrated oscilloscope, knowledge of the use and function of vertical amplifiers and time-base generators;
  - 17.5 basic fault tracing of solid state controlled motor systems, limited to switching and rectifying devices;
  - 17.6 experience in the handling of printed circuit boards; identification of components by colour codes; layout, mounting and replacing components on printed circuit boards;
  - 17.7 logic functions of mechanical electrical switching circuits and solid state switches. Use of functional block diagrams and logic diagrams to identify replacement parts and units, at a basic level, assisted by the relevant truth tables;

Logboek-  
simbool

## Praktiese opleiding

- 13.15 waar geriewe bestaan—verhitting, herfatsoenering en afwerking van dik en staafmetaalstukke soos buffers, bufferankers en raamdele; onderstelle reguit maak en in lyn stel; wiele met draagbare meters spoor.
14. Finale inmeekaarsit en inspeksie vir ware passing, volle aantal hegstukke en korrektheid van fatsoene van handgevormde dele ten opsigte van mekaar.
15. Toets vir behoorlike verbindings en werkdele in elektriese toebehore en ligte; kopklampe instel.
16. Waar geriewe bestaan—onderrig in vervaardiging en afwerking van veselglaspaneel.

(5)

## AMBAG: MOTORELEKTRISIËN (2)

1. Veiligheidsmaatreëls wat in die werkwinkel nagekom moet word.
2. Eerstehulp soos van toepassing op die ambag.
3. Hantering, regte gebruik en versorging van gereedskap en uitrusting asook beveiliging van bekleding en verwerk.
4. Meng van elektroliet.
5. Insit van batterye, battery- en aansitterkabels.
6. Soldeer van kabelaansluiters, -ore en -lasse.
7. Verwydering en terugsit van elektriese onderdele.
8. Onderhoud van batterye:
  - 8.1 versiening, laai, toets, verseëling;
  - 8.2 diagnose en inwendige ondersoek; en
  - 8.3 vinnige laaiers (uitwerking van temperatuur).
9. Gebruik van en voorsorgmaatreëls in verband met elektriese meetinstrumente.
10. Opknop en toets van aansitmotore en -aandrywings.
11. Vonkproppe: Versiening en toetsing.
12. Gebruik van wringsleutel.
13. Versiening, toetsing en tydreëling van magneto's.
14. Opknop, toets en polariseer van generators.
15. Versorging en bediening van uitrusting wat by die diagnoseer en toets van elektriese komponente vir motors gebruik word.
16. Battery- en spoelontstekingstelsels; toets van spoel-, kondensator- en ballasweerstand.
17. Verdeler:
  - 17.1 As, busse en nok vir slytasie nagaan;
  - 17.2 installing van busse; versiening en in lyn bring van kontakpunte; nagaan van nokrushoek en punte sinchroniseer; en
  - 17.3 toets van onderdele van elektroniese ontstekingstelsel.
18. Ontstekingstyd vir enjintoestand en hoogte verstel.
19. Gebruik van—
  - 19.1 tydreëligte;
  - 19.2 tagometer; en
  - 19.3 vakuummeter.
20. Herbedrading van motorvoertuie en lees van bedradingsdiagramme.
21. Foute soek: Nagaan vir oop kringe, kortsluitings, aarding, weerstand en spanningsval.
22. Toets, versiening, herstel en verstelling van—
  - 22.1 uitskakelaars;
  - 22.2 reëlaars;
  - 22.3 sentrifugale reëlaars;
  - 22.4 solenoïedskakelaars;
  - 22.5 vakuumkontroles;
  - 22.6 paneelinstrumente;
  - 22.7 kringe, skakelaars, lampe en toeters;
  - 22.8 verhitterwaaiers;
  - 22.9 relê's;
  - 22.10 reostate;
  - 22.11 rigtingwysers;
  - 22.12 ruitveermotore;
  - 22.13 elektriese brandstofpompe;
  - 22.14 elektriese transmissiekontroles; en
  - 22.15 alternators en reëlaars.
23. Instel van kopklampe
24. Instellings.
25. Klepspelings gee.
26. Nagaan van koelstelsels.
27. Waar geriewe bestaan—onderhoud en toets van koud-aansittoestelle.
28. Diagnoseer van foute.

Logboek  
simbool

## Practical training

- 17.8 use of manufacturers' manuals for simple basic fault tracing.

(6)

## TRADE: FITTER (7)

1. Safety precautions to be observed in the workshop.
2. First aid as applicable to the trade.
3. Care and use of hand tools.
4. Drilling (hand and machine).
5. Chipping, filing, sawing, scraping, reaming, tapping and screwing.
6. Reading of drawings and application thereof.
7. Care and use of marking-off and measuring instruments.
8. Care and use of cutting chisels and forming cutters.
9. Grinding of drills and cutting tools.
10. Simple centre lathe work.
11. The correct use of feeds and speeds for different materials and operations.
12. Fitting of components.
13. Making of parts to drawings.
14. General fitting practice, including assembly.
15. Repair and maintenance of machinery and equipment.
16. Operation of shaping machines.
17. Installation and maintenance of pipe-work.

(7)

## TRADE: FITTER AND TURNER (8)

1. Safety precautions to be observed in the workshop.
2. First aid as applicable to the trade.
3. Handling, correct use, care and bench use of tools and equipment including—
  - 3.1 filing;
  - 3.2 sawing, scraping and drilling;
  - 3.3 reaming;
  - 3.4 screw cutting;
  - 3.5 feeler gauges, micrometers, (inside and outside) dial meters and cylinder meters;
  - 3.6 reading of drawings and application thereof; and
  - 3.7 handling and care of all tools.
4. Care and use of grindstones, drills and tipped tools, with special emphasis on cutting angles and clearances.
5. Elementary turning.
6. Fitting of parts.
7. Manufacturing of parts from drawings.
8. Fitting of keys and keyways.
9. Fitting of bearings and bushes.
10. General training in—
  - 10.1 assembly;
  - 10.2 repair; and
  - 10.3 maintenance of machinery and mechanical equipment.
11. Advanced turning on centre lathe, including—
  - 11.1 internal and
  - 11.2 external screwing;
  - 11.3 setting up of work;
  - 11.4 determination of special procedures; and
  - 11.5 face plate work.
12. Internal turning.
13. External turning.
14. Turning of bushes.
15. Turning of linings for push, press and shrinking fits.

(8)

## TRADE: MOTOR MECHANIC (6)

1. Safety precautions to be observed in the workshop.
2. First aid as applicable to the trade.
3. Care of vehicles.
4. Safe driving habits.
5. Identification, handling, correct use and care of tools, equipment and all types of spanners, including—
  - 5.1 the torque wrench;
  - 5.2 punches and drifts;
  - 5.3 drills, reamers, stocks and dies and taps;
  - 5.4 steel rules, dividers, calipers and scribes;
  - 5.5 hacksaws;
  - 5.6 feeler gauges, micrometers (inside and outside), dial gauges and cylinder gauges;

Logboek-  
simbool

## Praktiese opleiding

(6)

## AMBAG: MOTORWERKTUIGKUNDIGE (8)

1. Veiligheidsmaatreëls wat in die werkwinkel nagekom moet word.
2. Eerstehulp soos van toepassing op die ambag.
3. Versorging van voertuie.
4. Veilige dryfgewoontes.
5. Identifisering, hantering, regte gebruik en versorging van gereedskap, uitrusting en alle soorte sleutels, insluitende—
  - 5.1 die wringsleutel;
  - 5.2 pons en dryfysters;
  - 5.3 bore, ruimers, stok en snymoere en snytappe;
  - 5.4 staalliniaie, verdeelpassers, meetpassers en kraspenne;
  - 5.5 metaalsae;
  - 5.6 lemmate, mikrometers (binne en buite), wysermeters en silindermeters;
  - 5.7 hidrouliese domkragte, bokke, rolmatte (kruipers) en hystoestelle;
  - 5.8 kompressors;
  - 5.9 slypmasjiene; en
  - 5.10 sluittoestelle.
6. Waar geriewe bestaan, insleep van voertuie, gewoon en met takelwa.
7. Smeer en versiening van voertuie:
  - 7.1 Gebruik van verskillende grade en soorte olie en ghries;
  - 7.2 metodes van aftap, uitspoel, versiening en volmaak van enjinoliebakke, ratkaste en agterasomhuulsels; en
  - 7.3 versiening van batterye: Elektroliet byvul; batterykas, aansluitpenne en -kabels skoonmaak.
8. Onderrig in—
  - 8.1 generatorlaaistelsels; en
  - 8.2 waar geriewe bestaan, alternatorlaaistelsels.
9. Inspeksie en bepaling van slytasie—
  - 9.1 in silinders;
  - 9.2 aan krukas;
  - 9.3 aan hoof- en grootkopastappe;
  - 9.4 aan nokas-astappe;
  - 9.5 aan nokvolgers;
  - 9.6 aan kleppe en leiers;
  - 9.7 aan suiers en suierpenne; en
  - 9.8 aan tuimelaars en asse.
10. Ontkoling; inslyp van kleppe; terugsit van silinderkop (met gebruik van wringsleutel en regte vasdraai- volgorde) en stel van klepspelings.
11. Padwiele: Afhaal en terugsit van wiele, buite- en binne- bande; rotasie van wiele.
12. Afhaal en terugsit van—
  - 12.1 koppelaars;
  - 12.2 ratkaste;
  - 12.3 dryfasse en kruiskoppelingen;
  - 12.4 vere en hangers;
  - 12.5 voorassamestelle;
  - 12.6 agterassamestelle;
  - 12.7 skokbrekers;
  - 12.8 enjinsamestelle;
  - 12.9 enjintoebehore;
  - 12.10 stuurkaste en -skakelings;
  - 12.11 veringeenhede;
  - 12.12 remskoensamestelle; en
  - 12.13 uitlaateenhede.
13. Enjineenhede: Uitmekaarhaal en volledige inmeekaarsit van enjin, insluitende opknapping en insit van—
  - 13.1 suiers, ringe en suierpenne;
  - 13.2 hoof- en grootkoplaars;
  - 13.3 klepleiers en kleppe—vernuwing van beddings en klepvlakke; klepvere vir spanning nagaan;
  - 13.4 suierstange (waar geriewe bestaan, nagaan en in lyn bring); en
  - 13.5 vliegwielerkransratte.
14. Stel en verstelling van—
  - 14.1 kleppe; en
  - 14.2 ontsteking.
15. Koelstelsels:
  - 15.1 nagaan vir lekkes of verstoppings; verkoelers en enjin- blokke skoonmaak;
  - 15.2 termostate nagaan;
  - 15.3 waterpompe opknep; en
  - 15.4 waaierbande vir toestand en spanning nagaan.



Logboek symbol	Practical training
5.7	hydraulic jacks, trestles, creepers and hoists;
5.8	compressors;
5.9	grinding machines; and
5.10	locking devices.
6.	Where facilities exist, towing and recovery of vehicles.
7.	Lubrication and servicing of vehicles:
7.1	Use of different grades and types of oils and greases;
7.2	methods of draining, flushing, servicing and filling engine sumps, gearboxes and rear axle housings; and
7.3	battery servicing: Top-up electrolyte, clean battery case, terminal posts and cables.
8.	Instruction in—
8.1	generator charging systems; and
8.2	where facilities exists, alternator charging systems.
9.	Inspection and assessment of wear—
9.1	in cylinders;
9.2	on crankshafts;
9.3	on main and big-end journals;
9.4	on camshaft journals;
9.5	on cam followers;
9.6	on valves and guides;
9.7	on pistons and gudgeon pins; and
9.8	on rockers and shafts.
10.	Decarbonising; grinding-in valves; replacing cylinder head (using torque wrench and correct tightening sequence) and adjusting valve clearances.
11.	Road wheels: Removal and replacement of wheels, tyres and tubes; rotation of wheels.
12.	Removal and replacement of—
12.1	clutches;
12.2	gearboxes;
12.3	propeller shafts and universal joints;
12.4	springs and hangers;
12.5	front axle assemblies;
12.6	rear axle assemblies;
12.7	shock absorbers;
12.8	engine assemblies;
12.9	engine accessories;
12.10	steering boxes and linkages;
12.11	suspension units;
12.12	brake shoe assemblies; and
12.13	exhaust units.
13.	Engine units: Dismantling and complete assembling of engine, including overhauling and fitting of—
13.1	pistons, rings and gudgeon pins;
13.2	main and big-end bearings;
13.3	valve guides and valves—recondition seats and valve faces; check valve springs for tension;
13.4	connecting rods (where facilities exist, check and align); and
13.5	flywheel ring gears.
14.	Setting and adjustment of—
14.1	valves; and
14.2	ignition.
15.	Cooling systems—
15.1	check for leaks or blockages; cleaning radiators and engine blocks;
15.2	check thermostats;
15.3	overhaul water pumps; and
15.4	check fan belts for condition and tension.
16.	Carry out minor tune-ups.
17.	Overhaul, assess for wear, reassemble and adjust where necessary—
17.1	clutches;
17.2	gearboxes;
17.3	propeller shafts;
17.4	final drive assemblies;
17.5	front axle assemblies;
17.6	rear axle assemblies;
17.7	steering boxes and linkages;
17.8	suspension units;
17.9	brake systems;
17.10	fuel pumps;
17.11	carburettors; and
17.12	ignition systems.

Logboek- simbool	Praktiese opleiding
16.	Kleiner instellings uitvoer.
17.	Opknapping, bepaling van slytasie, weer inmeekaarsit en stel, waar nodig, van—
17.1	koppelaars;
17.2	ratkaste;
17.3	dryfasse;
17.4	einddryfsamestelling;
17.5	voorassamestelling;
17.6	agterassamestelling;
17.7	stuurkaste en -skakelings;
17.8	veringeenhede;
17.9	remstelsels;
17.10	brandstofpompe;
17.11	vergassers; en
17.12	ontstekingsstelsels.
18.	Nagaan en stel van—
18.1	toesporing;
18.2	nasporing;
18.3	wielvlug;
18.4	krinkspilhelling; en
18.5	uitsporing.
19.	Uitvoer van—
19.1	groot instellings; en
19.2	wielbalansering.
20.	Toets, foutdiagnosering en herstel van—
20.1	ontstekingsfoute;
20.2	brandstoffoute;
20.3	enjinfoute;
20.4	koppelaaroute;
20.5	ratkasfoute;
20.6	dryfasfoute;
20.7	ewenaaroute;
20.8	einddryffoute;
20.9	remfoute;
20.10	stuurfoute;
20.11	veringfoute; en
20.12	elektriese foute.
21.	Elektriese uitrusting:
21.1	Battery: Toets met hidrometer en snelontlaaitoetsers; battery laai;
21.2	generator: Borsels, laers en busse terugsit; kommutator skoonmaak; en
21.3	aansitmotor: Borsels, busse, Bendix- of koppelaaraan- drywer terugsit; kommutator skoonmaak.
22.	Regte gebruik van—
22.1	vakuummeter;
22.2	druktoetsers;
22.3	ammeter en voltmeter;
22.4	tagometer en nokrushoekmeter (waar geriewe bestaan);
22.5	brandstofpompdrukmeter;
22.6	tydreëlligte;
22.7	uitlaatgasontleders (waar geriewe bestaan);
22.8	kondensator- en spoeltoetsers (waar geriewe bestaan);
22.9	vonkpropskoonmakers en -toetsers; en
22.10	ossiloskoop en ander uitrusting (waar geriewe bestaan).

(7)

## AMBAG: PASSER (6)

1. Veiligheidsmaatreëls wat in die werkwinkel nagekom moet word.
2. Eerstehulp soos van toepassing op die ambag.
3. Versorging en gebruik van handgereedskap.
4. Boorwerk (hand en masjien).
5. Afbeitel, vyl, saag, skraap, ruim, moerdraad- en skroef- draadsny.
6. Lees van tekenings en toepassing daarvan.
7. Versorging en gebruik van afmerk- en meetinstrumente.
8. Versorging en gebruik van sny- en profielbeitels.
9. Sny van bore en snygereedskap.
10. Eenvoudige senterdraaibankwerk.
11. Die korrekte gebruik van toevoer en spoed vir verskillende materiale en werksaamhede.
12. Pas van komponente.
13. Maak van onderdele volgens tekenings.
14. Algemene paswerkpraktyk, met inbegrip van montering.
15. Herstel en onderhoud van masjinerie en uitrusting.
16. Werk met sterkarmskaafmasjiene.
17. Installering en onderhoud van pypwerk.

Logboek symbol	Practical training
18.	Check and adjust—
18.1	toe-in;
18.2	castor;
18.3	camber;
18.4	king-pin inclination; and
18.5	toe-out.
19.	Carry out—
19.1	major tune-ups; and
19.2	wheel balancing.
20.	Testing, fault diagnosis and repair of—
20.1	ignition faults;
20.2	fuel faults;
20.3	engine faults;
20.4	clutch faults;
20.5	gearbox faults;
20.6	propeller shaft faults;
20.7	differential faults;
20.8	final drive faults;
20.9	brake faults;
20.10	steering faults;
20.11	suspension faults; and
20.12	electrical faults.
21.	Electrical equipment:
21.1	Battery: Testing with hydrometer and high-rate discharge tester; battery charging;
21.2	generator: Replace brushes, bearings and bushes; clean commutator; and
21.3	starter motor: Replace brushes, bushes, Bendix or clutch drive; clean commutator.
22.	Correct use of—
22.1	vacuum gauge;
22.2	compression tester;
22.3	ammeter and voltmeter;
22.4	tachometer and dwell meter (where facilities exist);
22.5	fuel pump pressure gauge;
22.6	timing lights;
22.7	exhaust gas analysers (where facilities exist);
22.8	condenser and coil tester (where facilities exist);
22.9	spark plug cleaners and tester; and
22.10	oscilloscope and other equipment (where facilities exist).

(9)

## TRADE: PLUMBER (3)

1. Safety precautions to be observed in the workshop.
2. First aid as applicable to the trade.
3. Care and use of tools.
4. Materials and machines.
5. Elementary sheetmetal work.
6. Use of—
  - 6.1 pipe fittings; and
  - 6.2 various kinds of washers and packings.
7. Cutting simple patterns.
8. Cutting and threading of pipes.
9. Making of—
  - 9.1 gutters; and
  - 9.2 down pipes.
10. Working from plans.
11. Soldering.
12. Tinning.
13. Rivetting.
14. Use of fluxes.
15. Technical terms.
16. Pipes—
  - 16.1 cutting;
  - 16.2 threading;
  - 16.3 jointing; and
  - 16.4 laying.
17. Fitting—
  - 17.1 stop cocks;
  - 17.2 valves;
  - 17.3 expansion joints;
  - 17.4 copper piping;
  - 17.5 plastic piping;
  - 17.6 waste and outlet pipes;
  - 17.7 traps;
  - 17.8 vent pipes;
  - 17.9 guttering;
  - 17.10 down pipes; and
  - 17.11 flashings.

Logboek- simbool	Praktiese opleiding
---------------------	---------------------

(8)

## AMBAG: PASSER EN DRAAIER (7)

1. Veiligheidsmaatreëls wat in die werkwinkel nagekom moet word.
2. Eerstehulp soos van toepassing op die ambag.
3. Hantering, regte gebruik, versorging en bankgebruik van gereedskap en uitrusting, met inbegrip van—
  - 3.1 vylwerk;
  - 3.2 saag-, skraap- en boorwerk;
  - 3.3 ruimwerk;
  - 3.4 skroefdraadsny;
  - 3.5 lemmate, mikrometers (binne en buite), wysermeters en silindermeters;
  - 3.6 tekenings lees en die toepassing daarvan; en
  - 3.7 hantering en versorging van alle werkgereedskap.
4. Versorging en gebruik van slypstene, bore en gepunte beitels, met besondere aandag aan snyhoeke en vry ruimtes.
5. Elementêre draaiwerk.
6. Pas van onderdele.
7. Vervaardiging van onderdele van tekenings af.
8. Pas van spye en spygleuwe.
9. Pas van laers en busse.
10. Algemene opleiding in—
  - 10.1 aanmeekaarsit;
  - 10.2 herstel; en
  - 10.3 onderhoud van masjinerie en meganiese uitrusting.
11. Gevorderde draaiwerk op senterdraaibank, met inbegrip van—
  - 11.1 binne- en buiteskroefdraadsny;
  - 11.2 opstel van werkstukke;
  - 11.4 vasstel van spesiale prosedures; en
  - 11.5 stelplaatwerk.
12. Binnedraaiwerk.
13. Buitendraaiwerk.
14. Draai van busse;
15. Draai van voerings vir druk-, pers- en krimppassings.

(9)

## AMBAG: SWEISER (10)

1. Veiligheidsmaatreëls wat in die werkwinkel nagekom moet word.
2. Eerstehulp soos van toepassing op die ambag.
3. Werkwinkelroetine.
4. Versorging en gebruik van handgasvlamsnyer.
5. Algemene oksiasetileensnywerk.
6. Eenvoudige sweiswerk op weekstaal.
7. Algemene sweis van eenvoudige gefabriseerde werk op weekstaal.
8. Sweis—
  - 8.1 plat;
  - 8.2 hoek;
  - 8.3 stuik; en
  - 8.4 oorslag.
9. Algemene werk op profielsnymasjiene.
10. Lees van tekenings.
11. Sweis—
  - 11.1 vertikaal; en
  - 11.2 omhoog.
12. Elektriese boogswearing.
13. Sweissoldeer van verskillende metale.
14. Swaar profiele sny.
15. Uitgloeing.
16. Materiaal uitsit om vervorming te voorkom.
17. Sweis van gefabriseerde pyptoebehore.
18. Elektriese sweising van—
  - 18.1 weekstaal;
  - 18.2 gietyster;
  - 18.3 gietstaal;
  - 18.4 aluminium en sy allooie;
  - 18.5 koper en koperallooie; en
  - 18.6 vlek-vry staal.
19. Oksiasetileensweising van—
  - 19.1 weekstaal;
  - 19.2 gietyster;
  - 19.3 gietstaal;
  - 19.4 aluminium en sy allooie; en
  - 19.5 koper en koperallooie.

Logbook symbol	Practical training
18.	Installation of hot water systems.
19.	Setting out drainage systems.
20.	Laying and jointing various drain pipes.
21.	Installation of—
21.1	closet and urinal suites;
21.2	cisterns and traps; and
21.3	cast iron pipe work (general).
22.	Reading of plans and specifications.
23.	Practical application of municipal regulations where applicable.
24.	Advanced sheetmetal work.
25.	Meters:
25.1	fitting; and
25.2	reading.
26.	Use of oxy-acetylene equipment.
27.	Brazing.
28.	Welding.
29.	Jointing and laying of lead piping.
30.	Bossing up of sheet lead.
31.	Septic tanks:
31.1	installation; and
31.2	maintenance.
32.	Building of manholes.
33.	Lead burning.
34.	Where facilities exist—instruction in the installation of plastic pipes and fittings.

(10)

## TRADE: WELDER (9)

1. Safety precautions to be observed in the workshop.
2. First aid as applicable to the trade.
3. Workshop routine.
4. Care and use of hand gas culling torch.
5. General oxy-acetylene cutting.
6. Simple welding work on mild steel.
7. General welding of simple fabricated work on mild steel.
8. Welding—
- 8.1 flat;
- 8.2 fillet;
- 8.3 butt; and
- 8.4 lap.
9. General work on profile cutting machines.
10. Reading of drawings.
11. Welding—
- 11.1 vertical; and
- 11.2 overhead.
12. Electrical arc welding.
13. Brazing of different metals.
14. Heavy profile cutting.
15. Annealing.
16. Setting out material to prevent distortion.
17. Welding of fabricated pipe fittings.
18. Electric welding of—
- 18.1 mild steel;
- 18.2 cast iron;
- 18.3 cast steel;
- 18.4 aluminium and its alloys;
- 18.5 copper and copper alloys; and
- 18.6 stainless steel.
19. Oxy-acetylene welding of—
- 19.1 mild steel;
- 19.2 cast iron;
- 19.3 cast steel;
- 19.4 aluminium and its alloys; and
- 19.5 copper and copper alloys.
20. Welding of low pressure vessels.
21. Advanced work, with special reference to pre-heating temperature control.
22. Stress relieving.

All interested persons who have objections to the above proposals, are called upon to lodge such objections within 30 days from the date of publication of this notice, in writing, with the Secretary, Apprenticeship Committee for the Local Authority Undertaking, Northern Transvaal, P.O. Box X393, Pretoria, 0001.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister of Manpower Utilisation.

Logboek-simbool	Praktiese opleiding
20.	Sweis van laagdrukhouers.
21.	Gevorderde werk, met spesiale verwysing na kontrolering van voorverhittingstemperatuur.
22.	Ontspanning.

(10)

## AMBAG: TIMMERMAN EN SKRYNWERKER (3)

1. Veiligheidsmaatreëls wat in die werkwinkel nagekom moet word.
2. Eerstehulp soos van toepassing op die ambag.
3. Handgereedskap:
  - 3.1 kennis, versorging en gebruik; en
  - 3.2 skerpmaak en onderhoud.
4. Kennis en gebruik van verskillende soorte timmerhout, laaghout en komposisiebord.
5. Defekte in timmerhout.
6. Timmerhout met die hand opmeet.
7. Timmerhout met die hand haaks maak.
8. Alle soorte eenvoudige lasse—
- 8.1 afmerk; en
- 8.2 maak.
9. Lymwerk.
10. Spykerwerk.
11. Skroefwerk.
12. Plat vlakke en lyste met glaspapier skuur.
13. Betonbekisting maak en oprig.
14. Tekenings lees.
15. Tegniese terme.
16. Masjiengereedskap—
- 16.1 kennis, versorging en gebruik; en
- 16.2 skerpmaak en onderhoud.
17. Maak van—
- 17.1 vensterkosyne;
- 17.2 deurkosyne;
- 17.3 deure;
- 17.4 vensterrame; en
- 17.5 rakkaste.
18. Paneelwerk en beter klas skrynwerk.
19. Van uitlêplanke af werk.
20. Van tekenings af werk.
21. Werk van tekenings af afmerk.
22. Hoeveelhede opmeet en snylyste opstel.
23. Lyste inmeekaarsit, pas en vassit.
24. Met skuurpapier skuur.
25. Houtwerk: Buite- en binne-afwerking van geboue.
26. Houtvloere insit.
27. Pas en/of aan- of insit van—
- 27.1 deurkosyne;
- 27.2 vensterkosyne;
- 27.3 prentelyste;
- 27.4 vloerlyste;
- 27.5 argitrawe en profiellyste;
- 27.6 meubels; en
- 27.7 toebehore en ysterware.
28. Hang van—
- 28.1 deure; en
- 28.2 vensterrame.
29. Uitlê en oprigting van—
- 29.1 hout- en sinkbouwerke; en
- 29.2 alle soorte dakke.
30. Gegolfde dakmateriaal en waterslagbepanking vassit.
31. Geboue opknap en herstel.
32. Alle soorte steiers oprig.
33. Vir bestellings van benodigde materiaal opmeet.
34. Swaar timmerhoutstrukture oprig en onderhou.

Alle belanghebbende persone wat besware teen bogenelde voorneme het, word versoek om sodanige besware binne 30 dae vanaf die datum van publikasie van hierdie kennisgewing, skriftelik in te dien by die Sekretaris, Vakleerlingskapkomitee vir die Plaaslike Bestuursonderneming, Noord-Transvaal, Posbus X393, Pretoria, 0001.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister van Mannekragbenutting.



No. R. 2859

28 December 1979

## INDUSTRIAL CONCILIATION ACT, 1956

FURNITURE MANUFACTURING INDUSTRY,  
SOUTH WESTERN DISTRICTS.—MAIN AGREEMENT

I, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister of Manpower Utilisation, hereby—

(a) in terms of section 48 (1) (a) of the Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956, declare that the provisions of the Agreement which appears in the Schedule hereto and which relates to the Furniture Manufacturing Industry shall be binding, with effect from the second Monday after the date of publication of this notice and for the period ending 10 November 1982, upon the employers' organisation and the trade unions which entered into the said Agreement and upon the employers and employees who are members of the said organisation or unions;

(b) in terms of section 48 (1) (b) of the said Act, declare that the provisions of the said Agreement, excluding those contained in clauses 1 (1) (a), 2, 9 (4) (c), 21, 23, 24 and 29 of Part I, shall be binding, with effect from the second Monday after the date of publication of this notice and for the period ending 10 November 1982, upon all employers and employees other than those referred to in paragraph (a) of this notice, who are engaged or employed in the said Industry in the areas specified in clause 1 (1) (b) of Part I of the said Agreement; and

(c) in terms of section 48 (3) (a) of the said Act, declare that, in the areas specified in clause 1 (1) (b) of the Part I of the said Agreement and with effect from the second Monday after the date of publication of this notice and for the period ending 10 November 1982, the provisions of the said Agreement, excluding those contained in clauses 1 (1) (a), 2, 9 (4) (c), 21, 23, 24 and 29 of Part I, shall *mutatis mutandis* be binding upon all persons who are not employees and who are employed in the said Industry by the employers upon whom any of the said provisions are binding in respect of employees and upon those employers in respect of such persons in their employ.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister of Manpower Utilisation.

## SCHEDULE

## INDUSTRIAL COUNCIL FOR THE FURNITURE MANUFACTURING INDUSTRY OF THE SOUTH WESTERN DISTRICTS

## AGREEMENT

in accordance with the provisions of the Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956, made and entered into by and between the

South Western Furniture Manufacturers' Association

(hereinafter referred to as the "employers" or the "employers' organisation"), of the one part, and the

National Union of Furniture and Allied Workers of South Africa

and the

National Association of Furniture and Allied Workers of South Africa

(hereinafter referred to as the "employees" or the "trade unions"), of the other part,

being the parties to the Industrial Council for the Furniture Manufacturing Industry of the South Western Districts.

No. R. 2859

28 Desember 1979

## WET OP NYWERHEIDSVERSOENING, 1956

## MEUBELNYWERHEID, SUIDWESTELIKE DISTRIKTE.—HOOFDOORENKOMS

Ek, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister van Mannekragbenutting, verklaar hierby—

(a) kragtens artikel 48 (1) (a) van die Wet op Nywerheidsversoening, 1956, dat die bepalings van die Ooreenkoms wat in die Bylae hiervan verskyn en op die Meubelnywerheid betrekking het, met ingang van die tweede Maandag na die datum van publikasie van hierdie kennisgewing en vir die tydperk wat op 10 November 1982 eindig, bindend is vir die werkgewersorganisasie en die vakverenigings wat genoemde Ooreenkoms aangegaan het en vir die werkgewers en werknemers wat lede van genoemde organisasie of verenigings is;

(b) kragtens artikel 48 (1) (b) van genoemde Wet, dat die bepalings van genoemde Ooreenkoms, uitgesonderd dié vervat in klousules 1 (1) (a), 2, 9 (4) (c), 21, 23, 24 en 29 van Deel I, met ingang van die tweede Maandag na die datum van publikasie van hierdie kennisgewing en vir die tydperk wat op 10 November 1982 eindig, bindend is vir alle ander werkgewers en werknemers as dié genoem in paragraaf (a) van hierdie kennisgewing, wat betrokke is by of in diens is in genoemde Nywerheid in die gebiede gespesifiseer in klousule 1 (1) (b) van Deel I, van genoemde Ooreenkoms; en

(c) kragtens artikel 48 (3) (a) van genoemde Wet, dat die bepalings van genoemde Ooreenkoms, uitgesonderd dié vervat in klousules 1 (1) (a), 2, 9 (4) (c), 21, 23, 24 en 29 van Deel I, met ingang van die tweede Maandag na die datum van publikasie van hierdie kennisgewing en vir die tydperk wat op 10 November 1982 eindig, in die gebiede gespesifiseer in klousule 1 (1) (b) van Deel I van genoemde Ooreenkoms *mutatis mutandis* bindend is vir alle persone wat nie werknemers is nie en wat in diens is in genoemde Nywerheid by dié werkgewers vir wie enigeen van genoemde bepalings ten opsigte van werknemers bindend is en vir daardie werkgewers ten opsigte van sodanige persone in hul diens.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister van Mannekragbenutting.

## BYLAE

NYWERHEIDSRaad VIR DIE MEUBELNYWERHEID,  
SUIDWESTELIKE DISTRIKTE

## OOREENKOMS

ingevolge die Wet op Nywerheidsversoening, 1956, gesluit deur en aangegaan tussen die

South Western Furniture Manufacturers' Association

(hierna die "werkgewers" of die "werkgewersorganisasie" genoem), aan die een kant, en die

National Union of Furniture and Allied Workers of South Africa

en die

National Association of Furniture and Allied Workers of South Africa

(hierna die "werknemers" of the "vakverenigings" genoem), aan die ander kant,

wat die partye is by die Nywerheidsraad vir die Meubelnywerheid van die Suidwestelike Distrikte.

## PART I

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE INDUSTRY THROUGHOUT THE AREAS COVERED BY THE AGREEMENT UNLESS THE CONTRARY IS STATED

## 1. SCOPE OF APPLICATION OF AGREEMENT

(1) The terms of this Agreement shall be observed in the Furniture Manufacturing Industry of the South Western Districts—

(a) by all employers who are members of the employers' organisation and by all employees who are members of the trade unions who are engaged or employed therein;

(b) in the Magisterial Districts of George, Knysna, Mossel Bay and Oudtshoorn (hereinafter referred to as the South Western Districts).

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of subclause (1) the terms of this Agreement shall apply—

(a) only to employees for whom minimum wages are prescribed in this Agreement and to the employers of such employees;

(b) to apprentices only in so far as they are not inconsistent with the provisions of the Apprenticeship Act, 1944, or any contract entered into or any condition fixed thereunder.

## 2. PERIOD OF OPERATION OF AGREEMENT

This Agreement shall come into operation on a date to be fixed by the Minister of Manpower Utilisation in terms of section 48 (1) of the Act, and shall remain in operation for the period ending 10 November 1982 or such period as may be determined by him.

## 3. DEFINITIONS

Any expressions used in this Agreement which are defined in the Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956, shall have the same meaning as in that Act, any reference to an Act shall include any amendments to such Act, and unless the contrary intention appears, words importing the masculine gender shall also include females, and vice versa.

(a) Unless inconsistent with the context, the following definitions shall apply to Parts I and II of this Agreement:

"Act" means the Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956;

"apprentice" means an employee serving under a written contract of apprenticeship registered or deemed to be registered under the provisions of the Apprenticeship Act, 1944;

"Bonus" means—

(a) any payment in addition to the prescribed or agreed wage of an employee arising from employment under a bonus incentive scheme which is stipulated as such in the wage register;

(b) any other special or occasional payment by an employer to an employee in excess of the prescribed or agreed wage stipulated by him as such in the wage register, and which the employer can withdraw at will;

"Council" means the Industrial Council for the Furniture Manufacturing Industry of the South Western Districts, registered in terms of section 19 of the Act;

"employment" means in relation to—

(a) an office employee, the total period or periods of service which an employee has had as an office employee in any undertaking, industry or trade or in the service of the State;

(b) any other class of employee, the total period or periods of service which an employee has had in his class in the Furniture Manufacturing Industry;

"establishment" means any place where the Furniture Manufacturing Industry is carried on and includes any place where a person is employed in all or any of the classes of work specified in Part II of this Agreement;

"Furniture Manufacturing Industry" or "Industry" means, without in any way limiting the ordinary meaning of the expression, the manufacture either in whole or in part of all types of furniture irrespective of the materials used, and shall include, *inter alia*, the following operations:

Repairing, upholstering, re-upholstering, staining, spraying or polishing and/or re-polishing; making of loose covers and/or cushions and/or curtains and/or the making and/or repairing of box-spring mattresses and/or frames for upholstering, wood-machining, veneering, wood-turning, carving in connection with the manufacture and/or repair of furniture; polishing and/or repolishing of pianos, or the manufacture and/or

## DEEL I

BEPALINGS WAT OOR DIE HELE GEBIED WAT DEUR DIE OOREENKOMS GEDEK WORD, OP DIE NYWERHEID VAN TOEPASSING IS, TENSY DIE TEENOORGE- STELDE VERMELD WORD

## 1. TOEPASSINGSBESTEK VAN OOREENKOMS

(1) Hierdie Ooreenkoms moet in die Meubelnywerheid van die Suidwestelike Distrikte nagekom word—

(a) deur alle werkgewers wat lede is van die werkgewers-organisatie en deur alle werknemers wat lede is van die vakverenigings en wat onderskeidelik by die Nywerheid betrokke is of daarin werksaam is;

(b) in die landdrostdistrikte George, Knysna, Mosselbaai en Oudtshoorn (hierna die Suidwestelike Distrikte genoem).

(2) Ondanks subklousule (1), is hierdie Ooreenkoms van toepassing—

(a) slegs op werknemers vir wie minimum lone in hierdie Ooreenkoms voorgeskryf word en op die werkgewers van sodanige werknemers;

(b) op vakleerlinge slegs vir sover dit nie onbestaanbaar is nie met die Wet op Vakleerlinge, 1944, of 'n kontrak wat daarkragtens aangegaan is of 'n voorwaarde wat daarkragtens vasgestel is.

## 2. GELDIGHEDSDUUR VAN OOREENKOMS

Hierdie Ooreenkoms tree in werking op 'n datum wat die Minister van Mannekragbenutting kragtens artikel 48 (7) van die Wet bepaal, en bly van krag vir die tydperk wat op 10 November 1982 eindig of vir sodanige tydperk as wat hy vaststel.

## 3. WOORDOMSKRYWING

Alle uitdrukkings wat in hierdie Ooreenkoms gebesig en in die Wet op Nywerheidsversoenig, 1956, omskryf word, het dieselfde betekenis as in dié Wet, en 'n verwysing na 'n wet omvat alle wysigings van sodanige wet, en tensy die teenoorgestelde bedoeling blyk, omvat woorde wat die manlike geslag aandui ook vroue, en omgekeerd.

(a) Tensy onbestaanbaar met die samehang, is onderstaande omskrywings op sowel Deel I as Deel II van hierdie Ooreenkoms van toepassing, en beteken—

"Wet" die Wet op Nywerheidsversoenig, 1956;

"vakleerling" 'n werknemer wat diens doen ingevolge 'n skriftelike leerkontrak wat ingevolge die Wet op Vakleerlinge, 1944, geregistreer is of geag word geregistreer te wees;

"bonus"—

(a) 'n betaling, benewens die voorgeskrewe loon van 'n werknemer of 'n loon waarvoor ooreengekom is, wat voortspuit uit diens ooreenkomstig 'n bonusaansporingskema wat as sodanig in die loonregister aangeteken is;

(b) 'n ander spesiale of geleentheidsbetaling deur 'n werkgewer aan 'n werknemer wat meer is as die voorgeskrewe loon of loon waarvoor ooreengekom is, wat as sodanig deur die werkgewer in die loonregister aangeteken is en wat die werkgewer na willekeur mag intrek;

"Raad" die Nywerheidsraad vir die Meubelnywerheid, Suidwestelike Distrikte, geregistreer ingevolge artikel 19 van die Wet;

"diens", met betrekking tot—

(a) 'n kantoorwerknemer, die totale tydperk of tydperke wat 'n werknemer as kantoorwerknemer in 'n onderneming, nywerheid of bedryf of in die diens van die Staat werksaam was;

(b) enige ander klas werknemer, die totale tydperk of tydperke wat 'n werknemer in sy klas in die Meubelnywerheid werksaam was;

"bedryfsinrigting" 'n plek waar die Meubelnywerheid beoefen word, en omvat dit 'n plek waar 'n persoon in diens is in enigen van of al die klasse werk wat in Deel II van hierdie Ooreenkoms gespesifiseer word;

"Meubelnywerheid" of "Nywerheid", sonder om die gewone betekenis van die uitdrukking enigsins te beperk, die vervaardiging, hetsy in die geheel of gedeeltelik, van alle soorte meubels, ongeag die materiaal gebruik, en omvat dit onder andere die volgende werksaamhede:

Herstel, stoffeer-, herstoffeer-, beits-, spuit- of poleerwerk en/of herpoleerwerk; die maak van los oortreksels en/of stoelkussings en/of gordyne en/of die maak en/of herstel van raamveermatrasses en/of rame vir stoffeerwerk, houtmasjienwerk, fineerwerk, houtdraaiwerk, houtsnijwerk in verband met die vervaardiging en/of herstel van meubels; poleer- en/of herpoleerwerk aan klaviere of die vervaardiging van en/of



staining, spraying and polishing and/or re-polishing of tea-room, office, church, school, bar or theatre furniture, and cabinets for musical instruments and radio or wireless cabinets; and shall include the manufacture or processes in the manufacture of bedding, the definition and interpretation of which shall include all manner or types of mattresses, spring-mattresses, overlays, pillows, bolsters, and cushions, and includes the activities carried on in any premises where wood-machining, wood-turning and/or carving in connection with the production of furniture is carried on; and includes, further, the repairing, re-upholstering or re-polishing of furniture in or in connection with establishments in which the production of furniture, or any operation associated with the final preparation of any article of furniture for sale, either in whole or in part, is carried on and the veneering of laminated block-board or plywood doors used for furniture and all parts of materials used in the construction of furniture, but excluding the manufacture of articles made principally of wicker, grass and/or cane and the manufacture of metal furniture, including the manufacture of metal bedsteads;

"office employee" means an employee who is engaged in writing, typing, filing or any other clerical work, and shall include a cashier and a telephone operator;

"piece-work" means any system according to which payment is based on quantity or output of work done;

"remuneration" means any payment in money made or owing to any person which arises in any manner whatsoever out of employment;

"working proprietor" or "working partner" means an employer who is personally engaged in doing any of the work specified in Part II of this Agreement in his own establishment;

"short-time" means a reduction in the number of ordinary working hours in an establishment owing to slackness of trade, shortage of raw materials or a general breakdown of plant or machinery caused by accident or other unforeseen emergency.

(b) Unless inconsistent with the context, the following definitions shall apply to Part II of this Agreement:

"probationer" means an employee under 21 years of age employed in a trade designated under the Apprenticeship Act, 1944, but does not include an apprentice;

"learner packer" means a packer who has had less than two years' experience of packing furniture in the Furniture Manufacturing Industry and who works under the supervision of a packer;

"machine maintenance mechanic" means an employee who is solely employed in all or any of the following operations:

Tracing faults in, overhauling, or repairing machinery used in or in connection with an establishment or in supervising all or any of their operations;

"juvenile" means an employee under the age of 21 years, excluding apprentices and labourers.

(c) In classifying an employee for the purposes of this Agreement, he shall be deemed to be in that class in which he is wholly or mainly engaged.

#### 4. PIECE-WORK

No employer shall require or allow any person to work piecework or any other system by which earnings are based on quantity of work done, except as provided in clause 5 of this Part of the Agreement.

#### 5. INCENTIVE BONUS

(1) Subject to the condition that no employee shall be paid less than he would be entitled to in terms of this Agreement had he been a time worker, an employer may base an employee's remuneration on the quantity or output of work done: Provided that no such system of remuneration shall be permissible except in the form of an incentive scheme, the terms of which have been agreed upon as set out in subclauses (2), (3) and (4).

(2) Any employer who wishes to introduce an incentive scheme shall set up a joint committee of representatives of the management and the employees, which, after consultation with any of the trade union parties to this Agreement whose members are involved, may agree upon the terms of any such scheme.

(3) The terms of any such incentive scheme and any subsequent alteration thereto which may have been agreed upon by the Committee shall be reduced to writing and be signed by the members of the Committee, and shall not be varied by the Committee or terminated by either party unless the

beitswerk, spuitwerk en poleerwerk en/of herpoleerwerk aan meubels vir teekamers, kantore, kerke, skole, kroee of teaters, kabinette vir musiekinstrumente en radio- of draadlooskabinette; en ook die vervaardiging van of die prosesse vir die vervaardiging van beddegoed, wat so omskryf en uitgelê moet word dat dit alle soorte of tipes matrasse, veermatrasse, bomatrasse, kopkussings, peule en stoelkussings insluit, en ook die werksaamhede wat verrig word op alle persele waar hout-masjienwerk, houtdraaiwerk en/of houtsnijwerk verrig word in verband met die vervaardiging van meubels; en ook nog herstel, herstoffeer- of herpoleerwerk aan meubels in of in verband met bedryfsinrigtings waarin meubels geproduseer word of 'n werksaamheid wat in verband staan met die finale bereiding van 'n meubelstuk vir verkoop, hetsy in sy geheel of gedeeltelik, verrig word, en die fineerwerk aan gelameldeleerde blokbord- of laaghoutdeure wat vir meubels gebruik word, en alle gedeeltes van materiaal wat by die vervaardiging van meubels gebruik word, maar uitgesonderd die vervaardiging van artikels wat hoofsaaklik van mandjiesgoed, gras en/of rottang gemaak is en die vervaardiging van metaalmeubels, met inbegrip van die vervaardiging van metaalkatels;

"kantoorwerknemer" 'n werknemer wat skryf-, tik-, lissieer- of ander klerklike werk verrig, en ook 'n kassier en 'n telefonis;

"stukwerk" 'n stelsel waarvolgens betaling gebaseer word op die hoeveelheid werk verrig of produksie gelewer;

"besoldiging" geld wat aan enigen betaal of verskuldig is, wat op enige manier uit diens voortspruit;

"werkende eienaar" of "werkende vennoot" 'n werkgewer wat persoonlik enigen van die werksaamhede in Deel II van hierdie Ooreenkoms gespesifiseer, in sy eie bedryfsinrigting verrig;

"korttyd" 'n vermindering van die getal gewone werkure in 'n bedryfsinrigting weens 'n handelslapte, 'n tekort aan grondstowwe of 'n algemene onklaarmaking van uitrusting of masjinerie, veroorsaak deur 'n ongeluk of ander onvoorsiene noodgeval.

(b) Tensy onbestaanbaar met die samehang, is die volgende omskrywings op Deel II van hierdie Ooreenkoms van toepassing, en beteken—

"proefleerling" 'n werknemer onder die ouderdom van 21 jaar, werksaam in 'n bedryf aangewys kragtens die Wet op Vakleerlinge, 1944, maar omvat dit nie 'n vakleerling nie;

"leerling-verpakker" 'n verpakker met minder as twee jaar ondervinding van meubelverpakking in die Meubelnywerheid, wat onder toesig van 'n verpakker werk;

"masjienonderhoudswerktuigkundige" 'n werknemer wat uitsluitlik een van of al die volgende werksaamhede verrig:

Defekte in masjiene opspoor, masjiene opknop of herstel wat in of in verband met 'n bedryfsinrigting gebruik word, of toesig hou oor enigen van of al hierdie werksaamhede;

"jeugdige" 'n werknemer onder die ouderdom van 21 jaar, uitgesonderd vakleerlinge en arbeiders.

(c) Wanneer 'n werknemer vir die toepassing van hierdie Ooreenkoms geklassifiseer word, word hy geag in dié klas te wees waarin hy hoofsaaklik of uitsluitlik in diens is.

#### 4. STUKWERK

Behoudens klousule 5 van hierdie Deel van die Ooreenkoms, mag geen werkgewer van enigen vereis of enigen toelaat om stukwerk of werk ooreenkomstig 'n ander stelsel te verrig waarvolgens verdienste gebaseer word op die hoeveelheid werk wat gedoen word nie.

#### 5. AANSPOORINGSBONUS

(1) Behoudens die voorwaarde dat geen werknemer minder betaal mag word nie as die bedrag waarop hy kragtens hierdie Ooreenkoms geregtig sou gewees het as hy besoldig was volgens tyd gewerk, kan 'n werkgewer 'n werknemer se besoldiging baseer op die hoeveelheid werk verrig of produksie gelewer: Met dien verstande dat geen sodanige stelsel van besoldiging toelaatbaar is nie, behalwe in die vorm van 'n aansporingskema oor die voorwaardes waarvan ooreengekom is soos in subklousules (2), (3) en (4) uiteengesit.

(2) 'n Werkgewer wat 'n aansporingskema wil begin, moet 'n gesamentlike komitee van verteenwoordigers van die bestuur en die werknemers in die lewe roep, wat na beraadslaging met enigen van die vakverenigingspartye by hierdie Ooreenkoms wie se lede daarby betrokke is, op die voorwaardes van so 'n skema kan besluit.

(3) Die voorwaardes van so 'n aansporingskema en latere wysigings daarvan waarvoor die Komitee mag besluit het, moet op skrif gestel en deur die lede van die Komitee onderteken word en mag nie deur die Komitee gewysig of deur enigen van die partye beëindig word nie, tensy die party wat die



party wishing to vary or terminate the Agreement has, in writing, given the other party such notice as may be agreed upon by the parties when entering into such an agreement.

(4) An employee employed on an incentive bonus scheme for any period shall be paid the full amount earned by him under the incentive bonus rates agreed upon in terms of this clause.

(5) The provisions of this clause shall not apply to apprentices.

#### 6. OUTWORK

(1) No employer shall require or allow any of his employees to undertake work in connection with the Furniture Manufacturing Industry elsewhere than in his establishment except when such work is in completion of an order placed with such employer and consists of fitting, assembling, repairing or polishing furniture in premises owned or occupied by the person for whom the work is undertaken.

(2) No employee engaged in the Furniture Manufacturing Industry shall solicit or take orders for or undertake any work in connection with the Furniture Manufacturing Industry on his own account for sale or on behalf of any other person or firm for reward, whether for remuneration or not, whilst in the employ of an employer in such Industry.

(3) No employer and/or employee shall undertake any work in connection with the Furniture Manufacturing Industry in any premises other than premises registered under the Factories, Machinery and Building Work Act, 1941, or workrooms registered with the Council and used solely for work in the Furniture Manufacturing Industry, except such outwork as is provided for in subclause (1).

(4) No employer shall give out any work in connection with the manufacture of furniture either in whole or in part, irrespective of the materials used, other than in premises subject to registration in terms of the Factories, Machinery and Building Work Act, 1941, or workrooms registered with the Council, and used solely for work in the Furniture Manufacturing Industry except such outwork as is provided for in subclause (1).

#### 7. HOURS OF WORK

(1) Save as is otherwise provided in this Agreement, no employer shall require or permit an employee, other than one exclusively employed as a caretaker or in the delivery of goods or messages—

(a) to work for more than 44 hours, excluding meal intervals, in any one week; or

(b) to work more than eight hours, excluding meal intervals on any one day: Provided that in any factory in which—

(i) on one day in every week the ordinary hours of work are not more than five, an employee may be required or permitted to work for an additional period not exceeding half an hour on each of the remaining days of the week; or

(ii) the employees do not ordinarily work on more than five days in the week, an employee may on any work-day be required or permitted to work for an additional period not exceeding one and a quarter hours; or

(c) to work for a continuous period of more than five hours without an uninterrupted interval of at least one hour: Provided that for the purposes of this paragraph, periods of work interrupted by an interval of less than one hour shall be deemed to be continuous;

(d) who is a female to work—

(i) between 18h00 and 06h00; or

(ii) after 13h00 on more than five days in any week.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of subclause (1) (a) and (b) of this clause and save as is provided in clause 10, Part I, an employer may require or permit an employee to work overtime for a total period not exceeding in any one week—

(a) 10 hours; or

(b) a number of hours (which may exceed 10) fixed by the Council by notice, in writing, to the employer, specifying the employee or the class of employee in respect of whom the notice is applicable, and the period for which and the conditions under which it shall be valid:

Provided that no employer shall require or permit a female employee to work overtime—

(a) for more than two hours on any day;

(b) on more than three consecutive days;

Ooreenkoms wil wysig of beëindig die ander party skriftelik kennis gegee het waarvoor die partye ooreengekom het toe die Ooreenkoms aangegaan is.

(4) 'n Werknemer wat aansporingsbonusskema vir enige tydperk verrig, moet die volle bedrag betaal word wat hy verdien ooreenkomstig die aansporingsbonusskema waarvoor besluit is kragtens hierdie klousule.

(5) Hierdie klousule is nie op vakleerlinge van toepassing nie.

#### 6. BUITEWERK

(1) Geen werkgever mag van enigeen van sy werknemers vereis of hom toelaat om werk in verband met die Meubelnywerheid te onderneem op 'n ander plek as in sy bedryfs- inrigting nie, tensy dié werk in verband staan met die voltooiing van 'n bestelling wat by so 'n werkgever geplaas is en dit bestaan uit die aanbring, inmeekaarsit, herstel of poleer van meubels op persele wat die eiendom is van of geokkupeer word deur die persoon vir wie die werk onderneem word.

(2) Geen werknemer wat in die Meubelnywerheid in diens is, mag, terwyl hy in diens van 'n werkgever in dié Nywerheid is, werk in verband met die Meubelnywerheid vir eie rekening vir verkoop of namens 'n ander persoon of firma vir vergoeding vra, onderneem of bestellings daarvoor neem nie, afgesien daarvan of hy besoldiging daarvoor ontvang of nie.

(3) Geen werkgever en/of werknemer mag enige werk in verband met die Meubelnywerheid onderneem op persele, uitgesonderd persele geregistreer ingevolge die Wet op Fabriek, Masjinerie en Bouwerk, 1941, of werkwinkels geregistreer by die Raad wat uitsluitlik vir werk in die Meubelnywerheid gebruik word nie, behalwe buitewerk waarvoor in subklousule (1) voorsiening gemaak word.

(4) Geen werkgever mag enige werk in verband met die vervaardiging van meubels, hetsy geheel of gedeeltelik, uitbestee nie, ongeag die materiaal wat gebruik word, behalwe in persele wat onderworpe is aan registrasie kragtens die Wet op Fabriek, Masjinerie en Bouwerk, 1941, of werkwinkels wat by die Raad geregistreer is en wat uitsluitlik gebruik word vir werk in die Meubelnywerheid, uitgesonderd buitewerk waarvoor daar in subklousule (1) voorsiening gemaak word.

#### 7. WERKURE

(1) Behoudens andersluidende bepalinge in hierdie Ooreenkoms, mag geen werkgever van 'n werknemer, uitgesonderd 'n werknemer wat uitsluitlik as opsigter of vir die aflewering van goedere of boodskappe in diens is, vereis of hom toelaat om—

(a) meer as 44 uur, uitgesonderd etenspouses, in 'n bepaalde week te werk nie; of

(b) meer as agt uur, uitgesonderd etenspouses, op 'n bepaalde dag te werk nie: Met dien verstande dat daar van 'n werknemer in 'n fabriek waarin—

(i) die gewone werkure op een dag in elke week hoogstens vyf is, vereis of hy toegelaat kan word om 'n bykomende tydperk van hoogstens 'n halfuur op elk van die oorblywende dae van die week te werk; of

(ii) die werknemers gewoonlik hoogstens vyf dae per week werk, op enige werkdag vereis of hy toegelaat kan word om vir 'n bykomende tydperk van hoogstens een en 'n kwart uur te werk; of

(c) vir 'n aaneenlopende tydperk van meer as vyf uur te werk nie sonder 'n ononderbroke pouse van minstens een uur: Met dien verstande dat vir die toepassing van hierdie paragraaf, werktydperke wat onderbreek word deur 'n pouse van minder as een uur, geag word aaneenlopend te wees;

(d) as dit 'n vrou is—

(i) tussen 18h00 en 06h00 te werk nie; of

(ii) na 13h00 op meer as vyf dae in 'n week te werk nie.

(2) Ondanks subklousule (1) (a) en (b) van hierdie klousule en behoudens klousule 10, Deel I, kan 'n werkgever, van 'n werknemer vereis of hom toelaat om vir 'n totale tydperk, in 'n bepaalde week, oortydwerk te verrig van hoogstens—

(a) 10 uur; of

(b) 'n getal ure (wat meer as 10 mag wees) wat die Raad vasgestel het in 'n skriftelike kennisgewing aan die werkgever, waarin die werknemer of die klas werknemer ten opsigte van wie die kennisgewing van toepassing is en die tydperk waarvoor en die voorwaardes waarop dit geldig is, gespesifiseer word:

Met dien verstande dat geen werkgever van 'n vroulike werknemer mag vereis of haar mag toelaat om oortydwerk soos volg te verrig nie:

(a) Vir meer as twee uur op 'n dag;

(b) op meer as drie agtereenvolgende dae;

- (c) on more than 60 days in any year;
- (d) after completion of her ordinary working hours for more than one hour on any day unless he has—
  - (i) given notice thereof to such employee before midday; or
  - (ii) provided such employee with an adequate meal before she has to commence overtime; or
  - (iii) paid such employee an allowance of not less than 50c in sufficient time to enable the employee to obtain a meal before the overtime is due to commence.
- (3) An employee shall be deemed to be working in addition to any period during which he is actually working—
  - (a) during the whole of any interval in his work if he is not free to leave the premises of his employer for the whole of such interval; or
  - (b) during any other period which he is on the premises of his employer:

Provided that if it is proved that any such employee was not working and was free to leave the premises during any portion of any period referred to in paragraph (b), the presumption provided for in this subclause shall not apply in respect of such employee with reference to that portion of such period.

(4) Every employer shall display in his establishment in a place readily accessible to his employees a notice in the form prescribed in Annexure B to this Part of the Agreement specifying the starting and finishing time of work for each day of the week and the meal hour.

(5) The provisions of this clause shall not apply to a watchman whose employer grants him a day off of at least 24 consecutive hours in respect of every week of employment: Provided that—

- (i) he makes no deduction from his watchman's wage in respect thereof;
- (ii) an employer may, in lieu of granting his watchman any such day off, pay such watchman the wage he would have received if he had not worked on such day, plus an amount of not less than double his daily wage in respect of such day not granted.

#### 8. SHORT-TIME

(1) If, owing to slackness of trade in any establishment, it is found impossible to work full time, short-time shall be worked by distributing the work available fairly amongst the employees affected in any section, and should it be found necessary to dismiss any employees for whom wages are prescribed in clause 1 of Part II, the employees to be dismissed first shall be those earning the lowest wages: Provided that no employee shall be dismissed owing to slackness of trade until the hours of work on short-time fall below 35 per week over a continuous period of four weeks.

For the purposes of this clause, the following "sections" will be recognised: Polishing by hand or machine, furniture machining, furniture making, upholstery, veneering, frame-making and bedding-making.

(2) An employee who on any day reports for duty at the usual starting time of the establishment, and for whom no work is available, shall be paid in respect of such day an amount of not less than four hours' remuneration, unless he was notified by his employer previously that his services would not be required on the day in question.

(3) The provisions of this clause shall not apply to apprentices.

#### 9. PAYMENT OF WAGES AND OVERTIME

(1) Wages and overtime shall be paid weekly, in cash, on the pay-day of each establishment and not later than 15 minutes before the usual stopping time, or on termination of employment if this takes place before the ordinary pay-day. The pay-day of every establishment shall be Friday in each week, except where Friday is a non-working day, when the pay-day shall be the last working day preceding Friday.

(2) Any remuneration due to an employee shall be handed to him in a sealed envelope or container on which shall be recorded or which shall be accompanied by a statement showing—

- (a) the employer's name;
- (b) the employee's name or his number on the pay-roll and his occupation;
- (c) the number of ordinary hours of work worked by the employee;

(c) op meer as 60 dae in 'n jaar;

(d) na voltooiing van haar gewone werkure, meer as een uur op 'n dag, tensy hy—

- (i) voor die middag aan so 'n werknemer daarvan kennis gee; of
- (ii) 'n toereikende maaltyd aan so 'n werknemer verskaf voor sy met die oortydwerk moet begin; of
- (iii) so 'n werknemer 'n toelae van minstens 50c betyds betaal het om haar in staat te stel om 'n maaltyd te bekom voor die oortydwerk begin.

(3) 'n Werknemer word geag te werk benewens 'n tydperk waarin hy werklik werk—

(a) gedurende die hele duur van 'n pouse in sy werk as hy nie vry is om die perseel van sy werkgever vir die hele pouse te verlaat nie; of

(b) gedurende enige ander tydperk waarin hy op die perseel van sy werkgever is:

Met dien verstande dat as daar bewys word dat so 'n werknemer nie gewerk het nie en vry was om die perseel te verlaat gedurende 'n gedeelte van enige tydperk in paragraaf (b) bedoel, die veronderstelling wat in hierdie subklousule gedoen word, nie ten opsigte van daardie gedeelte van sodanige tydperk op sodanige werknemer van toepassing is nie.

(4) Elke werkgever moet 'n kennisgewing in die vorm voorgeskryf in Aanhangsel B van hierdie Deel van die Ooreenkoms en waarin die aanvangs- en uitskeityd van werk vir elke dag van die week en die etenspouse spesifiseer word in sy bedryfsinrigting vertoon op 'n plek wat vir sy werknemers gereedlik toeganklik is.

(5) Hierdie klousule is nie van toepassing nie op 'n wag wie se werkgever hom 'n diensvrye dag van minstens 24 agtereenvolgende uur toestaan ten opsigte van elke week diens: Met dien verstande dat—

(i) hy geen bedrag van sy wag se loon ten opsigte daarvan mag aftrek nie;

(ii) 'n werkgever, in plaas daarvan om so 'n diensvrye dag aan sy wag toe te staan, so 'n wag die loon kan betaal wat hy sou ontvang het as hy nie op sodanige dag gewerk het nie, plus minstens dubbel sy dagloon ten opsigte van die dag wat nie toegestaan is nie.

#### 8. KORTTYD

(1) As daar weens 'n handelslapte in 'n bedryfsinrigting gevind word dat dit onmoontlik is om voltyds te werk, moet korttyd gewerk word deur die beskikbare werk op 'n billike wyse te verdeel onder die werknemers wat in 'n seksie geraak word, en as dit nodig word om werknemers af te dank vir wie lone in klousule 1 van Deel II voorgeskryf word, moet die werknemers wat die laagste lone verdien, die eerste ontslaan word: Met dien verstande dat geen werknemer weens 'n handelslapte ontslaan mag word nie voordat die korttydwerkure oor 'n ononderbroke tydperk van vier weke tot minder as 35 per week daal.

Vir die toepassing van hierdie klousule, word die volgende "seksies" erken: Poleerwerk met die hand of 'n masjien, meubelmakery, meubelmakery, stoffeerwerk, fineerwerk, raam-makery en beddegoedmakery.

(2) 'n Werknemer wat hom op 'n bepaalde dag op die gewone aanvangstyd van die bedryfsinrigting vir diens aanmeld en vir wie daar geen werk beskikbaar is nie, moet ten opsigte van dié dag minstens vier uur se besoldiging betaal word, tensy sy werkgever hom vooraf kennis gegee het dat sy dienste op die betrokke dag nie vereis sou word nie.

(3) Hierdie klousule is nie op vakleerlinge van toepassing nie.

#### 9. BETALING VAN LONE EN BESOLDIGING VIR OORTYDWERK

(1) Lone en besoldiging vir oortydwerk moet weekliks in kontant betaal word op die betaaldag van elke bedryfsinrigting, minstens 15 minute voor die gewone uitskeityd, of by diensbeëindiging indien dit voor die gewone betaaldag geskied. Die betaaldag van elke bedryfsinrigting is Vrydag elke week, maar as Vrydag 'n dag is waarop nie gewerk word nie, is die laaste werkdag voor Vrydag die betaaldag.

(2) Besoldiging wat aan 'n werknemer verskuldig is, moet aan hom gegee word in 'n verseëelde kovert of houër waarop die volgende besonderhede moet verskyn of wat vergesel moet gaan van 'n staat waarop die volgende besonderhede verskyn:

- (a) Die werkgever se naam;
- (b) die werknemer se naam of sy loonlynnummer en beroep;
- (c) die getal gewone werkure wat die werknemer gewerk het;



- (d) the number of overtime hours worked by the employee;
- (e) the number of hours worked by the employee on a Sunday, a public holiday or during his free period;
- (f) the employee's wage;
- (g) the details of any other remuneration arising out of the employee's employment;
- (h) the details of any deductions made;
- (i) the actual amount paid to the employee; and
- (j) the period in respect of which payment is made;

and such envelope or container on which these particulars are recorded or such statement shall become the property of the employee.

(3) No premium for the training of an employee shall be charged or accepted by the employer: Provided that this sub-clause shall not apply in respect of training schemes to which the employer is legally required to contribute.

(4) No charge for damage done to material or deduction of any description, other than the following, may be made from the remuneration due to an employee:

- (a) Except where otherwise provided in this Agreement, an amount proportionate to any period when an employee is not at work otherwise than on the instructions or at the request of his employer;
- (b) with the written consent of the employee, deductions for sick, insurance, pension or other similar funds, membership of which is not compulsory in terms of any of the Council's agreements;
- (c) deductions in terms of clause 29 of Part I;
- (d) contributions in terms of clause 16 of Part I;
- (e) a deduction of any amount which an employer by law or order of any competent court is required or permitted to make;
- (f) any amount which may be set off in accordance with common law against any debt owing to an employer by an employee;
- (g) subject to the provisions of clause 8, a deduction proportionate to the amount of short-time worked;
- (h) a deduction proportionate to any time that an establishment may be closed by a mutual arrangement between the employer and not less than 75 per cent of his employees.

#### 10. OVERTIME

(1) All time worked in excess of the weekly or daily hours laid down in clause 7 (1) of this Part of the Agreement or outside the ordinary working hours as specified in the notice which is required to be displayed in terms of clause 7 (4) of this Part of the Agreement shall be regarded as overtime and shall, subject to the provisions of subclause (2), be paid as follows for each hour or part of an hour so worked:

- (a) For any time worked after the ordinary finishing time and up to 22h00 on any day from Mondays to Fridays or up to 18h00 on Saturdays at the rate of one and a third times the hourly rate of the employee concerned;
- (b) for any time worked between 22h00 and the ordinary starting time from Mondays to Fridays, or after 18h00 on Saturdays, or any time worked on Sundays, at double the hourly rate of the employee concerned: Provided that for work performed on Sundays the employees shall be paid at least twice a full day's remuneration;
- (c) for all hours worked in excess of the daily hours laid down in clause 7 (1) of this Part of the Agreement in respect of which no overtime is payable under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause, at one and a third times the hourly rate;
- (d) for all hours in excess of 44 per week, at one and a third times the hourly rate.

(2) Where overtime calculated on a daily basis differs from that calculated on a weekly basis, the basis more favourable to the employee concerned shall be adopted.

(3) Notwithstanding the provisions of subclause (1), no overtime may be worked on a Saturday by an establishment working a five-day week, unless the employer concerned has obtained the prior permission of the Council in writing. All overtime worked on any day from Monday to Friday shall, within seven days of the day on which the overtime was worked, be notified in writing to the Council by the employer concerned.

#### 11. EMPLOYEES RECEIVING HIGHER WAGES THAN THOSE PRESCRIBED

An employee for whom wages are prescribed in Part II and who at the date on which this Agreement became binding is receiving a higher wage than the minimum for such class shall, so long as he remains in the service of the same employer and is engaged on the same class of work, receive a

- (d) die getal oortydure wat die werknemer gewerk het;
- (e) die getal ure wat die werknemer op 'n Sondag, openbare opekansdag of gedurende sy vry periode gewerk het;
- (f) die werknemer se loon;
- (g) besonderhede van enige ander besoldiging wat uit die werknemer se diens voortspruit;
- (h) besonderhede van alle bedrae wat afgetrek is;
- (i) die werklike bedrag wat aan die werknemer betaal is; en

(j) die tydperk ten opsigte waarvan die betaling geskied; en so 'n koefert of houër waarop dié besonderhede verskyn of so 'n staat word die eiendom van die werknemer.

(3) 'n Werkgewer mag geen premie vir die opleiding van 'n werknemer vra of aanvaar nie: Met dien verstande dat hierdie subklousule nie van toepassing is nie ten opsigte van opleidingskemas waartoe die werkgewer regtens moet bydra.

(4) Geen vergoeding vir skade wat aan materiaal berokken is, mag geëis word of geen bedrag van enige aard, uitgesonderd die volgende, mag van die besoldiging wat aan 'n werknemer verskuldig is, afgetrek word nie:

- (a) Behoudens andersluidende bepalings in hierdie Ooreenkoms, 'n bedrag in verhouding tot 'n tydperk wat 'n werknemer van die werk afwesig is, behalwe op las of op versoek van sy werkgewer;
- (b) met die skriftelike toestemming van die werknemer, bedrae vir siektebystands-, versekerings-, pensioen- of ander dergelike fondse, waarvan lidmaatskap nie ingevolge enigeen van die Raad se ooreenkomste verpligtend is nie;
- (c) aftrekkings ingevolge klousule 29 van Deel I;
- (d) bydraes ingevolge klousule 16 van Deel I;
- (e) bedrae wat 'n werkgewer regtens of ingevolge 'n bevel van 'n hof met regsbevoegdheid moet of mag aftrek;
- (f) 'n bedrag wat volgens die gemene reg afgetrek mag word van 'n bedrag wat 'n werknemer aan 'n werkgewer skuld;
- (g) behoudens klousule 8, 'n bedrag in verhouding tot die hoeveelheid korttyd wat gewerk is;
- (h) 'n bedrag in verhouding tot die tyd wat 'n bedryfsinrigting by onderlinge ooreenkoms tussen die werkgewer en minstens 75 persent van sy werknemers gesluit mag wees.

#### 10. OORTYDWERK

(1) Alle tyd wat daar langer gewerk word as die weeklikse of daaglikse ure voorgeskryf in klousule 7 (1) van hierdie Deel van die Ooreenkoms of buite die gewone werkure soos voorgeskryf in die kennisgewing wat ingevolge klousule 7 (4) van hierdie Deel van die Ooreenkoms vertoon moet word, word geag oortydwerk te wees en daar moet, behoudens subklousule (2), soos volg betaal word vir elke uur of deel van 'n uur wat aldus gewerk is:

- (a) Vir alle tyd gewerk na die gewone uitskeityd tot 22h00 op 'n bepaalde dag van Maandag tot Vrydag of tot 18h00 op Saterdag, een en 'n derde maal die uurloon van die betrokke werknemer;
- (b) vir alle tyd gewerk tussen 22h00 en die gewone aanvangstyd van Maandag tot Vrydag, of na 18h00 op Saterdag, of enige tyd op Sondag gewerk, dubbel die uurloon van die betrokke werknemer: Met dien verstande dat die werknemers minstens dubbel 'n volle dag se besoldiging betaal moet word vir werk wat op Sondag verrig word;
- (c) vir alle ure wat daar langer gewerk word as die daaglikse ure voorgeskryf in klousule 7 (1) van hierdie Deel van die Ooreenkoms, ten opsigte waarvan geen besoldiging vir oortydwerk kragtens paragrawe (a) en (b) van hierdie klousule betaalbaar is nie, een en 'n derde maal die uurloon;
- (d) vir alle ure meer as 44 uur per week, een en 'n derde maal die uurloon.

(2) Waar oortydwerk wat op 'n daaglikse grondslag bereken word, verskil van dié wat op 'n weeklikse grondslag bereken word, moet die grondslag wat vir die betrokke werknemer die gunstigste is, aanvaar word.

(3) Ondanks subklousule (1), mag geen oortydwerk op 'n Saterdag gewerk word in 'n bedryfsinrigting wat vyf dae per week werk nie, tensy die betrokke werkgewer vooraf skriftelike toestemming van die Raad verkry. As oortydwerk op 'n bepaalde dag van Maandag tot Vrydag verrig word, moet die betrokke werkgewer binne sewe dae vanaf die dag waarop die oortydwerk verrig is, die Raad skriftelik daarvan in kennis stel.

#### 11. WERKNEMERS WAT HOËR LONE AS DIE VOORGESKREWE LONE ONTVANG

'n Werknemer vir wie lone in Deel II voorgeskryf word en wat op die datum waarop hierdie Ooreenkoms bindend word, 'n hoër loon ontvang as die minimum vir so 'n klas, moet, solank hy by dieselfde werkgewer in dieselfde klas werk in diens bly, minstens die loon ontvang wat hy op dié datum



wage not lower than the wage he is receiving at such date: Provided that the Council may authorise a reduction of such higher wage to the level prescribed in this Agreement for an employee of his class.

## 12. HOLIDAYS AND HOLIDAY FUND

(1) The following conditions shall be observed by all employers and employees for whom wages are prescribed in Part II of this Agreement:

(a) Good Friday, Easter Monday, Ascension Day, Day of the Covenant, Republic Day, Christmas Day and New Year's Day shall be holidays on full pay. Each employee shall be paid in respect of each of these holidays the remuneration he would have received had he worked on that day: Provided that in the event of any such holiday falling on a Saturday, each employee shall, in addition to his ordinary remuneration, be paid an amount equal to eight and a half times his hourly rate, irrespective of whether the establishment in which he is employed observes a five- or six-day week.

(b) For the time worked on Easter Monday, the employer shall, in addition to the remuneration due in terms of paragraph (a), pay to each employee concerned remuneration at the hourly rate of such an employee.

(c) No employer shall require or permit an employee to work on Good Friday, Ascension Day, the Day of the Covenant and Republic Day when this day is required to be observed as a paid public holiday in terms of the Factories, Machinery and Building Work Act, 1941.

(d) Every establishment shall close for a period of 21 consecutive days and no employer shall require or permit an employee to perform work and no employee shall undertake to perform work in the Furniture Manufacturing Industry during that period: Provided that—

(i) such period shall commence not earlier than 14 December of any year and shall expire before 14 January of the ensuing year.

(ii) every employer shall advise the Secretary of the Council, in writing, of the dates of closing of his establishment.

(2) (a) The fund known as the South Western Districts Furniture Holiday Fund (hereinafter referred to as the "Fund"), established in terms of the Agreement published in the Schedule to Government Notice 465, dated 1 April 1960, is hereby continued. Every employer shall each week pay into the Fund a sum equal to 15 per cent of the actual remuneration, excluding bonus payments earned by each of his employees during that week. When making such payment, the employer shall furnish a statement in the form prescribed in Annexure A to this Part of this Agreement.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a), the amounts of 15 per cent may be reduced to 5 per cent of the remuneration paid to an employee in respect of any week during which the employee absents himself from work for any reason whatsoever, other than absence on the instructions or at the request of the employer: Provided that if an employee absents himself from work on account of illness, the employer may as a condition precedent to the payment of the latter amount, require the employee to produce a certificate signed by a medical practitioner stating the nature and duration of the employee's incapacity: Provided further, that the contribution of 5 per cent in respect of illness need not be paid for any period of absence in excess of 25 ordinary working days in any one year.

(c) Amounts payable in terms of paragraph (a) hereof shall be paid not later than the 10th day of each month following that in respect of which they are due, to the Secretary of the Council.

(d) Amounts payable in terms of paragraph (a) hereof shall be paid by the employer in addition to any wage or overtime pay payable to an employee in terms of this Agreement, and shall not be deducted from the wages or overtime pay of such employee.

(e) The Council shall keep a record of every employee in respect of whom payments are made in terms of paragraph (a) hereof to the Fund and the amount paid to the Fund in respect of him.

(f) The Fund shall be utilised for the purpose of distribution to employees of a holiday bonus on the following bases and operating over the following periods:

ontvang het: Met dien verstande dat die Raad magtigting kan verleen dat sodanige hoër loon verlaag word tot die peil voorgeskryf in hierdie Ooreenkoms vir 'n werknemer van sy klas.

## 12. VAKANSIEDAE EN VAKANSIEFONDS

(1) Die volgende voorwaardes moet nagekom word deur alle werkgewers en werknemers vir wie lone in Deel II van hierdie Ooreenkoms voorgeskryf word:

(a) Goeie Vrydag, Paasmaandag, Hemelvaartsdag, Gelofte-dag, Republiekdag, Kersdag en Nuwejaarsdag is vakansiedae met volle besoldiging. Elke werknemer moet ten opsigte van elk van hierdie vakansiedae die besoldiging betaal word wat hy sou ontvang het as hy op dié dag gewerk het: Met dien verstande dat as so 'n vakansiedag op 'n Saterdag val, elke werknemer, benewens sy gewone besoldiging, 'n bedrag van agt en 'n half maal sy uurloon betaal moet word, afgesien daarvan of die bedryfsinrigting, waarin hy in diens is, vyf of ses dae per week werk.

(b) Vir tyd gewerk op Paasmaandag, moet die werkgever, benewens die besoldiging wat ingevolge paragraaf (a) verskuldig is, elk van die betrokke werknemers besoldig teen die uurskaal van so 'n werknemer.

(c) Geen werkgever mag van 'n werknemer vereis of hom toelaat om op Goeie Vrydag, Hemelvaartsdag, Gelofte-dag en Republiekdag te werk nie, indien dié dag as openbare vakansiedag met besoldiging in ag geneem moet word ingevolge die Wet op Fabriek, Masjinerie en Bouwerk, 1941.

(d) Alle bedryfsinrigtings moet vir 'n tydperk van 21 agtereenvolgende dae sluit en geen werkgever mag van 'n werknemer vereis of hom toelaat om gedurende daardie tydperk werk in die Meubelnywerheid te verrig nie en geen werknemer mag gedurende daardie tydperk onderneem om werk in die Meubelnywerheid te verrig nie: Met dien verstande dat—

(i) sodanige tydperk voor of op 14 Desember in elke jaar 'n aanvang moet neem en voor 14 Januarie van die eersvolgende jaar moet eindig;

(ii) elke werkgever die Sekretaris van die Raad skriftelik in kennis moet stel van die datums waarop hy sy bedryfsinrigting sluit.

(2) (a) Die Fonds bekend as die Vakansiefonds vir die Meubelnywerheid, Suidwestelike Distrikte (hierna die "Fonds" genoem), ingestel ingevolge die Ooreenkoms gepubliseer in die Bylae van Goewermentskennisgewing 465 van 1 April 1960, word hierby voortgesit. Elke werkgever moet elke week in die Fonds 'n bedrag inbetaal wat gelyk is aan 15 persent van die werklike besoldiging, uitgesonderd bonusbetalings wat deur elkeen van sy werknemers in daardie week verdien is. Wanneer die werkgever sodanige inbetaling doen, moet hy 'n staat voorlê in die vorm wat in Aanhangsel A van hierdie Deel van hierdie Ooreenkoms voorgeskryf word.

(b) Ondanks paragraaf (a), kan die bedrae van 15 persent, verminderd word na 5 persent van die besoldiging wat aan 'n werknemer betaal word ten opsigte van enige week waarin 'n werknemer van die werk afwesig is om enige rede hoe ook al, uitgesonderd afwesigheid op las of op versoek van die werkgever: Met dien verstande dat as 'n werknemer van die werk afwesig is weens siekte, die werkgever as 'n opskortende voorwaarde vir die betaling van laasgenoemde bedrag van die werknemer kan vereis om 'n sertifikaat in te dien wat deur 'n mediese praktisyn onderteken is en waarin die aard en duur van die werknemer se ongesteldheid gemeld word: Voorts met dien verstande dat die bydrae van 5 persent ten opsigte van siekte nie betaal hoef te word nie vir enige tydperk van afwesigheid van meer as 25 gewone werkdae in enige bepaalde jaar.

(c) Bedrae wat ingevolge paragraaf (a) hiervan betaalbaar is, moet voor of op die 10de dag van elke maand wat volg op dié ten opsigte waarvan hulle verskuldig is, aan die Sekretaris van die Raad betaal word.

(d) Bedrae wat ingevolge paragraaf (a) hiervan betaalbaar is, moet deur die werkgever betaal word benewens die loon of besoldiging vir oortydwerk wat ingevolge hierdie Ooreenkoms aan 'n werknemer betaalbaar is, en mag nie van die loon of besoldiging vir oortydwerk van so 'n werknemer afgetrek word nie.

(e) Die Raad moet 'n register byhou van elke werknemer ten opsigte van wie bydraes tot die Fonds ingevolge paragraaf (a) hiervan betaal word en die bedrag wat ten opsigte van dié werknemer aan die Fonds betaal is.

(f) Die Fonds moet gebruik word om 'n vakansiebonus op die volgende grondslag aan werknemers te betaal en die vakansiebonus het betrekking op die volgende tydperke:

Between 8 and 23 December, every employee shall be paid a holiday bonus equal to the amount paid into the Fund in terms of paragraph (a) hereof in respect of him during the year ending the last pay-day occurring in October.

(g) The Council may invest any of the moneys belonging to the Fund from time to time on fixed deposit or on call with a bank or registered building society and any interest accruing from such investments shall accrue to the general funds of the Council in consideration of the Council's administration of the Fund.

(h) Moneys due to employees, who cannot be traced and who have not claimed payment within a period of two years from the date on which the moneys became payable, shall accrue to the general funds of the Council.

(i) Should the estate of an employer be sequestered or a company, which is an employer, be placed in liquidation, and any moneys due by such employer to the Council in terms of paragraph (a) hereof in respect of any period of employment of any employee, not exceeding 12 months, not having been paid, the employee in respect of whom the money is due shall be deemed to be entitled on such sequestration or liquidation, to one and a half days' leave for each month of such period not exceeding 12 months.

(j) In the event of the expiry of this Agreement by effluxion of time or cessation for any other cause, the Fund shall be administered by the Council until it be either liquidated or transferred by the Council to any other fund constituted for a similar purpose to that for which the Fund was established or continued in a subsequent agreement.

(k) In the event of the dissolution of the Council or in the event of its ceasing to function in terms of section 34 (2) of the Act during any period in which this Agreement is binding, the Council shall, subject to the approval of the Industrial Registrar in terms of the first proviso to the said section of the Act, continue to administer the Fund and the members of such Council at the date on which the Council ceases to function or is dissolved shall be deemed to be members thereof for such purposes: Provided, however, that any vacancies occurring on the Council may be filled by the Registrar from employers and employees in the Furniture Manufacturing Industry of the South Western Districts to ensure an equality of employer and employee representatives and alternates in the membership of the Council. In the event of the Council being unable or unwilling to discharge its duties or deadlock arising thereon which renders the administration of the Fund impracticable or undesirable in the opinion of the Registrar, he may appoint a trustee or trustees to carry out the duties of such Council and who shall possess all the powers of such Council for that purpose. In the event of there being no Council in existence, the Fund shall upon expiry of the Agreement be liquidated in the manner set forth in paragraph (l) of this subclause and if upon such expiry the affairs of the Council have already been wound up and its assets distributed, the balance of the Fund shall be distributed as provided for in section 34 (4) of the Act, as if it formed part of the general funds of the Council.

(l) Upon liquidation of the Fund, the moneys remaining to the credit of the Fund after payment of all claims, including administration and liquidation expenses, shall be paid into the general funds of the Council.

(m) A public accountant who shall be appointed by the Council and whose remuneration shall be decided on by the Council shall audit the accounts of the Fund at least once annually and not later than 30 June in each year, prepare a statement showing—

(i) all moneys received—

(aa) in terms of paragraph (a) hereof;

(ab) from any other sources; and

(ii) expenditure incurred under all headings during the 12 months ended 30 June, preceding, together with a balance sheet showing the assets and liabilities of the Fund as at that date. True copies of the audited statements and balance sheet countersigned by the Chairman of the Council, and of the auditor's report thereon shall thereafter lie for inspection at the office of the Council. Certified copies of the statement, balance sheet and auditor's report shall as soon as possible but not later than three months after the close of the period covered thereby, be transmitted by the Council to the Secretary for Manpower Utilisation.

Tussen 8 en 23 Desember moet elke werknemer 'n vakansiebonus betaal word wat gelyk is aan die bedrag wat ingevolge paragraaf (a) hiervan ten opsigte van hom aan die Fonds betaal is gedurende die jaar eindigende op die laaste betaaldag in Oktober.

(g) Die Raad kan die geld wat aan die Fonds behoort, van tyd tot tyd op vaste deposito of as onmiddellik opeisbaar by 'n bank of geregistreerde bouvereniging belê, en alle rente wat sodanige beleggings kweek, val aan die algemene fondse van die Raad toe as vergoeding vir die Raad se administrasie van die Fonds.

(h) Geld wat verskuldig is aan werknemers wat nie opgespoor kan word nie en wat nie binne 'n tydperk van twee jaar vanaf die datum waarop die geld betaalbaar geword het, betaling daarvan geëis het nie, val aan die algemene fondse van die Raad toe.

(i) As die boedel van 'n werkgewer gesekwestreer word, of as 'n maatskappy wat 'n werkgewer is, gelikwideer word, en geld wat so 'n werkgewer die Raad ingevolge paragraaf (a) hiervan ten opsigte van 'n dienstydperk van 'n werknemer van hoogstens 12 maande skuld, nie betaal is nie, moet die werknemer ten opsigte van wie die geld verskuldig is, geag word by sodanige sekwestrasie of likwidasië geregtig te wees op een en 'n half dag verlof vir elke maand van dié tydperk van hoogstens 12 maande.

(j) As hierdie Ooreenkoms weens verloop van tyd of om 'n ander rede verstryk, moet die Fonds deur die Raad geadmistreer word totdat dit of gelikwideer word of deur die Raad oorgedra word na 'n ander Fonds wat vir dieselfde doel ingestel is as dié waarvoor die Fonds gestig is of in 'n latere ooreenkoms voortgesit word.

(k) As die Raad ontbind word of ophou om ooreenkoms-ting artikel 34 (2) van die Wet te funksioneer gedurende 'n tydperk waarin hierdie Ooreenkoms bindend is, moet die Raad, behoudens die goedkeuring van die Nywerheidsregistrator ooreenkoms-ting die eerste voorbehoudsbepaling van genoemde artikel van die Wet, voortgaan om die Fonds te administreer en die lede van die Raad op die datum waar die Raad ophou funksioneer of ontbind word, word geag lede daarvan vir dié doel te wees: Met dien verstande egter dat 'n vakature wat in dié Raad ontstaan, deur die Registrator gevul kan word uit die geledere van die werkgewers en die werknemers in die Meubelnywerheid van die Suidwestelike Distrikte ten einde te verseker dat die ledetal van die Raad uit ewe veel werkgewer- en werknemersvertegenwoordigers en hul plaasvervangers bestaan. As die Raad nie in staat is nie of onwillig is om sy pligte te vervul of as 'n dooie punt ontstaan wat die administrasie van die Fonds, na die mening van die Registrator, onprakties of onwenslik maak, kan hy 'n trustee of trustees aanstel om die pligte van dié Raad uit te voer, en dié trustee of trustees het vir daardie doel al die bevoegdhede van dié Raad. As daar geen Raad bestaan nie, moet die Fonds by verstryking van die Ooreenkoms gelikwideer word op die wyse uiteengesit in paragraaf (l) van hierdie subklousule en as die sake van die Raad by dié verstryking reeds afgehandel en sy bates verdeel is, moet die saldo van die Fondsooreenkoms-ting artikel 34 (4) van die Wet verdeel word asof dit deel van die algemene fondse van die Raad uitmaak.

(l) By die likwidasië van die Fonds moet die geld wat in die krediet van die Fonds staan na betaling van alle eise, met inbegrip van administrasie- en likwidasiëkoste, in die algemene fondse van die Raad gestort word.

(m) 'n Openbare rekenmeester wat deur die Raad aangestel en wie se besoldiging deur die Raad vasgestel moet word, moet minstens een keer per jaar voor of op 30 Junie in elke jaar die rekenings van die Fonds ouditeer en 'n staat opstel waarin die volgende voorkom:

(i) Alle geld ontvang—

(aa) ingevolge paragraaf (a) hiervan;

(ab) uit alle ander bronne; en

(ii) uitgawes onder alle hoofde aangegaan gedurende die 12 maande wat op die vorige 30 Junie geëindig het, tesame met 'n balansstaat wat die bates en laste van die Fonds op daardie datum aantoon. Ware kopieë van die geouditeerde state en balansstaat wat deur die Voorsitter van die Raad medeonderteken is, en van die ouditeur se verslag daaroor moet daarna op die kantoor van die Raad ter insae lê. Gewaarmerkte kopieë van die staat, balansstaat en ouditeur se verslag moet so gou as moontlik, maar nie later nie as drie maande ná die einde van die tydperk waarvoor dit gaan, deur die Raad aan die Sekretaris van Mannekragbenutting gestuur word.



## 13. PROVISION OF TOOLS

Cabinetmakers' benches, cramps, handscrews, gluepots and all brushes shall be provided by the employer.

The employer shall, at his expense, insure against loss of destruction by fire, the tools of the cabinetmakers in his employ. In this connection each cabinetmaker shall be obliged to submit, when required, an inventory of the tools in his possession and shall further submit such information as may be required from time to time by the insurers in respect of the said tools. The Council may from time to time determine what tools a cabinetmaker should provide.

## 14. EXEMPTIONS

(1) The Council may, subject to the proviso to section 51 (3) of the Act, grant exemption from any of the provisions of the Agreement for any good and sufficient reason.

(2) The Council shall fix, in respect of any person granted exemption, the conditions subject to which such exemption is granted and the period during which such exemption shall operate: Provided that the Council may, if it deems fit, after one week's notice in writing, has been given to the person concerned, withdraw any licence of exemption.

(3) The Secretary of the Council shall issue to every person granted exemption, a licence, signed by the Chairman and Secretary of the Council, setting out—

- (a) the full name of the person concerned;
- (b) the provisions of the Agreement from which exemption is granted;
- (c) the conditions fixed in accordance with the provisions of subclause (2) subject to which such exemption is granted;
- (d) the period for which the exemption shall operate; and
- (e) the reason for the exemption being granted.

(4) The Secretary of the Council shall—

- (a) number consecutively all licences issued;
- (b) retain a copy of each licence issued; and
- (c) forward a copy of the licence to the employer concerned and a further copy to the nearest Divisional Inspector of the Department of Manpower Utilisation.

## 15. EXISTING CERTIFICATES

Notwithstanding the expiry of any previous agreements for the Industry, the Council shall continue to administer all or any learnership certificates issued under such previous agreements until such certificates shall expire by effluxion of time or have otherwise been cancelled or withdrawn by the Council.

## 16. EXPENSES OF THE COUNCIL

For the purpose of meeting the expenses of the Council, every employer shall deduct 20c per week from the wages of each of his employees (other than learners and apprentices) for whom a wage of R13 or more is prescribed and 10c per week from the wages of each of his employees (other than learners and apprentices) for whom a wage of less than R13 per week is prescribed or such lesser amounts as the Council may determine: Provided that no deductions shall be made in cases where the total weekly earnings do not exceed R4,10.

To the amount so deducted the employer shall add a like amount and forward month by month, and not later than the 10th day of each month, the total sum to the Secretary of the Council, submitting at the time of payment an extract from his wage register showing the names of employees and period worked by each in respect of the amount forwarded.

## 17. REGISTRATION OF EMPLOYERS AND EMPLOYEES

(1) Every employer shall, within one month from the date on which this Agreement comes into operation, and every employer entering the Industry after that date shall within one month of commencement of operations by him forward to the Secretary of the Council the following particulars, which shall be in writing and signed by the employer:

- (a) Full name (where the business is a company or partnership the full name of the responsible manager and/or partners to be furnished);
- (b) address where the business is carried on and the residential addresses of the persons referred to in subclause (1) a;
- (c) trade or trades carried on by him in the Industry;
- (d) names of his employees and occupation in which they are employed.

## 13. VERSKAFFING VAN GEREEDSKAP

Die werkgever moet meubelmakersbanke, klampe, hand-skroewe, lympotte en alle kwaste verskaf.

Die werkgever moet op eie koste die gereedskap van die meubelmakers in sy diens teen verlies of vernietiging deur brand verseker. In dié verband is elke meubelmaker verplig om, wanneer dit van hom vereis word, 'n inventaris in te dien van die gereedskap in sy besit en moet hy voorts dié inligting verstrek wat die versekeraars van tyd tot tyd ten opsigte van genoemde gereedskap mag vereis. Die Raad kan van tyd tot tyd bepaal watter gereedskap 'n meubelmaker moet verskaf.

## 14. VRYSTELLINGS

(1) Die Raad kan, behoudens die voorbehoudsbepaling van artikel 51 (3) van die Wet, vrystelling van enigeen van die bepalings van die Ooreenkoms om 'n ardoende rede verleen.

(2) Die Raad moet, ten opsigte van enigeen aan wie vrystelling verleen word, die voorwaardes vasstel waarop dié vrystelling verleen word, asook die tydperk waarvoor dié vrystelling geldig is: Met dien verstande dat die Raad, as hy dit goed dink, nadat een week skriftelike kennisgewing aan die betrokke persoon gegee is, 'n vrystellingsertifikaat kan intrek.

(3) Die Sekretaris van die Raad moet aan elkeen aan wie vrystelling verleen is, 'n sertifikaat uitreik wat deur die Voor-sitter en Sekretaris van die Raad onderteken is en wat die volgende meld:

- (a) Die volle naam van die betrokke persoon;
- (b) die bepalings van die Ooreenkoms waarvan hy vrystelling verleen word;
- (c) die voorwaardes, vasgestel ooreenkomstig subklousule (2), waarop dié vrystelling verleen word;
- (d) die tydperk waarvoor die vrystelling geldig is; en
- (e) die rede waarom vrystelling verleen word.

(4) Die Sekretaris van die Raad moet—

- (a) alle sertifikate wat uitgereik word, in volgorde nommer;
- (b) 'n kopie hou van elke sertifikaat wat uitgereik word; en
- (c) 'n kopie van die sertifikaat aan die betrokke werk-gever stuur en nog 'n kopie aan die naaste Afdelings-inspekteur van die Departement van Mannekragebenutting.

## 15. BESTAANDE SERTIFIKATE

Ondanks die verstryking van vorige ooreenkomste vir die Nywerheid, moet die Raad voortgaan om alle leerlingsertifikate te administreer wat ingevolge dié vorige ooreenkomste uitgereik is totdat dié sertifikate met verloop van tyd verstryk of andersins deur die Raad gekanselleer of ingetrek word.

## 16. UITGAWES VAN DIE RAAD

Ten einde die uitgawes van die Raad te besty, moet elke werkgever 20c per week van die lone van elkeen van sy werknemers (uitgesonderd leerlinge en vakleerlinge) aftrek vir wie 'n loon van R13 of meer voorgeskryf word, en 10c per week van die lone van elkeen van sy werknemers (uitgesonderd leerlinge en vakleerlinge) vir wie 'n loon van minder as R13 per week voorgeskryf word of dié kleiner bedrae wat die Raad mag bepaal: Met dien verstande dat geen bedrae afgetrek mag word in gevalle waar die totale weeklikse verdienste hoogstens R4,10 is nie.

Die werkgever moet 'n gelyke bedrag voeg by die bedrag wat aldus afgetrek is en die totale bedrag voor of op die 10de dag van elke maand aan die Sekretaris van die Raad stuur, en hy moet ten tyde van die betaling 'n uittreksel uit sy loon-register voorleë wat die name van werknemers toon asook die tydperk wat elk gewerk het ten opsigte van die bedrag wat gestuur is.

## 17. REGISTRASIE VAN WERKGEWERS EN WERKNEMERS

(1) Elke werkgever moet binne een maand vanaf die datum waarop hierdie Ooreenkoms in werking tree, en elke werkgever wat na dié datum tot die Nywerheid toetree, moet binne een maand nadat hy met sy werksaamhede begin het, die volgende besonderhede aan die Sekretaris van die Raad stuur, en sodanige besonderhede moet skriftelik verstrek en deur die werkgever onderteken word:

- (a) Volle naam (waar die sakeonderneming 'n maatskappy of vennootskap is, moet die volle name van die verantwoordelike bestuurder en/of vennote verstrek word);
- (b) die adres waar die besigheid gedryf word en die woon-adres van die persone in subklousule (1) (a) bedoel;
- (c) die ambag of ambagte wat hy in die Nywerheid beoefen;
- (d) die name van sy werknemers en die beroep waarin hulle in diens is.



(2) Where the employer is a partnership, information in accordance with subclause (1) regarding each of the partners, as well as the title under which the partnership operates, shall be furnished.

(3) Written notification shall be sent to the Council by every employer of an alteration in respect of any details supplied in terms of subclause (1) and such notification shall be given within 14 days of such alteration.

#### 18. WORKING PROPRIETORS AND PARTNERS

All working proprietors and/or partners shall observe the recognised hours prescribed for employees in this Agreement.

#### 19. EXHIBITION OF AGREEMENT

Every employer shall affix and keep affixed in his establishment a legible copy of this Agreement in the form prescribed in the regulations under the Act in both official languages and in a conspicuous place where it is readily accessible to his employees.

#### 20. KEEPING OF RECORDS

The time and wage records which are required to be kept in terms of section 57 of the Act shall be kept written in a legible manner in ink or any other approved form.

#### 21. TRADE UNION REPRESENTATION ON THE COUNCIL

Every employer shall grant to any of his employees who are representatives on the Council every reasonable facility to attend to their duties in connection with meetings of the Council.

#### 22. ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT

The Council shall be the body responsible for the administration of this Agreement, and may issue expressions of opinion and rulings not inconsistent with the provisions thereof for the guidance of employers and employees.

#### 23. AGENTS

(1) The Council shall appoint one or more specified persons as agents to assist in giving effect to the terms of this Agreement.

The agent shall have the right to—

(a) enter, inspect and examine any premises or place in which the Furniture Manufacturing Industry is carried on at any time when he has reasonable cause to believe that any person is employed therein;

(b) orally examine, either alone or in the presence of any other person, as he thinks fit, with respect to matters relating to this Agreement, every employee whom he finds in or about the premises or place and require such employee to answer the question put;

(c) require the production of any notice book, list or document which is by this Agreement required to be kept, exhibited or made, and inspect and copy the same;

(d) require the production and inspect, examine and copy all pay sheets or books wherein an account is kept of actual wages paid to an employee whose wages are fixed by this Agreement.

(2) The agent, when entering, inspecting or examining any such place may take with him an interpreter.

(3) Every person upon whom the provisions of this Agreement are binding shall grant the agent all facilities referred to.

#### 24. EMPLOYMENT OF TRADE UNION LABOUR

(1) Members of the trade unions agree to accept employment with members of the employers' organisation only and members of the employers' organisation agree to employ members of the trade unions only: Provided that this clause shall not apply where an employer or employee has in the opinion of the Council been refused membership of a party to this Agreement without reasonable cause and the applicant has reported such refusal to the Council. Provided further that any person who feels aggrieved by the Council's decision in confirming any decision of the parties may bring the facts to the notice of the Minister of Manpower Utilisation and if the

(2) Waar die werkgewer 'n vennootskap is, moet inligting omtrent elkeen van die vennote ooreenkomstig subklousule (1) verstrek word en daarby ook die naam waaronder die vennootskap sake doen.

(3) Elke werkgewer moet die Raad skriftelik in kennis stel van veranderings ten opsigte van die besonderhede wat ingevolge subklousule (1) verstrek is, en dié kennisgewing moet binne 14 dae van dié verandering geskied.

#### 18. WERKENDE EIENAARS EN VENNOTE

Alle werkende eienaars en/of vennote moet hulle hou by die erkende ure wat in hierdie Ooreenkoms vir werknemers voorgeskryf word.

#### 19. VERTONING VAN OOREENKOMS

Elke werkgewer moet 'n leesbare kopie van hierdie Ooreenkoms in die vorm voorgeskryf in die regulasies ingevolge die Wet in albei amptelike tale opklak en opgeklak hou op 'n opvallende plek in sy bedryfsinrigting wat gereedlik vir sy werknemers toeganklik is.

#### 20. BYHOU VAN REGISTERS

Die tyd- en loonregisters wat ingevolge artikel 57 van die Wet bygehou moet word, moet in 'n leesbare skrif met ink of op 'n ander goedgekeurde manier bygehou word.

#### 21. VAKVERENIGINGVERTEENWOORDIGERS IN DIE RAAD

Elke werkgewer moet aan elk van sy werknemers wat 'n verteenwoordiger in die Raad is, alle redelike fasiliteite verleen om hul pligte in verband met die vergaderings van die Raad na te kom.

#### 22. ADMINISTRASIE VAN OOREENKOMS

Die Raad is die liggaam wat vir die administrasie van hierdie Ooreenkoms verantwoordelik is, en hy kan vir die leiding van werkgewers en werknemers menings uitspreek en beslissings gee wat nie met die bepalings daarvan onbestaanbaar is nie.

#### 23. AGENTE

(1) Die Raad moet een of meer aangewese persone as agente aanstel om te help met die toepassing van hierdie Ooreenkoms.

Die agent het die reg om—

(a) enige perseel of plek waarin die Meubelnywerheid beoefen word, te eniger tyd te betree, te inspekteer en te ondersoek as hy redelike gronde het om te vermoed dat enigeen daar werksaam is;

(b) enige werknemer wat hy in of in die omgewing van die perseel of plek vind, alleen of in die teenwoordigheid van 'n ander persoon, soos hy goedgevind, mondeling te ondervra in verband met sake wat op hierdie Ooreenkoms betrekking het en om van dié werknemer te vereis om te antwoord op die vraag wat gestel word;

(c) te vereis dat kennisgewings, boeke, lysste of dokumente wat ingevolge hierdie Ooreenkoms gehou, vertoon of opgestel moet word, voorgelê word, en om dit te ondersoek en 'n kopie daarvan te maak;

(d) te vereis dat alle betaalstate en boeke waarin daar boekgehou word van die werklike loon wat betaal word aan 'n werknemer wie se loon deur hierdie Ooreenkoms vasgestel word, getoon word en om dit te inspekteer, te ondersoek en 'n kopie daarvan te maak.

(2) Die agent mag 'n tolk met hom saamneem wanneer hy so 'n plek binnegaan, inspekteer of ondersoek.

(3) Elkeen vir wie hierdie Ooreenkoms bindend is, moet die agent al die fasiliteite verleen wat hierbo gemeld word.

#### 24. INDIENSNEMING VAN LEDE VAN VAKVERENIGING

(1) Lede van die vakverenigings stem in om slegs by lede van die werkgewersorganisasie diens te aanvaar en lede van die werkgewersorganisasie stem in om slegs lede van die vakverenigings in diens te neem: Met dien verstande dat hierdie klousule nie van toepassing is nie waar 'n werkgewer of werknemer na die mening van die Raad sonder 'n grondige rede lidmaatskap van 'n party by hierdie Ooreenkoms geweier is mits die aansoeker die weiering aan die Raad gerapporteer het: Voorts met dien verstande dat enigeen wat veronreg voel deur die Raad se beslissing waarby 'n besluit van die partye bekragtig word, die feite onder die aandag van die Minister van Mannekragbenutting kan bring, en as die Minister, na beraadslaging met die Raad, so besluit, is hier-

Minister, after consultation with the Council, so decides, this subclause shall not apply in relation to such person with effect from a date specified by the Minister which date shall be notified to the aggrieved person and the Council.

(2) For the purposes of this clause, "membership" shall mean being a member in terms of the constitution of the trade unions or employers' organisation.

(3) Proof of membership of any of the trade unions or the employers' organisation shall be the production of a card and/or certificate signed by the secretary of the union or organisation concerned.

The trade unions and the employers' organisation shall supply the Council with a list of all resignations, expulsions and suspensions of members from their respective organisations. Upon receipt of such lists the Secretary of the Council shall advise the member or members of the union or organisation concerned that his card and/or certificate of membership is no longer valid for the purpose of this clause.

(4) The provisions of this clause shall not apply to office employees.

(5) The provisions of this clause shall not apply in respect of an immigrant during the first year after the date of his entry into the Republic of South Africa: Provided that if any immigrant has at any time after the first three months of commencement of his employment in the Industry refused any invitations from the trade union concerned to become a member of it, the provisions of this clause shall immediately come into operation.

## 25. WAGES

(1) Subject to the provisions of clauses 9, 10, 12 and 16 of this Part of the Agreement, no employer shall pay and no employee shall accept wages lower than those prescribed in Part II.

(2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the wage of an employee—

(a) who on 10 November 1979 was in receipt of a wage higher than the wage prescribed for the class of work on which he was engaged and who is still in the employ of the same employer on the same class of work shall, with effect from the date on which this Agreement comes into operation, be increased by an amount equal to the difference between the wage prescribed in the Agreement published under Government Notice R. 2183 dated 28 October 1977 and the wage prescribed in this Agreement for the class of work on which he is employed;

(b) who, on 10 November 1980 is in receipt of a wage higher than that prescribed for the class of work on which he is engaged shall, with effect from 11 November 1980 be increased by an amount equal to the difference between the wage prescribed as at 10 November 1980 and the wage prescribed as at 11 November 1980 for the class of work on which he is employed;

(c) who, on 10 November 1981 is in receipt of a wage higher than that prescribed for the class of work on which he is engaged shall, with effect from 11 November 1981 be increased by an amount equal to the difference between the wage prescribed as at 10 November 1981 and the wage prescribed as at 11 November 1981 for the class of work on which he is employed.

(3) The provisions of subclause (2) shall not apply to office employees.

## 26. EMPLOYMENT OF MINORS

No person under the age of 16 years shall be employed in the Industry.

## 27. LEARNERS

(1) No employer shall employ any employee as a learner unless such employee is in possession of a certificate issued by the Council authorising his employment as such.

(2) Application for permission to work as a learner shall be made to the Council in the prescribed form and shall be accompanied by a medical certificate in the form prescribed in Annexure C—the cost of the medical examination to be borne by the prospective employer.

(3) The Secretary of the Council shall issue to each employee who has been granted permission to work as a learner a certificate showing the name of the employee, age, minimum wage payable to him, the name of the employer and the period during which the permission shall be effective: Provided that

die subklousule nie van toepassing nie ten opsigte van so 'n persoon met ingang van 'n datum wat die Minister bepaal en waarvan die veronregte en die Raad in kennis gestel moet word.

(2) Vir die toepassing van hierdie klousule beteken "lidmaatskap" lidmaatskap ooreenkomstig die konstitusie van die vakverenigings of werkgewersorganisasie.

(3) Bewys van lidmaatskap van een van die vakverenigings of die werkgewersorganisasie bestaan uit die voorlegging van 'n kaart en/of sertifikaat wat deur die sekretaris van die betrokke vakvereniging of organisasie onderteken is.

Die vakverenigings en die werkgewersorganisasie moet die Raad voorsien van 'n lys van alle lede van hul onderskeie organisasies wat bedank het, uitgesit en geskors is. By ontvangs van dié lyste, moet die Sekretaris van die Raad die lid of lede van die betrokke vakvereniging of organisasie in kennis stel dat sy lidmaatskapkaart en/of -sertifikaat vir die toepassing van hierdie klousule nie meer geldig is nie.

(4) Hierdie klousule is nie op kantoorwerknemers van toepassing nie.

(5) Hierdie klousule is nie van toepassing nie ten opsigte van 'n immigrant gedurende die eerste jaar na die datum waarop hy die Republiek van Suid-Afrika binnegekom het: Met dien verstande dat as 'n immigrant te eniger tyd na die eerste drie maande vanaf die datum waarop hy in die Nywerheid begin werk het, 'n uitnodiging van die betrokke vakvereniging om 'n lid daarvan te word van die hand wys, hierdie klousule onmiddellik in werking tree.

## 25. LONE

(1) Behoudens klousules 9, 10, 12 en 16 van hierdie Deel van die Ooreenkoms, mag geen werkgewer laer lone betaal en mag geen werknemer laer lone aanneem as dié in Deel II voorgeskryf nie.

(2) Ondanks andersluidende bepalings wat hierin vervat is, moet die loon van 'n werknemer—

(a) wat op 10 November 1979, 'n hoër loon ontvang het as dié voorgeskryf vir die klas werk waarin hy in diens was en wat nog steeds by dieselfde werkgewer in dieselfde klas werk in diens is, met ingang van die datum waarop hierdie Ooreenkoms van krag word, verhoog word met 'n bedrag gelyk aan die verskil tussen die loon voorgeskryf in die Ooreenkoms gepubliseer by Goewermentskennisgewing R. 2183 van 28 Oktober 1977 en die loon voorgeskryf in hierdie Ooreenkoms vir die klas werk waarin hy in diens is;

(b) wat op 10 November 1980 'n hoër loon ontvang as dié voorgeskryf vir die klas werk waarin hy in diens is, met ingang van 11 November 1980 verhoog word met 'n bedrag gelyk aan die verskil tussen die loon soos voorgeskryf op 10 November 1980 en die loon soos voorgeskryf op 11 November 1980 vir die klas werk waarin hy in diens is;

(c) wat op 10 November 1981 'n hoër loon ontvang as dié voorgeskryf vir die klas werk waarin hy in diens is, met ingang van 11 November 1981 verhoog word met 'n bedrag gelyk aan die verskil tussen die loon soos voorgeskryf op 10 November 1981 en die loon soos voorgeskryf op 11 November 1981 vir die klas werk waarin hy in diens is.

(3) Subklousule (2) is nie op kantoorwerknemers van toepassing nie.

## 26. INDIENSNEMING VAN MINDERJARIGES

Niemand onder die ouderdom van 16 jaar mag in die Nywerheid in diens geneem word nie.

## 27. LEERLINGE

(1) Geen werkgewer mag 'n werknemer as 'n leerling in diens neem nie, tensy so 'n werknemer in besit is van 'n sertifikaat, uitgereik deur die Raad, wat magtiging verleen vir sy indiensneming as leerling.

(2) Daar moet by die Raad op die voorgeskrewe vorm aansoek gedoen word om toestemming om as leerling te werk en die aansoek moet vergesel gaan van 'n doktersertifikaat in die vorm voorgeskryf in Aanhangsel C. Die koste van die mediese ondersoek moet deur die voornemende werkgewer gedra word.

(3) Die Sekretaris van die Raad moet aan elke werknemer aan wie toestemming verleen is om as 'n leerling te werk, 'n sertifikaat uitreik wat die volgende toon: Die naam van die werknemer, sy ouderdom, die minimum loon wat aan hom betaalbaar is, die naam van die werkgewer en die tydperk waarvoor die toestemming geldig is: Met dien verstande dat



the Council may, if it deems fit and if the provisions of subclause (7) hereof no longer apply, after one week's notice, in writing, has been given to the employer and the employee, withdraw any certificate issued in terms of this subclause.

(4) A duplicate copy of every certificate issued in terms of subclause (3) shall be furnished to the employer who shall return it to the Council when it is no longer operative.

(5) For the purpose of ascertaining the minimum wage payable to a learner, any previous experience in the Industry may in the discretion of the Council be taken into consideration and the wage rate shall be specified in the certificate issued by the Council in terms of subclause (1).

(6) (a) A learner shall not be employed on the same operation for more than three months during the period of his learnership without the approval of the Council.

(b) The groups of operations in respect of which learnerships in bedding-making shall be granted are—

- (i) the weaving of spring wire mesh;
- (ii) the making of mattresses.

(c) The operations in respect of which learnership in seamstresses' or seamstresses' work shall be granted are—

- (i) slipstitching, sewing and/or joining covers, flies, cushions, cords, pelmets, bolsters or curtains, but shall exclude the cutting of covers;
- (ii) the cutting of mattress cases and covers, and pillows.

(7) (a) The Council may, on application, authorise the employment of learners in the following ratios:

Two learners for every five employees in receipt of the wage specified in clause 1 of Part II.

The learnerships in bedding-making, seamster's or seamstresses' work shall be granted only in a ratio of one learner to each three adult employees engaged in the group of operations referred to in clauses 6 (1) and 10 of Part II.

(b) Where the Council is satisfied that proper facilities exist for the training of learners, and the requisite number of adults and/or employees in receipt of the wages specified in clause 1 of Part II is not available, the ratio of learners may be extended.

(c) The Council shall have the right, when it is satisfied that proper facilities for training are not provided, or for any other good and sufficient reason, to withdraw any certificate issued in terms of this clause.

(d) The provisions of subclause (7) (a) shall not apply to establishments which have not been in existence for a consecutive period of 12 months.

(8) The period of learnership for the class of work referred to in clause 1 of Part II shall be four years: Provided that 50 per cent of the time spent at a Trade or Industrial School shall count as part of the learnership period. The period of learnership for the classes of work referred to in clauses 6 (1) and 10 of Part II shall be two years.

## 28. FORENOON AND AFTERNOON BREAKS

Every employee shall be granted a break of 10 minutes both in the forenoon and afternoon each day, which shall be reckoned as time worked.

## 29. SUBSCRIPTION TO REGISTERED TRADE UNION

An employer shall deduct from the wages of an employee the amount of the employee's trade union subscriptions and shall, by the 20th day of each succeeding month hand the amount so deducted to the official appointed by the trade union to receive it or, alternatively, shall send it by post to the registered office of the trade union.

## 30. EMPLOYEES ENGAGED IN MORE THAN ONE OPERATION

(1) An employer, who requires or permits a member of one class of his employees to perform either in addition to his own work or in substitution therefor, work of another class for which either—

- (a) a wage higher than that of his own class; or
- (b) a rising scale of wages terminating in a wage higher than that of his own class;

is prescribed in Part II shall pay to such employee in respect of that day—

- (i) in the case referred to in paragraph (a), not less than the daily wages calculated on the highest weekly rate for the higher class; and

die Raad, as hy dit goedgevind en as subklousule (7) nie meer van toepassing is nie, nadat een week skriftelike kennis aan die werkgewer en werknemer gegee is, 'n sertifikaat kan intrek wat kragtens hierdie subklousule uitgereik is.

(4) 'n Kopie van elke sertifikaat wat kragtens subklousule (3) uitgereik word, moet aan die werkgewer verskaf word en hy moet dit aan die Raad terugstuur wanneer dit nie meer geldig is nie.

(5) Ten einde die minimum loon vas te stel wat aan 'n leerling betaalbaar is, kan vorige ondervinding in die Nywerheid na goedvinde van die Raad in aanmerking geneem word, en die loonskaal moet vermeld word op die sertifikaat wat die Raad ingevolge subklousule (1) uitreik.

(6) (a) 'n Leerling mag nie sonder die goedkeuring van die Raad vir langer as drie maande gedurende die tydperk van sy leerlingskap dieselfde werk verrig nie.

(b) Die groepe werksaamhede ten opsigte waarvan leerlinge in beddegoedmakery aangeneem mag word, is—

- (i) die vleg van veerdraadmaas;
- (ii) die maak van matrasse.

(c) Die werksaamhede ten opsigte waarvan lede in naaiers- of naaisterswerk aangeneem mag word, is—

- (i) glipsteekwerk, stik- en/of aanmekeerwerk van oortreksels, klappe, stoelkussings, koorde, gordynkappe, peule of gordyne, maar nie die sny van oortreksels nie;
- (ii) die sny van matrasslope en -oortreksels en kopkussings.

(7) (a) Die Raad kan op aansoek magtiging verleen vir die indiensneming van leerlinge in die volgende getalsverhoudings:

Twee leerlinge vir elke vyf werknemers wat die loon ontvang wat in klousule 1 van Deel II voorgeskryf word.

Leerlingskap in beddegoedmakery, naaiers- of naaisterswerk word slegs toegestaan in 'n getalsverhouding van een leerling vir elke drie volwasse werknemers wat werksaam is in die groep werksaamhede in klousules 6 (1) en 10 van Deel II bedoel.

(b) Waar die Raad daarvan oortuig is dat behoorlike fasiliteite vir die opleiding van leerlinge bestaan en die vereiste getal volwassenes en/of werknemers wat lone gespesifiseer in klousule 1 van Deel II ontvang, nie beskikbaar is nie, kan die getalsverhouding van leerlinge vergroot word.

(c) Die Raad het die reg om, wanneer hy daarvan oortuig is dat daar nie behoorlike opleidingsfasiliteite verskaf word nie of wanneer hy 'n ander afdoende rede daartoe het, 'n sertifikaat in te trek wat kragtens hierdie klousule uitgereik is.

(d) Subklousule (7) (a) is nie van toepassing nie op bedryfs-inrigtings wat nog nie vir 'n aaneenlopende tydperk van 12 maande bestaan nie.

(8) In leertyd vir die klasse werk wat in klousule 1 van Deel II van hierdie Ooreenkoms bedoel word, is vier jaar: Met dien verstande dat 50 persent van die tyd wat aan 'n ambag- of nywerheidskool deurgebring is, as deel van die leertyd tel. Die leertyd vir die klas werk in klousules 6 (1) en 10 van Deel II bedoel, is twee jaar.

## 28. VOOR- EN NAMIDDAGPOUSES

Daar moet elke dag aan elke werknemer 'n pouse van 10 minute in beide die voor- en namiddag toegestaan word, wat gereken moet word as tyd gewerk.

## 29. LEDEGELD VAN GEREESTREERDE VAKVERENIGING

'n Werkgewer moet die werkgewer se vakverenigingledegeld van die loon van daardie werknemer aftrek, en die bedrag wat aldus afgetrek is, teen die 20ste dag van elke daaropvolgende maand aan die beaampte oorhandig wat deur die vakvereniging aangestel is om dit te ontvang of anders dit per pos aan die geregistreeerde kantoor van die vakvereniging stuur.

## 30. WERKNEMERS WAT BY MEER AS EEN WERKSAAHHEID BETROKKE IS

(1) 'n Werkgewer wat van 'n lid van een klas van sy werknemers vereis of hom toelaat om benewens of in plaas van sy eie werk, werk van 'n ander klas te verrig waarvoor of—

- (a) 'n hoër loon as dié van sy eie klas; of
- (b) 'n stygende loonskaal wat uitloop op 'n hoër loon as dié van sy eie klas;

in Deel II voorgeskryf word, moet so 'n werknemer ten opsigte van daardie dag die volgende betaal:

- (i) In die geval in paragraaf (a) bedoel, minstens die dagloon bereken teen die hoogste weekloon vir die hoër klas werk; en



(ii) in the case referred to in paragraph (b), not less than the daily wage calculated on the highest weekly rate for the higher class:

Provided that where the difference between classes is in terms of Part II based on experience, sex or age, the provisions of this clause shall not apply.

### 31. ABATEMENT OF WAGES

(1) No employee shall, while in the employ of an employer, give to, and no such employee shall receive from such employer any gift, bonus, loan, guarantee or refund either in cash or in kind which will in effect amount to an abatement of the wages which must in terms of this Agreement be paid to such employee;

(2) No employee shall be required as part of his contract of service to board or lodge with his employer or at any place nominated by his employer, or to purchase any goods or hire property from his employer.

### 32. TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT

(1) One week's notice shall be given by the employer or employee to terminate a contract of service: Provided that this shall not affect the right of an employer or employee to terminate a contract of service without any notice for any cause recognised by law as sufficient.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of subclause (1), an employer and employee may agree to provide for a longer period of notice than one week. Failure to comply with such arrangement shall be a contravention of this clause: Provided that an employer may pay to an employee or an employee may pay or forfeit to an employer a week's wages for and in lieu of the prescribed period of notice or in the case of any agreement for a longer period of notice a correspondingly increased wage in lieu thereof.

(3) The period of notice shall not run concurrently with, nor shall notice be given during an employee's absence on leave granted in terms of clause 12 (1) (d) of Part I or any period of military service an employee is required to undergo, in pursuance of the Defence Act, 1957.

### 33. PROHIBITED EMPLOYMENT

Subject to the provisions of section 83 of the Act and notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, no provision which prohibits the engagement or employment of an employee on any class of work or on any conditions, shall be deemed to relieve the employer from paying the remuneration and observing the conditions which he would have had to pay or observe had such engagement or employment not been prohibited, and the employer shall continue to pay such remuneration and observe such conditions as if such engagement or employment had not been prohibited.

### 34. BASIS OF PAYMENT

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, payment for all work done shall be at the rate prescribed for the operation or operations performed, and shall not be based upon the technical skill or qualification of the employee concerned.

### 35. NIGHT SHIFT WORK

Should an employer require to operate his establishment both during the day and night, any time worked after 18h00 until 06h00 shall be regarded as night shift work. All employees for whom wages are prescribed in this Agreement and who are required or permitted to perform night shift work must in addition to the prescribed wage rate receive an additional 10 per cent of the prescribed rate for all time worked during the night shift.

Time worked by an employee after the completion of his usual shift in the establishment concerned, shall be regarded as overtime and must be paid for at the rates prescribed in clause 10.

### 36. HOURLY RATE

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, all work performed by an employee, excluding a watchman, shall be paid for at an hourly rate. The hourly rate shall be determined by dividing the wage prescribed in Part II for the class of work on which the employee is employed by 44;

(ii) in die geval in paragraaf (b) bedoel, minstens die dagloon bereken teen die hoogste weekloon vir die hoër klas werk:

Met dien verstande dat waar die verskil tussen die klasse ingevolge Deel II op ondervinding, geslag of ouderdom gebaseer is, hierdie klousule nie van toepassing is nie.

### 31. LOONSVERMINDERING

(1) Geen werknemer mag, terwyl hy by 'n werkgever in diens is, 'n geskenk, bonus, lening, waarborg of terugbetaling, hetsy in kontant of in natura, wat in werklikheid neerkom op 'n vermindering van die loon wat ingevolge hierdie Ooreenkoms aan so 'n werknemer betaal moet word, aan so 'n werkgever gee nie, en so 'n werknemer mag dit nie van so 'n werkgever ontvang nie.

(2) Daar mag van geen werknemer as deel van sy dienskontrak vereis word om in te woon of te eet by sy werkgever of by 'n plek aangewys deur sy werkgever nie, of om goedere by sy werkgever te koop of eiendom by hom te huur nie.

### 32. DIENSBEÏNDIGING

(1) 'n Werkgever of werknemer wat 'n dienskontrak wil beëindig, moet een week kennis daarvan gee: Met dien verstande dat dit nie die reg van 'n werkgever of werknemer raak om 'n dienskontrak sonder kennisgewing om 'n regseldige rede te beëindig nie.

(2) Ondanks subklousule (1) van hierdie klousule, kan 'n werkgever en werknemer besluit op 'n langer kennisgewingstermyn as een week. Versuim om so 'n reëling na te kom, is 'n oortreding van hierdie klousule: Met dien verstande dat 'n werkgever een week se loon aan 'n werknemer kan betaal of 'n werknemer een week se loon aan 'n werkgever kan betaal of verbeur in plaas van die voorgeskrewe kennisgewingstermyn of, in die geval van 'n ooreenkoms vir 'n langer kennisgewingstermyn, 'n ooreenstemmende hoër loon in plaas daarvan.

(3) Die kennisgewingstermyn mag nie saamval nie met, of kennis mag nie gegee word gedurende 'n werknemer se afwesigheid met verlof toegestaan kragtens klousule 12 (1) (d) van Deel I of 'n tydperk van militêre diens wat 'n werknemer ingevolge die Verdedigingswet, 1957 moet ondergaan nie.

### 33. VERBOD OP INDIENSNEMING

Behoudens artikel 83 van die Wet en ondanks andersluidende bepaling in hierdie Ooreenkoms, word geen bepaling wat die indiensneming van of werkverskaffing aan 'n werknemer in enige klas werk of op enige voorwaardes verbied, geag die werkgever te onthef van die verpligting om die besoldiging te betaal en die voorwaardes na te kom wat hy sou moes betaal of nakom indien dié indiensneming of werkverskaffing nie verbode was nie, en die werkgever moet voortgaan om sodanige besoldiging te betaal en sodanige voorwaardes na te kom asof sodanige indiensneming of werkverskaffing nie verbode was nie.

### 34. GRONDSLAG VAN BETALING

Ondanks andersluidende bepaling in hierdie Ooreenkoms, moet daar vir alle werk wat verrig is, die loon betaal word wat voorgeskryf is vir die werksaamheid of werksaamhede wat verrig is, en dié betaling mag nie op die tegniese vaardigheid of kwalifikasies van die betrokke werknemer gegrond word nie.

### 35. NAGSKOFWERK

As 'n werkgever vereis dat sy bedryfsinrigting gedurende sowel die dag as die nag werk, moet alle tyd wat na 18h00 en tot 06h00 gewerk word, as nagskofwerk beskou word. Alle werknemers vir wie lone in hierdie Ooreenkoms voorgeskryf word en van wie vereis of wat toegelaat word om nagskofwerk te verrig, moet benewens die voorgeskrewe loon 'n bykomende 10 persent van die voorgeskrewe loon ontvang vir alle tyd wat gedurende die nagskof gewerk is.

Die tyd wat 'n werknemer werk na die voltooiing van sy gewone skof in die betrokke bedryfsinrigting, moet as oortyd beskou word en die lone voorgeskryf in klousule 10 moet daarvoor betaal word.

### 36. UURLOON

Ondanks andersluidende bepaling in hierdie Ooreenkoms, moet 'n uurloon betaal word vir alle werk wat werknemers, uitgesonderd 'n wag, verrig. Die uurloon moet bereken word deur die loon in Deel II voorgeskryf vir die klas werk wat die werknemer verrig, deur 44 te deel.

[Statement submitted in terms of clause 12 (2) (a) of Part I of the Agreement]

Cheques to be forwarded, not later than the 10th day of each month, to the Secretary, P.O. Box 2221, Port Elizabeth, 6056.

Name and address of firm..... Month.....

*N.B.*—Information called for in *all* columns *must* be furnished.

Identity number	Surname and initials of employee	Occupation	Hourly rate	Number of hours worked during week ended	Total wages paid for week ended	Total wages paid for month	Amount on which contribution is to be calculated	Amount due to the Fund
			R		R	R	R	R
							Percentage of Total R.....	

[Notice required under clause 7 (4) of Part I of the Industrial Council Agreement]

<i>Day</i>	<i>Starting time</i>	<i>Finishing time</i>	<i>Meal interval</i>
Mondays.....	h to h	h to h	h to h
Tuesdays.....	h to h	h to h	h to h
Wednesdays.....	h to h	h to h	h to h
Thursdays.....	h to h	h to h	h to h
Fridays.....	h to h	h to h	h to h
Saturdays.....	h to h	h to h	h to h
Forenoon break.....	h to h	h to h	h to h
Afternoon break.....	h to h	h to h	h to h

[Medical certificate under clause 27 (2) of Part I of the Agreement for the Furniture Manufacturing Industry]

I certify that I have medically examined (full name).....

sex.....race....., who states that his/her present age is....., with the following results:

- (a) Condition of heart and circulation.....
- (b) Presence or absence of physical defect or deformity, including hernia.....
- (c) Condition of lungs.....
- (d) Condition as to tonsils and adenoids.....
- (e) Condition of glands of neck.....
- (f) Condition of teeth.....
- (g) Hearing.....
- (h) Sight.....
- (i) Communicable disease.....
- (j) Pediculosis.....
- (k) Physical development.....

I am satisfied/I am not satisfied that he/she is in sound health and fit for employment as a learner in the trade of .....  
.....or any other trade, without danger to himself/herself or others.

Place.....  
Date.....19.....

*Medical officer*

[Staat ingedien ingevolge klousule 12 (2) (a) van Deel I van die Ooreenkoms]

NYWERHEIDSRAAD VIR DIE MEUBELNYWERHEID, SUIDWESTELIKE DISTRIKTE

**MAANDELIKSE OPGAWE VAN LONE BETAAL EN AFTREKKINGS GEDOEN VAN LONE VAN WERKNEMERS INGEVOLGE DIE OOREENKOMS**

Tjeks moet voor of op die 10de dag van elke maand gestuur word aan die Sekretaris, Posbus 2221, Port Elizabeth, 6056.

Naam en adres van firma..... Maand.....

*L.W.*—Inligting wat in *alle* kolomme gevra word, *moet* verstrek word.

Persoons- nommer	Familienaam en voor- letters van werknemer	Beroep	Uur- loon	Getal ure- gewerk gedurende week geëindig	Totale lone betaal vir week geëindig	Totale lone betaal vir maand	Bedrag waarop bydrae bereken moet word	Bedrag aan die Fonds verskuldig
			R		R	R	R	R
							Persentasie van totaal R.....	



## AANHANGSEL B

[Kennisgewing vereis ingevolge klousule 7 (4) van Deel I van die Nywerheidsraadooreenkoms]

Dag	Aanvangstyd	Uitskeityd	Etenspouse
Maandae.....	h.....tot.....	h.....	h.....tot.....h.....
Dinsdae.....	h.....tot.....	h.....	h.....tot.....h.....
Woensdae.....	h.....tot.....	h.....	h.....tot.....h.....
Donderdae.....	h.....tot.....	h.....	h.....tot.....h.....
Vrydae.....	h.....tot.....	h.....	h.....tot.....h.....
Saterdag.....	h.....tot.....	h.....	h.....tot.....h.....
Voormiddagpouse.....	h.....tot.....	h.....	h.....tot.....h.....
Namiddagpouse.....	h.....tot.....	h.....	h.....tot.....h.....

## AANHANGSEL C

[Doktersertifikaat ingevolge klousule 27 (2) van Deel I van die Ooreenkoms vir die Meubelnywerheid]

Ek sertifiseer dat ek (naam voluit).....  
 geslag....., ras....., wat verklaar dat sy/haar ouderdom tans..... is, medies ondersoek het,  
 en die volgende bevind het:

- (a) Toestand van hart en bloedsomloop.....
- (b) Aan- of afwesigheid van liggaamlike gebrek of wanskapeheid, met ingebrip van breuke.....
- (c) Toestand van longe.....
- (d) Toestand van mangels en adenoiede.....
- (e) Toestand van nekkliere.....
- (f) Toestand van tande.....
- (g) Gehoor.....
- (h) Gesig.....
- (i) Aansteeklike siekte.....
- (j) Luisbesmetting.....
- (k) Liggaamlike ontwikkeling.....

Ek is oortuig/Ek is nie oortuig nie dat hy/sy in goeie gesondheid verkeer en geskik is vir indiensneming as 'n leerling in die ambag van..... of enige ander ambag, sonder gevaar vir homself/haarself of andere.

Plek.....  
 Datum.....

Mediese beampte

## PART II

### WAGES

1. With the exception of the employees referred to in clauses 2 to 21 inclusive hereunder, every employer shall pay to each of his employees engaged in any or all of the operations performed in the Furniture Manufacturing Industry, a wage of not less than that specified below:

	Per hour
	c
From the date on which this Agreement comes into operation until 10/11/80.....	154
During the period 11/11/80 until 10/11/81.....	165
Thereafter.....	176

2. Learners employed in learning the operations covered by clause 1 of Part II of this Agreement:

	Per hour
	c
For the first year of employment.....	74
For the second year of employment.....	81
For the third year of employment.....	90
For the fourth year of employment.....	100
Thereafter, the wage prescribed in clause 1 of Part II.	

3. All juveniles: The minimum wage prescribed for adult employees on the same class of work.

4. Employees engaged in—

- (1) positioning of wooden and metal lathes and cross-bars to frames for upholstery;
- (2) fixing of ready-made cane mats;
- (3) setting up and operating single drum sander;
- (4) boring holes;
- (5) morticing on the mortice machine only;
- (6) operating of the hinge recessing machine for the purpose of cutting recesses for locks and hinges;
- (7) filling of cushions with spring intersections and/or spring units:

	Per hour
	c
From the date on which this Agreement comes into operation until 10/11/80.....	105
During the period 11/11/80 until 10/11/81.....	114
Thereafter.....	124

## DEEL II

### LONE

1. Met uitsondering van die werknemers bedoel in klousules 2 tot en met 21 hieronder, moet elke werkgever aan elk van sy werknemers in diens in een van of al die werksaamhede wat in die Meubelnywerheid verrig word, minstens die volgende loon betaal:

	Per uur
	c
Vanaf die datum waarop hierdie Ooreenkoms in werking tree tot 10/11/80.....	154
Gedurende die tydperk 11/11/80 tot 10/11/81.....	165
Daarna.....	176

2. Leerlinge wat besig is om die werksaamhede te leer wat deur klousule 1 van Deel II van hierdie Ooreenkoms gedek word:

	Per uur
	c
Vir die eerste jaar diens.....	74
Vir die tweede jaar diens.....	81
Vir die derde jaar diens.....	90
Vir die vierde jaar diens.....	100
Daarna, die loon voorgeskryf in klousule I van Deel II.	

3. Alle jeugdiges: Die minimum loon voorgeskryf vir volwasse werknemers wat dieselfde klas werk verrig.

4. Werknemers wat—

- (1) hout- en metaallatte en dwarstawe in posisie plaas op rame vir stoffeerwerk;
- (2) klaargemaakte rottangmatte vassit;
- (3) enkeltromskuurder opstel en bedien;
- (4) gate boor;
- (5) slegs met behulp van 'n tapmasjien tapgate maak;
- (6) skarnieruitholmasjien bedien met die doel om holtes vir slotte en skaniere uit te sny;
- (7) stoelkussings met veerbinnewerk en/of vereenhede vul:

	Per uur
	c
Vanaf die datum waarop hierdie ooreenkoms in werking tree tot 10/11/80.....	105
Gedurende die tydperk 11/11/80 tot 10/11/81.....	114
Daarna.....	124

## 5. Employees engaged in—

- (1) bolting;
- (2) making and/or pointing of wooden dowels and pins by hand or machine;
- (3) knocking in wooden dowels, by hand;
- (4) sandpapering by hand and/or portable sander regardless of whether the articles papered are stationery or rotating; operating open belt sander, open disc sander, bobbin sander, or air filled sander;
- (5) bending of solid timber by hand or mechanical process;
- (6) knocking of sockets for castors;
- (7) filling of holes or cracks in furniture with wood filler or similar substances;
- (8) fixing bed irons, domes and castors;
- (9) the application of wax;
- (10) the painting and/or filling of edges;
- (11) the removal of doors and fittings prior to preparation for polishing;
- (12) filling in with plaster of paris or any other filling material;
- (13) bleaching of furniture with acids or any other bleaching agent;
- (14) stripping of polished surface;
- (15) staining, filling and/or reviving by hand only;
- (16) webbing;
- (17) tacking of plywood onto loose seats for upholstery purposes;
- (18) spraying of metal;
- (19) riempie work;
- (20) hooking on of helical springs and/or chain and/or zigsag or no-sag type springing;
- (21) teasing coir or other materials by machine;
- (22) stipling and punching the background of carving;
- (23) scraping by hand;
- (24) rasping by hand;
- (25) filling by hand;
- (26) spokeshaving by hand:

Per hour

c

From the date on which this Agreement comes into operation until 10/11/80.....	69
During the period 11/11/80 until 10/11/81.....	74
Thereafter.....	80

6. Employees engaged in bedding-making, which means the manufacture by hand or mechanical appliance, either in whole or in part, of all types of mattresses filled with coir, hairlock, flock, kapok, cotton wadding, hair, fibre wool, feathers, grass, chaff, straw, rubber, or any other similar materials; or any combination of spring interior, all types of wire springs, chain and/or spiral springs, full spiral springs, mesh springs, helical springs, all types of spring and/or spring units, pillows, cushions, bolsters, overlays, quilts, the knocking on and/or hooking on of spring mattress wires, chain spring meshes, spiral springs, and helical springs to frames for bedding, but excluding the undermentioned sundry operations:

- (1) Weaving of spring mesh;
- (2) stuffing filling into mattress cases, whether by hand or machine;
- (3) side stitching;
- (4) tufting, whether by hand or machine;
- (5) operating a border quilting machine;
- (6) operating a top quilting machine;
- (7) preparing frames and rollers for top quilting machine;
- (8) securing, sewing or stapling interlaced pads to spring units, whether by hand or machine;
- (9) filling of cushions with spring interiors and/or spring units;
- (10) laying out filling material upon a spring unit;
- (11) securing mattress tops, whether quilted or not, in position for building a prebuilt interior or spring mattress;
- (12) tape edging a spring interior mattress;
- (13) roll edging by hand or machine:

Per hour

c

From the date on which this Agreement comes into operation until 10/11/80.....	105
During the period 11/11/80 until 10/11/81.....	114
Thereafter.....	124

## 7. Employees engaged in—

- (1) cutting tops, borders and cases;
- (2) all sewing required in the manufacture of tops, borders, mattress cases, studio couch covers and component parts;

## 5. Werknemers wat—

- (1) boutwerk verrig;
- (2) tappenne en ander penne van hout met die hand of 'n masjien maak en/of spits maak;
- (3) houttappenne met die hand inslaan;
- (4) met die hand en/of 'n draagbare skuurmasjien skuurwerk verrig, afgesien daarvan of die artikels wat geskuur word, stilstaan of draai; 'n oopband-, oopskyf-, tol- of lugskuurder bedien;
- (5) soliede hout met die hand of deur middel van 'n meganiese proses buig;
- (6) sokke vir rolwiele inslaan;
- (7) gate of barste in meubels met houtvulsel of dergelike stowwe vul;
- (8) katelysters, koepels of rolwiele vassit;
- (9) was aanbring;
- (10) kante verf en/of opvul;
- (11) deure en los toebehore verwyder voordat stukke vir polleerwerk voorberei word;
- (12) vulwerk met gips of 'n ander vulstof verrig;
- (13) meubels met sure of enige ander bleikmiddel bleik;
- (14) gepoleerde oppervlakke stroop;
- (15) slegs met die hand beits, opvul en/of vernuwe;
- (16) webwerk verrig;
- (17) laaghout vir stoffeerdoeleindes aan los sitplekke vasspyker;
- (18) metaal bespuit;
- (19) riempieswerk verrig;
- (20) heliese vere en/of ketting- en/of sigsag- of nie-sakkende tipe vere vashaak;
- (21) klapperhaar of ander materiale met 'n masjien uitpluis;
- (22) stippel- en ponswerk aan die agtergrond van hout-snywerk verrig;
- (23) met die hand skraap;
- (24) met die hand rasper;
- (25) met die hand vyl;
- (26) met die hand speeksaaf:

Per uur

c

Vanaf die datum waarop hierdie Ooreenkoms in werking tree tot 10/11/80.....	69
Gedurende die tydperk 11/11/80 tot 10/11/81.....	74
Daarna.....	80

(6) Werknemers wat beddegoed maak, d.w.s. betrokke is by die vervaardiging met die hand of 'n meganiese toestel, hetsy in die geheel of gedeeltelik, van alle tipes matrasse wat gevul is met klapperhaar, haarvulsel, vlok, kapok, katoenvulsel, hare, veselwol, vere, gras, kaf, strooi, rubber of enige ander dergelike stowwe; of 'n kombinasie van veerbinnewerk, alle tipes draad-, ketting- en/of spiraalvere, volle spiraalvere, maasvere, heliese vere, alle tipes vere en/of veereenhede, kopkussings, stoelkussings, peule, bomatrasse, bedspreie, die vasslaan en/of vashaak van veermatrasdrade, kettingveermaas, spiraalvere en heliese vere aan rame vir beddegoed, maar uitgesonderd ondergenoemde diverse werksaamhede:

- (1) Veermaas vleg;
- (2) vulsel in matrasslope stop, hetsy met die hand of 'n masjien;
- (3) systikwerk verrig;
- (4) kwassies maak, hetsy met die hand of 'n masjien;
- (5) 'n randdeurstikmasjien bedien;
- (6) 'n topdeurstikmasjien bedien;
- (7) rame en rollers vir 'n topdeurstikmasjien berei;
- (8) deureengevlegte kussingkie aan veereenhede vasheg, -stik of -kram, hetsy met die hand of 'n masjien;
- (9) stoelkussings met veerbinnewerk en/of veereenhede vul;
- (10) vulmateriaal op 'n veereenheid rangskik;
- (11) matrastoppe, hetsy deurgestik of nie, in posisie vassit om 'n voorafgeboorde binnewerk of binneveermatras te bou;
- (12) bande aan die kante van binneveermatrasse aanbring;
- (13) rolkantwerk met die hand of 'n masjien doen:

Per uur

c

Vanaf die datum waarop hierdie Ooreenkoms in werking tree tot 10/11/80.....	105
Gedurende die tydperk 11/11/80 tot 10/11/81.....	114
Daarna.....	124

## 7. Werknemers wat—

- (1) toppe, kante en oortreksels sny;
- (2) alle stikwerk verrig wat nodig is by die vervaardiging van toppe, kante, matrasslope, ateljeerusbankoortreksels en onderdele daarvan;



- (3) sewing mattress handles to borders;
- (4) sewing of quilted borders on to mattress units prior to tape edging;
- (5) closing up, by hand or machine, the mouth of a mattress;
- (6) joining border lengths;
- (7) closing pillows, cushions, bolsters:

Per hour

	c
From the date on which this Agreement comes into operation until 10/11/80.....	84
During the period 11/11/80 until 10/11/81.....	91
Thereafter.....	99

## 8. Employees engaged in—

- (1) bolting by hand of bed mattress frames, studio couch frames and cots;
- (2) preparing spools for a border quilting machine;
- (3) cutting quilted borders to length;
- (4) punching holes in mattress borders;
- (5) fitting ventilators and handles to mattress borders;
- (6) feeding the interlacing machine;
- (7) cutting and making of pads, irrespective of materials used;
- (8) positioning of lathes or crossbars or fixing webbing to mattress or bed frames;
- (9) staining mattress frames;
- (10) affixing lugs to mattress frames;
- (11) positioning and securing a mesh to a mattress frame;
- (12) hanging loops on needles in compression tufting;
- (13) loading, wheeling and operating a cloth spreading machine;
- (14) operating a teasing machine;
- (15) attending a loop making machine;
- (16) attaching loops to buttons or tufts;
- (17) fitting castors and sockets;
- (18) staining and/or varnishing, by hand, frames for bedding;
- (19) assembling, knocking or hooking on woven wire mesh and chain spring meshes to frames for bedding, irrespective of the materials of which such frames are made;
- (20) fixing bed irons;
- (21) attaching spring units to bed frames:

Per hour

	c
From the date on which this Agreement comes into operation until 10/11/80.....	68
During the period 11/11/80 until 10/11/81.....	74
Thereafter.....	81

## 9. Learners employed in learning the classes of work referred to in clause 6:

For the first six months of employment: 40 per cent of the wage prescribed in clause 6;  
 for the second six months of employment: 50 per cent of the wage prescribed in clause 6;  
 for the third six months of employment: 60 per cent of the wage prescribed in clause 6;  
 for the fourth six months of employment: 70 per cent of the wage prescribed in clause 6;  
 thereafter, the wage prescribed in clause 6.

10. Employees engaged in any operation or process either in whole or in part, performed by hand or mechanical appliance in slip-stitching, sewing and/or joining covers, flies, cushions, cords, pelmets, bolsters or curtains, but shall exclude the cutting of covers:

Per hour

	c
From the date on which this Agreement comes into operation until 10/11/80.....	89
During the period 11/11/80 until 10/11/81.....	97
Thereafter.....	105

## 11. Learners employed in learning the class of work referred to in clause 10:

For the first six months of employment: 40 per cent of the wage prescribed in clause 10;  
 for the second six months of employment: 50 per cent of the wage prescribed in clause 10;  
 for the third six months of employment: 60 per cent of the wage prescribed in clause 10;  
 for the fourth six months of employment 70 per cent of the wage prescribed in clause 10;  
 thereafter, the wages prescribed in clause 10.

- (3) matrashandvatsels aan kante stik;
- (4) gestikte kante aan matraseenhede stik voor die aanbring van bande;
- (5) die bek van die matras met die hand of 'n masjien toewerk;
- (6) kantlengtes las;
- (7) kopkussings, stoelkussings en peule toewerk:

Per uur

	c
Vanaf die datum waarop hierdie Ooreenkoms in werking tree tot 10/11/80.....	84
Gedurende die tydperk 11/11/80 tot 10/11/81.....	91
Daarna.....	99

## 8. Werknemers wat—

- (1) bedmatrasrame, ateljeerusbankrame en bababeddens met die hand vasbout;
- (2) spoele vir 'n randdeurstikmasjien berei;
- (3) gestikte kante volgens lengte sny;
- (4) gate in matraskante pons;
- (5) ventileerders en handvatsels aan matraskante aanbring;
- (6) 'n deurvlegmasjien voer;
- (7) kussinkies sny en maak, afgesien van die materiaal gebruik;
- (8) latte of dwarsstawe in posisie plaas of touweefsel aan matras- of bedrame heg;
- (9) matraskante beits;
- (10) kloue aan matraskante heg;
- (11) 'n maas in 'n matraskante in posisie plaas en vasmaak;
- (12) lusse by drukmatrassteekwerk aan naalde hang;
- (13) 'n doekspreimasjien laai, stoot en bedien;
- (14) 'n pluismasjien bedien;
- (15) 'n lusmasjien bedien;
- (16) lusse aan knope of kwassies heg;
- (17) rolwiele en sokke aansit;
- (18) rame vir beddegoed met die hand beits en/of vernis;
- (19) geweeft draadmaas en kettingveermaas in rame vir beddegoed monteer, daaraan vasslaan of -haak, afgesien van die materiaal waarvan dié rame gemaak is;
- (20) katelysters vassit;
- (21) veereenhede aan bedrame heg:

Per uur

	c
Vanaf die datum waarop hierdie Ooreenkoms in werking tree tot 10/11/80.....	68
Gedurende die tydperk 11/11/80 tot 10/11/81.....	74
Daarna.....	81

## 9. Leerlinge in diens om die klasse werk in klousule 6 bedoel, te leer:

Vir die eerste ses maande diens: 40 persent van die loon in klousule 6 voorgeskryf;  
 vir die tweede ses maande diens: 50 persent van die loon in klousule 6 voorgeskryf;  
 vir die derde ses maande diens: 60 persent van die loon in klousule 6 voorgeskryf;  
 vir die vierde ses maande diens: 70 persent van die loon in klousule 6 voorgeskryf;  
 daarna die loon in klousule 6 voorgeskryf.

10. Werknemers wat uitsluitlik of gedeeltelik werksaam is in enigeen van die volgende werksaamhede of prosesse wat met die hand of 'n meganiese toestel verrig of uitgevoer word: Glipsteekwerk aan, stik- en/of aanmekaarwerk van oortreksels, klappe, stoelkussings, koorde, gordynkappe, peule of gordyne, maar nie die sny van oortreksels nie:

Per uur

	c
Vanaf die datum waarop hierdie Ooreenkoms in werking tree tot 10/11/80.....	89
Gedurende die tydperk 11/11/80 tot 10/11/81.....	97
Daarna.....	105

## 11. Leerlinge in diens om die klas werk in klousule 10 bedoel, te leer:

Vir die eerste ses maande diens: 40 persent van die loon in klousule 10 voorgeskryf;  
 vir die tweede ses maande diens: 50 persent van die loon in klousule 10 voorgeskryf;  
 vir die derde ses maande diens: 60 persent van die loon in klousule 10 voorgeskryf;  
 vir die vierde ses maande diens: 70 persent van die loon in klousule 10 voorgeskryf;  
 daarna, die lone in klousule 10 voorgeskryf.

## 12. Employees engaged in—

- (1) cleaning and sweeping premises;
- (2) cleaning machinery, plants, tools, spray guns and utensils;
- (3) oiling and greasing machines and/or vehicles;
- (4) lime washing;
- (5) loading and/or unloading vehicles;
- (6) handling materials;
- (7) pushing or pulling a vehicle or handcart;
- (8) delivery by manually propelled vehicles;
- (9) unpacking, baling and unbalancing raw materials;
- (10) cleaning and blowing down of equipment;
- (11) attending boiler, incinerator and/or oven;
- (12) loading and unloading kilns;
- (13) making tea or other similar beverages;
- (14) the treatment of timber for preservation;
- (15) packing articles into cartons and/or cardboard containers;
- (16) packing articles into cartons and thereafter filling and closing such cartons and containers;
- (17) washing and/or wiping off glue;
- (18) stripping second-hand upholstery and bedding;
- (19) assisting a furniture machinist in handling materials before and after machining;
- (20) cutting metal rods, cutting hinges, metal tubes, metal strips, chain, wire, hoop-iron and all similar materials;
- (21) riveting or making threads on iron bolts and rods;
- (22) operating presses of any type;
- (23) baling and dipping of upholstery springs;
- (24) attending to dust bags and/or cyclones from sanding machines;
- (25) glueing sandpaper discs;
- (26) wrapping in paper or cardboard;
- (27) insertion of rubber units into mattress cases;
- (28) cutting of rubber units;
- (29) taping of veneers and attending veneer presses;
- (30) removing, washing and/or cleaning off glue and paper from pressed veneers;
- (31) straightening and/or cutting hoop-iron used for webbing;
- (32) filling of pillows, cushions and bolsters with substances or materials other than spring interior and/or spring units;
- (33) beating and/or teasing coir by hand;
- (34) cleaning metal rods;
- (35) mass-measuring pillows, bolsters, quilts and cushions;
- (36) teasing coir or any other materials by hand;
- (37) stripping bedding;
- (38) removing glue from furniture;
- (39) bending, punching, riveting, drilling and/or assembling metal parts;
- (40) glue mixing, mass-measuring and preparing;
- (41) the application and/or spreading of glue, and glue hardeners by hand, brush or machine, but expressly excluding the putting together or assembling of furniture parts. This exclusion not to apply to the employees referred to in subclause (45) hereunder;
- (42) operating the tenon squashing machine;
- (43) marking by template, pattern and/or jig in preparation for machining;
- (44) marking of pattern, template and/or jig;
- (45) the putting together or assembling of furniture parts which are to be cramped, clamped or pressed: Provided that the ratio of employees performing this operation to employees in receipt of the wage prescribed in clause 1 of this Part who are engaged in cramping, clamping or pressing shall not exceed two to one;
- (46) making and jointing sandpaper or discs and belts for open belt sanders;
- (47) straining of materials;
- (48) taping, stapling and/or tacking of veneers, plywood and hardboard on to frames or core material for pressing;
- (49) tapeless jointing by machine;
- (50) loading and unloading vacuum bags and press of any kind;
- (51) washing of gum or other tapes;
- (52) stacking parts after pressing;
- (53) assisting upholsterer in holding cover;

## 12. Werknemers wat—

- (1) persele skoonmaak en vee;
- (2) masjinerie, uitrusting, gereedskap, sproeispuite en gerei skoonmaak;
- (3) masjiene en/of voertuie olie en smeer;
- (4) afwitwerk verrig;
- (5) voertuie laai en/of aflaa;
- (6) materiale hanteer;
- (7) 'n voertuig of handkar stoot of trek;
- (8) met handvoertuie aflewer;
- (9) grondstowwe uitpak, baal en uit bale haal;
- (10) uitrusting skoonmaak en afblaas;
- (11) 'n stoomketel, verbrandingssoond en/of oond bedien;
- (12) oonde vol- en leegmaak;
- (13) tee of ander dergelike drank maak;
- (14) hout vir preservering behandel;
- (15) artikels in kartonne en/of kartonhouers verpak;
- (16) artikels in kartonne verpak en daarna dié kartonne en houers volmaak en toemaak;
- (17) lym afwas en/of afvee;
- (18) tweedehandse stoffeerwerk en beddegoed stroop;
- (19) 'n meubelmasjini bystaan met die hantering van materiaal voor en na masjinerie;
- (20) metaalstange, skarniere, metaalbuise, metaalstroke, ketting, draad, hoepelyster en alle dergelike materiaal sny;
- (21) klinknaelwerk verrig of skroefdraad aan ysterboute en -stange sny;
- (22) enige soort pers bedien;
- (23) stoffeervere baal en indompel;
- (24) stofsakke en/of siklone van skuurmasjiene versorg;
- (25) skuurpapierskywe vaslym;
- (26) goedere in papier of karton toedraai;
- (27) rubbereenhede in matrasslope plaas;
- (28) rubbereenhede sny;
- (29) fineerstukke met band vasmaak en fineerperse bedien;
- (30) lym en papier van geperste vineerwerk verwyder, afwas en/of afvee;
- (31) hoepelyster wat vir webwerk gebruik word, reguit maak en/of sny;
- (32) kopkussings, stoelkussings en peule met ander stowwe en materiaal as veerbinnewerk en/of veereenhede vul;
- (33) klapperhaar met die hand uitklop en/of uitpluis;
- (34) metaalstange skoonmaak;
- (35) kopkussings, peule, dekens en stoelkussings massameet;
- (36) klapperhaar of enige ander materiaal met die hand uitpluis;
- (37) beddegoed stroop;
- (38) lym van meubels verwyder;
- (39) metaaldele buig, pons, vasslaan, boor en/of inmeekaarsit;
- (40) lym meng, massameet en voorberei;
- (41) lym en lymverhardingsmiddels met die hand, 'n kwas of masjien aanbring en/of spre, maar uitdruklik met dié uitsondering dat meubelonderdele nie saamgevoeg of inmeekaarsit mag word nie. Hierdie uitsondering is nie van toepassing op werknemers in subklousule (45) hieronder bedoel nie;
- (42) tapplatdrukmasjiene bedien;
- (43) met 'n patroon en/of setmaat merk ter voorbereiding vir masjinerie;
- (44) 'n patroon en/of setmaat afmerk;
- (45) meubeldele wat vasgekram, geklamp of geper moet word, inmeekaarsit of monte; Met dien verstande dat die getalsverhouding van werknemers wat hierdie werksaamheid verrig tot werknemers wat die loon voorgeskryf in klousule 1 van hierdie Deel ontvang en wat kramp-, klamp- of perswerk verrig, hoogstens twee tot een mag wees;
- (46) skuurpapier of skywe en bande vir oopbandskuurders maak en las;
- (47) materiaal span;
- (48) fineerhout, laaghout en hardbord op rame of kernmateriaal vir perswerk met band vasmaak, vaskram en/of vasspyker;
- (49) bandlose laswerk met 'n masjien verrig;
- (50) enige soort vakuumsakke en -perse laai en ontlai;
- (51) gegomde of ander bande afwas;
- (52) dele opstapel nadat dit geper is;
- (53) 'n stoffeerder help deur 'n oortreksel vas te hou;



## (54) oiling of furniture by hand only:

	Per hour
	c
From the date on which this Agreement comes into operation until 10/11/80.....	57
During the period 11/11/80 until 10/11/81.....	62
Thereafter.....	67

## 13. Employees employed—

- (1) in welding other than spot welding;  
(2) in the maintenance of machinery:

	Per hour
	c
From the date on which this Agreement comes into operation until 10/11/80.....	152
During the period 11/11/80 until 10/11/81.....	166
Thereafter.....	179

## 14. Employees employed in spot welding:

	Per hour
	c
From the date on which this Agreement comes into operation until 10/11/80.....	99
During the period 11/11/80 until 10/11/81.....	108
Thereafter.....	117

## 15. Employees employed as a despatch clerk, storeman or time-keeper:

	Per hour
	c
From the date on which this Agreement comes into operation until 10/11/80.....	84
During the period 11/11/80 until 10/11/81.....	91
Thereafter.....	99

## 16. Employees employed as caretaker, watchman:

	Per hour
	c
From the date on which this Agreement comes into operation until 10/11/80.....	72
During the period 11/11/80 until 10/11/81.....	78
Thereafter.....	85

## 17. Employees employed as packers:

	Per hour
	c
From the date on which this Agreement comes into operation until 10/11/80.....	64
During the period 11/11/80 until 10/11/81.....	70
Thereafter.....	75

## 18. Employees employed as learner packers:

	Per hour
	c
From the date on which this Agreement comes into operation until 10/11/80.....	56
During the period 11/11/80 until 10/11/81.....	61
Thereafter.....	66

## 19. Employees employed in connection with any of the processes in the construction of spring interiors and/or spring units and the manufacture of their component parts:

	Per hour
	c
From the date on which this Agreement comes into operation until 10/11/80.....	58
During the period 11/11/80 until 10/11/81.....	64
Thereafter.....	69

## 20. Employees employed as office messengers:

	Per hour
	c
From the date on which this Agreement comes into operation until 10/11/80.....	54
During the period 11/11/80 until 10/11/81.....	59
Thereafter.....	64

## (54) meubels slegs met die hand olie:

	Per uur
	c
Vanaf die datum waarop hierdie Ooreenkoms in werking tree tot 10/11/80.....	57
Gedurende die tydperk 11/11/80 tot 10/11/81.....	62
Daarna.....	67

## 13. Werknemers wat—

- (1) sweiswerk verrig, uitgesonderd puntsweiswerk;  
(2) masjinerie onderhou:

	Per uur
	c
Vanaf die datum waarop hierdie Ooreenkoms in werking tree tot 10/11/80.....	152
Gedurende die tydperk 11/11/80 tot 10/11/81.....	166
Daarna.....	179

## 14. Werknemers wat puntsweiswerk verrig:

	Per uur
	c
Vanaf die datum waarop hierdie Ooreenkoms in werking tree tot 10/11/80.....	99
Gedurende die tydperk 11/11/80 tot 10/11/81.....	108
Daarna.....	117

## 15. Werknemers wat as 'n versendingsklerk, magasynman of 'n tydhouer in diens is:

	Per uur
	c
Vanaf die datum waarop hierdie Ooreenkoms in werking tree tot 10/11/80.....	84
Gedurende die tydperk 11/11/80 tot 10/11/81.....	91
Daarna.....	99

## 16. Werknemers in diens as opsigter of wag:

	Per uur
	c
Vanaf die datum waarop hierdie Ooreenkoms in werking tree tot 10/11/80.....	72
Gedurende die tydperk 11/11/80 tot 10/11/81.....	78
Daarna.....	85

## 17. Werknemers in diens as verpakkers:

	Per uur
	c
Vanaf die datum waarop hierdie Ooreenkoms in werking tree tot 10/11/80.....	64
Gedurende die tydperk 11/11/80 tot 10/11/81.....	70
Daarna.....	75

## 18. Werknemers in diens as leerling-verpakkers:

	Per uur
	c
Vanaf die datum waarop hierdie Ooreenkoms in werking tree tot 10/11/80.....	56
Gedurende die tydperk 11/11/80 tot 10/11/81.....	61
Daarna.....	66

## 19. Werknemers in diens in verband met enigeen van die prosesse by die vervaardiging van veerbinnewerk en/of veereenhede en onderdele daarvan:

	Per uur
	c
Vanaf die datum waarop hierdie Ooreenkoms in werking tree tot 10/11/80.....	58
Gedurende die tydperk 11/11/80 tot 10/11/81.....	64
Daarna.....	69

## 20. Werknemers in diens as kantoorbodes:

	Per uur
	c
Vanaf die datum waarop hierdie Ooreenkoms in werking tree tot 10/11/80.....	54
Gedurende die tydperk 11/11/80 tot 10/11/81.....	59
Daarna.....	64

21. Office employees: Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the following shall be the minimum wages payable to male and female office employees:

	Per month R
<b>Male—</b>	
first year of employment.....	110,00
second year of employment.....	118,80
third year of employment.....	121,60
fourth year of employment.....	136,40
fifth year of employment.....	145,20
thereafter.....	154,00
<b>Female—</b>	
first year of employment.....	88,00
second year of employment.....	94,60
third year of employment.....	101,20
fourth year of employment.....	107,80
thereafter.....	114,40

This Agreement signed on behalf of the parties on this 26th day of September 1979.

C. W. LAMPRECHT, Chairman of the Council.

A. GROENEWALD, Vice-Chairman of the Council.

R. T. RAAFF, Secretary of the Council.

No. R. 2860 28 December 1979

### Factories, Machinery and Building Work Act, 1941

#### Furniture Manufacturing Industry, South Western Districts

I, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister of Manpower Utilisation, hereby, in terms of section 22 (1) of the Factories, Machinery and Building Work Act, 1941, declare the provisions of the Agreement and notice relating to the Furniture Manufacturing Industry, South Western Districts, published under Government Notice R. 2859 of 28 December 1979, to be, on the whole, not less favourable to the employees whose hours of work and remuneration in respect of overtime, public holidays and work on Sundays and public holidays are regulated thereby, than the relative provisions of the said Act.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister of Manpower Utilisation.

No. R. 2879 28 December 1979

### Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956

#### Printing and Newspaper Industry.— Extension of Main Agreement

I, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister of Manpower Utilisation, hereby, in terms of section 48 (4) (a) (i) of the Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956, extend the periods fixed in Government Notices R. 2596 of 30 December 1977 and R. 2449 of 8 December 1978, by a further period of 12 months ending 31 December 1980.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister of Manpower Utilisation.

No. R. 2880 28 December 1979

### Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956

#### Printing and Newspaper Industry.— Amendment of Main Agreement

I, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister of Manpower Utilisation, hereby—

(a) in terms of section 48 (1) (a) of the Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956, declare that the provisions of

21. Kantoorwerknemers: Ondanks andersluidende bepalings in hierdie Ooreenkoms, is die volgende die minimum lone wat aan manlike en vroulike kantoorwerknemers betaalbaar is:

	Per maand R
<b>Mans—</b>	
eerste jaar diens.....	110,00
tweede jaar diens.....	118,80
derde jaar diens.....	127,60
vierde jaar diens.....	136,40
vyfde jaar diens.....	145,20
daarna.....	154,00
<b>Vroue—</b>	
eerste jaar diens.....	88,00
tweede jaar diens.....	94,60
derde jaar diens.....	101,20
vierde jaar diens.....	107,80
daarna.....	114,40

Hierdie Ooreenkoms is namens die partye of hede die 26ste dag van September 1979 onderteken.

C. W. LAMPRECHT, Voorsitter van die Raad.

A. GROENEWALD, Ondervoorsitter van die Raad.

R. W. RAAFF, Skretaris van die Raad.

No. R. 2860 28 Desember 1979

### Wet op Fabriek, Masjinerie en Bouwerk, 1941

#### Meubelnywerheid, Suidwestelike Distrikte

Ek, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister van Mannekragbenutting, verklaar hierby, kragtens artikel 22 (1) die Wet op Fabriek, Masjinerie en Bouwerk, 1941, dat die bepalings van die Ooreenkoms en kennisgewing in verband met die Meubelnywerheid, Suidwestelike Distrikte, gepubliseer by Goewermentskennisgewing R. 2859 van 28 Desember 1979, oor die algemeen vir werknemers wie se werkure en besoldiging ten opsigte van oortydwerk, openbare feesdae en werk op Sondag en openbare feesdae daarby gereël word, nie mindergunstig is nie as die desbetreffende bepalings van genoemde Wet.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister van Mannekragbenutting.

No. R. 2879 28 Desember 1979

### Wet op Nywerheidsversoening, 1956

#### Druk- en Nuusbladnywerheid.— Verlenging van Hoof-ooreenkoms

Ek, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister van Mannekragbenutting, verleng hierby, kragtens artikel 48 (4) (a) (i) van die Wet op Nywerheidsversoening, 1956, die tydperke vasgestel in Goewermentskennisgewings R. 2596 van 30 Desember 1977 en R. 2449 van 8 Desember 1978, met 'n verdere tydperk van 12 maande wat op 31 Desember 1980 eindig.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister van Mannekragbenutting.

No. R. 2880 28 Desember 1979

### Wet op Nywerheidsversoening, 1956

#### Druk- en Nuusbladnywerheid.— Wysiging van Hoof-ooreenkoms

Ek, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister van Mannekragbenutting, verklaar hierby—

(a) kragtens artikel 48 (1) (a) van die Wet op Nywerheidsversoening, 1956, dat die bepalings van



the Agreement (hereinafter referred to as the Amending Agreement) which appears in the Schedule hereto and which relates to the Printing and Newspaper Industry, shall be binding, with effect from 1 January 1980 and for the period ending 31 December 1980, upon the employers' organisations and the trade union which entered into the Amending Agreement and upon the employers and employees who are members of the said organisations or union;

(b) in terms of section 48 (1) (b) of the said Act, declare that the provisions of the Amending Agreement shall be binding, with effect from 1 January 1980 and for the period ending 31 December 1980, upon all employers and employees other than those referred to in paragraph (a) of this notice who are engaged or employed in the said Industry in the Republic of South Africa, excluding the port and settlement of Walvis Bay; and

(c) in terms of section 48 (3) (a) of the said Act, declare that in the Republic of South Africa, excluding the port and settlement of Walvis Bay, and with effect from 1 January 1980 and for the period ending 31 December 1980, the provisions of the Amending Agreement shall *mutatis mutandis* be binding upon all persons who are not employees and who are employed in the said Industry by the employers upon whom any of the said provisions are binding in respect of employees and upon those employers in respect of such persons in their employ.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister of Manpower Utilisation.

#### SCHEDULE

#### NATIONAL INDUSTRIAL COUNCIL OF THE PRINTING AND NEWSPAPER INDUSTRY OF SOUTH AFRICA AGREEMENT

entered into in accordance with the provisions of the Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956, by and between

The South African Printing and Allied Industries Federation and

The Newspaper Press Union of South Africa

(hereinafter referred to as the "employers" or the "employers' organisations") of the one part, and

The South African Typographical Union

(hereinafter referred to as the "employees" or the "trade union") of the other part,

being the parties to the National Industrial Council of the Printing and Newspaper Industry of South Africa,

to amend the Main Agreement published under Government Notice R. 2596 of 30 December 1977, as amended by Government Notice R. 2449 of 8 December 1978.

#### 1. SECTION 1.—DIVISION OF AGREEMENT

Substitute the expressions "Sections 46 to 48", "Sections 49 to 60", and "Sections 61 to 66" for the expressions "Sections 46 to 50", "Sections 51 to 62" and "Sections 63 to 68", respectively.

#### 2. SECTION 4.—SCOPE OF APPLICATION

Substitute the following for subsection (2) (a) and (b):

"(a) that only sections 1 to 4, 6 (1) (e), 6 (6), 7, 8 (1), 11, 12 (1), 13 (1), 14 (12), 16 and 18 (1) shall apply in respect of those employees for whom wage rates are prescribed in section 6 (1) (e); and

(b) that only sections 1 to 4 (inclusive) and 49 to 60 (inclusive) shall be applicable to employers and employees who are engaged in the Duplicating Section."

#### 3. SECTION 5.—DIVISION OF REPUBLIC INTO AREAS

Substitute the following for section 5:

##### "5. DIVISION OF REPUBLIC INTO AREAS

For the purposes of this Agreement, the Republic of South Africa is divided into areas as follows:

*Rural*.—These areas in the Provinces of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Orange Free State and the Transvaal, falling outside the urban areas specified below;

die Ooreenkoms (hierna die Wysigingsooreenkoms genoem) wat in die Bylae hiervan verskyn en op die Druk- en Nuusbladnywerheid betrekking het, met ingang van 1 Januarie 1980 en vir die tydperk wat op 31 Desember 1980 eindig, bindend is vir die werkgewersorganisasies en die vakvereniging wat die Wysigingsooreenkoms aangegaan het en vir die werkgewers en werknemers wat lede van genoemde organisasies of vereniging is;

(b) kragtens artikel 48 (1) (b) van genoemde Wet, dat die bepalings van die Wysigingsooreenkoms met ingang van 1 Januarie 1980 en vir die tydperk wat op 31 Desember 1980 eindig, bindend is vir alle ander werkgewers en werknemers as dié genoem in paragraaf (a) van hierdie kennisgewing, wat betrokke is by of in diens is in genoemde Nywerheid in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika, uitgesonderd die hawe en nedersetting van Walvisbaai; en

(c) kragtens artikel 48 (3) (a) van genoemde Wet, dat die bepalings van die Wysigingsooreenkoms met ingang van 1 Januarie 1980 en vir die tydperk wat op 31 Desember 1980 eindig, in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika, uitgesonderd die hawe en nedersetting van Walvisbaai, *mutatis mutandis* bindend is vir alle persone wat nie werknemers is nie en wat in diens is in genoemde Nywerheid by dié werkgewers vir wie enigeen van genoemde bepalings ten opsigte van werknemers bindend is en vir daardie werkgewers ten opsigte van sodanige persone in hul diens.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister van Mannekragbenutting.

#### BYLAE

#### NASIONALE NYWERHEIDSRaad VIR DIE DRUK- EN NUUSBLADNYWERHEID VAN SUID-AFRIKA

#### OOREENKOMS

ingevoelge die Wet op Nywerheidsversoening, 1956, gesluit deur en aangegaan tussen die

South African Printing and Allied Industries Federation en die

Newspaper Press Union of South Africa

(hierna die "werkgewers" of die "werkgewersorganisasies" genoem), aan die een kant, en die

South African Typographical Union

(hierna die "werknemers" of die "vakvereniging" genoem), aan die ander kant,

wat die partye is by die Nasionale Nywerheidsraad vir die Druk- en Nuusbladnywerheid van Suid-Afrika,

om die hoofooreenkoms gepubliseer by Goewermentskennisgewing R. 2596 van 30 Desember 1977, soos gewysig by Goewermentskennisgewing R. 2449 van 8 Desember 1978, te wysig.

#### 1. KLOUSULE 1.—INDELING VAN OOREENKOMS

Vervang die uitdrukkings "Klousules 46 tot 50", "Klousules 51 tot 62" en "Klousules 63 tot 68" deur onderskeidelik die uitdrukkings "Klousules 46 tot 48", "Klousules 49 tot 60" en "Klousules 61 tot 66".

#### 2. KLOUSULE 4.—TOEPASSINGSBESTEK

Vervang subklousule (2) (a) en (b) deur die volgende:

"(a) dat slegs klousules 1 tot 4, 6 (1) (e), 6 (6), 7, 8 (1), 11, 12 (1), 13 (1), 14 (12), 16 en 18 (1) van toepassing is op dié werknemers vir wie loontariewe in klousule 6 (1) (e) voorgeskryf word; en

(b) dat slegs klousules 1 tot en met 4 en 49 tot en met 60 van toepassing is op werkgewers en werknemers wat in die Dupliseerafdeling werk."

#### 3. KLOUSULE 5.—GEBIEDSINDELING VAN DIE REPUBLIEK

Vervang klousule 5 deur die volgende:

##### "5. GEBIEDSINDELING VAN DIE REPUBLIEK

Vir die toepassing van hierdie Ooreenkoms word die Republiek van Suid-Afrika soos volg in gebiede ingedeel:

*Platteland*.—Dié gebiede in die provinsies die Kaap die Goeie Hoop, Natal, die Oranje-Vrystaat en Transvaal wat buite die stedelike gebiede val wat hieronder genoem word;

**Urban.**—The magisterial districts of Bellville, East London, Goodwood, Kimberley, Kuils River, Port Elizabeth, Simonstown, The Cape, Uitenhage, Wynberg, Camperdown, Duroan, Inanda, Pietermaritzburg, Pinetown, Bloemfontein, Alberton, Benoni, Boksburg, Brakpan, Delmas, Germiston, Heidelberg, Johannesburg, Kempton Park, Krugersdorp, Nigel, Pretoria, Pretoria North, Randburg, Randfontein, Roodepoort, Springs, Vanderbijlpark, Vereeniging and Westonaria.”

#### 4. SECTION 6.—WAGE RATES

(1) In subsection (6), delete the words “or, in the case of a driver of a motor vehicle, the number of hours specified in section 12 (1) (b).”

(2) Insert the following new subsection (8):

“(8) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (1), all employees for whom minimum rates are prescribed in section 6 (1) (a), (b) and (c), section 25 (6) (p), 25 (7) (a) (ii), 25 (12) (ii) and 25 (14) (h) (ii), Table 19 of section 36, Table 22 of section 40 and Table 25 of section 43 and all process mounters entitled to not less than the top rate of wages mentioned in Table 4, who are in receipt of wages in excess of the minimum rates prescribed at 31 December 1979 shall, as from 1 January 1980 be paid not less than R5 per week extra. Similarly, all other employees for whom minimum wage rates are prescribed in this Agreement, and all apprentices, excluding drivers of motor vehicles and labourers, who are in receipt of wages in excess of the minimum rates prescribed at 31 December 1979 shall be paid an increase of not less than R2,50 per week as from 1 January 1980. Similarly, all drivers of motor vehicles and labourers who are in receipt of wages in excess of the minimum rates prescribed at 31 December 1979 shall be paid an increase of not less than R1,25 per week as from 1 January 1980.”

(3) Substitute the following for Tables 1 to 13:

**TABLE 1**  
**DAY WORK**

Area	Journey-men not elsewhere specified	Foremen; Offset Litho; Multi-colour; Perfecting and Rotary Machine Minders	T.M. Operators	Operator Mechanics
	Scale 1	Scale 2	Scale 3	Scale 4
Rural.....	R 115,41	R 122,58	R 123,75	R 131,71
Urban.....	116,28	123,53	124,70	132,82

**TABLE 2**  
**DAY WORK**

Weekly wages payable to printers' attendants:

Area	R
Rural.....	94,31
Urban.....	95,67

**TABLE 3**  
**DAY WORK**

Weekly wages payable to trainee printers' attendants:

Area	1st year	2nd year
	R	R
Rural.....	81,10	84,86
Urban.....	82,47	86,24

**TABLE 4**  
**DAY WORK**

Weekly wages payable to process mounters:

Area	1st 6 months	2nd 6 months	3rd 6 months	Thereafter
	R	R	R	R
Rural.....	69,25	80,79	92,34	103,88
Urban.....	69,79	81,42	93,05	104,68

**Stedelik.**—Die landdrosdistrikte Bellville, Die Kaap, Goodwood, Kimberley, Kuilsrivier, Oos-Londen, Port Elizabeth, Simonstad, Uitenhage, Wynberg, Camperdown, Durban, Inanda, Pietermaritzburg, Pinetown, Bloemfontein, Alberton, Benoni, Boksburg, Brakpan, Delmas, Germiston, Heidelberg (Tvl.), Johannesburg, Kempton Park, Krugersdorp, Nigel, Pretoria, Pretoria-Noord, Randburg, Randfontein, Roodepoort, Springs, Vanderbijlpark, Vereeniging en Westonaria.”

#### 4. KLOUSULE 6.—LOONTARIEWE

(1) In subklousule (6), skrap die woord “of in die geval van ’n drywer van ’n motorvoertuig, die getal ure in klousule 12 (1) (b) uiteengesit.”

(2) Voeg die volgende nuwe subklousule (8) in:

“(8) Ondanks subklousule (1), moet alle werknemers vir wie minimum lone voorgeskryf word in klousule 6 (1) (a), (b) en (c), klousule 25 (6) (p), 25 (7) (a) (ii), 25 (12) (ii) en 25 (14) (h) (ii), Tabel 19 van klousule 36, Tabel 22 van klousule 40 en Tabel 25 van klousule 43 en alle chemie-monteerders wat op minstens die toploontarief geregtig is in Tabel 4 genoem wat hoër lone ontvang as die minimum tariewe op 31 Desember 1979 voorgeskryf, vanaf 1 Januarie 1980 minstens R5 ekstra per week betaal word. Insgelyks moet alle ander werknemers vir wie minimum lone in hierdie Ooreenkoms voorgeskryf word en all vakleerlinge, uitgesonderd drywers van motorvoertuie en arbeiders, wat hoër lone ontvang as die minimum tariewe op 31 Desember 1979 voorgeskryf, vanaf 1 Januarie 1980 ’n verhoging van minstens R2,50 per week betaal word. Insgelyks moet alle drywers van motorvoertuie en arbeiders wat hoër lone ontvang as die minimum tariewe op 31 Desember 1979 voorgeskryf, vanaf 1 Januarie 1980 ’n verhoging van minstens R1,25 per week betaal word.”

(3) Vervang Tabele 1 tot 13 deur die volgende:

**TABEL 1**  
**DAGWERK**

Gebied	Vakmanne nie elders genoem nie	Voormanne; bedieners van vlakdrukklito-, veelkleur-, perfekteer- en rolperse	S.M.-bedieners	Bediener-werktuig-kundiges
	Skaal 1	Skaal 2	Skaal 3	Skaal 4
Platteland.....	R 115,41	R 122,58	R 123,75	R 131,71
Stedelik.....	116,28	123,53	124,70	132,82

**TABEL 2**  
**DAGWERK**

Weeklone betaalbaar aan drukkerhulpe:

Gebied	R
Platteland.....	94,31
Stedelik.....	95,67

**TABEL 3**  
**DAGWERK**

Weeklone betaalbaar aan leerling-drukkers hulpe:

Gebied	Eerste jaar	Tweede jaar
	R	R
Platteland.....	81,10	84,86
Stedelik.....	82,47	86,24

**TABEL 4**  
**DAGWERK**

Weeklone betaalbaar aan chemiemonteerders:

Gebied	Eerste ses maande	Tweede ses maande	Derde ses maande	Daarna
	R	R	R	R
Platteland.....	69,25	80,79	92,34	103,88
Stedelik.....	69,79	81,42	93,05	104,68



TABLE 5

## DAY WORK

Weekly wages payable to fruit wrapper machine operatives:

Area	R
Rural.....	70,96
Urban.....	79,85

TABLE 6

## DAY WORK

Weekly wages payable to platen pressmen and litho operatives. When employed in terms of section 25 (9) (d) (ii) Platen Pressmen shall be paid at least 10 per cent more than the wages specified in this table:

Area	R
Rural.....	62,35
Urban.....	70,07

TABLE 7

## DAY WORK

Weekly wages payable to learner platen pressmen and learner litho operatives according to their experience.

When employed in terms of section 25 (9) (d) (ii), learner platen pressmen shall be paid at least 10 per cent more than the wages specified in this table:

Area	1st 6 months	2nd 6 months	3rd 6 months
	R	R	R
Rural.....	38,66	43,32	52,57
Urban.....	42,68	48,06	56,04

TABLE 8

## DAY WORK

Weekly wages payable to Monotype caster attendants in accordance with their experience:

Area	1st year	2nd year	Thereafter
	R	R	R
Rural.....	36,24	49,26	62,50
Urban.....	39,12	54,13	70,65

TABLE 9

## DAY WORK

Weekly wages payable to quarter binders according to their experience as such.

The highest rate of wages specified in this table for males shall be payable to operatives of manually operated cutting machines irrespective of sex:

Area	1st year	2nd year	Thereafter
	R	R	R
Rural:			
Females.....	49,54	53,29	53,52
Males.....	53,95	58,53	59,60
Urban:			
Females.....	52,64	55,90	56,42
Males.....	56,60	62,26	66,99

TABLE 10

## DAY WORK

Weekly wages payable to general assistants and to solid typesetters during their first two years of experience:

Area	1st 6 months	2nd 6 months	3rd 6 months	4th 6 months	After 2 years*
	R	R	R	R	R
Rural.....	34,80	39,79	44,28	49,66	50,47
Urban.....	37,50	44,02	48,74	52,76	53,62

\* General assistants only. For continuation of scales for solid typesetters see table 11:

TABEL 5

## DAGWERK

Weeklone betaalbaar aan bedieners van vrugtetoeedraaipapiermasjiene:

Gebied	R
Platteland.....	70,96
Stedelik.....	79,85

TABEL 6

## DAGWERK

Weeklone betaalbaar aan degelpersdrukkers en litobedieneers:

Wanneer werksaam ingevolge klousule 25 (9) (d) (ii), moet degelpersdrukkers minstens 10 persent meer betaal word as die lone wat in hierdie tabel gespesifiseer word.

Gebied	R
Platteland.....	62,35
Stedelik.....	70,07

TABEL 7

## DAGWERK

Weeklone betaalbaar aan leerling-degelpersdrukkers en leerling-litobedieneers volgens hul ondervinding.

Wanneer werksaam ingevolge klousule 25 (9) (d) (ii), moet leerling-degelpersdrukkers minstens 10 persent meer betaal word as die lone wat in hierdie Tabel gespesifiseer word:

Gebied	Eerste ses maande	Tweede ses maande	Derde ses maande
	R	R	R
Platteland.....	38,66	43,32	52,57
Stedelik.....	42,68	48,06	56,04

TABEL 8

## DAGWERK

Weeklone betaalbaar aan Monotype-gietmasjienebedieners volgens hul ondervinding:

Gebied	Eerste jaar	Tweede jaar	Daarna
	R	R	R
Platteland.....	36,24	49,26	62,50
Stedelik.....	39,12	54,13	70,65

TABEL 9

## DAGWERK

Weeklone betaalbaar aan kwartobinders volgens hul ondervinding as sodanig.

Die hoogste lone wat in hierdie Tabel vir mans gespesifiseer word, is aan bedieners van handsnymasjiene betaalbaar, ongeag hul geslag:

Gebied	Eerste jaar	Tweede jaar	Daarna
	R	R	R
Platteland:			
Vroue.....	49,54	53,29	53,52
Mans.....	53,95	58,53	59,60
Stedelik:			
Vroue.....	52,64	55,90	56,42
Mans.....	56,60	62,26	66,99

TABEL 10

## DAGWERK

Weeklone betaalbaar aan algemene assistente en platsetters gedurende eerste twee jaar ondervinding:

Gebied	Eerste ses maande	Tweede ses maande	Derde ses maande	Vierde ses maande	Na twee jaar*
	R	R	R	R	R
Platteland.....	34,80	39,79	44,28	49,66	50,47
Stedelik.....	37,50	44,02	48,74	52,76	53,62

\* Alleenlik algemene assistente. Vir voortsetting van skale vir plaatsetters kyk Tabel 11.

TABLE 11  
DAY WORK

Weekly wages payable to solid typesetters after two years of experience:

Area	3rd year	4th year	After 4 years
	R	R	R
Rural.....	52,30	58,53	59,60
Urban.....	53,44	62,26	66,99

TABLE 12  
DAY WORK

Weekly wages payable to envelope punchers according to their experience as such:

Area	1st year	2nd year	Thereafter
	R	R	R
Rural.....	49,54	55,20	59,60
Urban.....	52,60	60,41	66,99

TABLE 13

Weekly wages payable to drivers of motor vehicles:

	R
Up to 5 000 kg unladen mass.....	40,39
Over 5 000 kg unladen mass.....	47,13

## 5. SECTION 11.—PAYMENT OF REMUNERATION

(1) In subsection (4) (a), substitute the figure "48" for the figure "50".

(2) In subsection (4), insert the following new paragraph (i):

"(i) where an employer, due to a clerical, accounting or administrative error or miscalculation, pays an employee remuneration in excess of the normal wages, overtime payments, leave pay or holiday bonus due to the employee or makes an incorrect deduction from the wages of an employee in terms of section 21 of this Agreement, the employer may recover from the subsequent remuneration payable to the employee such overpayment: Provided that the written approval of the local Joint Board, or the Standing Committee where no Joint Board exists, is obtained beforehand. In applying for such approval the employer must submit details regarding the circumstances under which the error or miscalculation was made, the amount of the overpayment and the amount of the proposed deduction or deductions within six months after the error or miscalculation occurred. No recovery from the remuneration of an employee in respect of arrear stamp deductions shall be authorised in cases where an employer failed to make any deduction from the wages of that employee in terms of section 21."

## 6. SECTION 12.—HOURS OF WORK

(1) Substitute the following for subsection (1):

"(1) The ordinary hours of work of employees covered by the terms of Chapters 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 of this Agreement shall be 40 hours per week and the wage rates specified therein shall be regarded as the minimum payment for such ordinary hours of work. Any time worked in excess of 40 hours per week shall be paid for in accordance with the provisions of section 13 of this Agreement."

(2) Delete subsection (13).

## 7. SECTION 13.—OVERTIME

(1) In subsection (3) (d) (iii), substitute "R1,00" for "30c".

(2) Delete subsection (5).

## 8. SECTION 14.—HOLIDAYS

(1) Substitute the following for subsection (2) (b):

"(b) A night worker on a newspaper shall be allowed and required to take, and such employee shall take, one week's paid holiday leave during each year in addition to the minimum leave mentioned in paragraph (a) hereof."

(2) In subsection (12), substitute the expression "section 48 (12)" for the expression "section 50 (12)" wherever it appears.

TABEL 11  
DAGWERK

Weeklone betaalbaar aan platsetters na twee jaar ondervinding:

Gebied	Derde jaar	Vierde jaar	Na vier jaar
	R	R	R
Platteland.....	52,30	58,53	59,60
Stedelik.....	53,44	62,26	66,99

TABEL 12  
DAGWERK

Weeklone betaalbaar aan koevertponers volgens hul ondervinding as sodanig:

Gebied	Eerste jaar	Tweede jaar	Daarna
	R	R	R
Platteland.....	49,54	55,20	59,60
Stedelik.....	52,60	60,41	66,99

TABEL 13

Weeklone betaalbaar aan drywers van motorvoertuie:

	R
Onbelaste massa hoogstens 5 000 kg.....	40,39
Onbelaste massa meer as 5 000 kg.....	47,13

## 5. KLOUSULE 11.—BETALING VAN BESOLDIGING

(1) In subklousule (4) (a), vervang die syfer "50" deur die syfer "48".

(2) In subklousule 4, voeg die volgende nuwe paragraaf (i) in:

"(i) As 'n werkgewer 'n werknemer as gevolg van 'n klerklike, boekhou- of administratiewe fout of misrekening 'n hoër besoldiging betaal as die gewone loon, oortydbesoldiging, verlofbesoldiging of vakansiebonus wat aan 'n werknemer toekom of 'n verkeerde aftrekking van die loon van 'n werknemer maak ingevolge klousule 21 van hierdie Ooreenkoms, kan hy sodanige oorbetalings verhaal op die daaropvolgende besoldiging wat aan die werknemer verskuldig is: Met dien verstande dat die skriftelike toestemming van die plaaslike Gesamentlike Raad, of die Staande Komitee waar daar nie 'n Gesamentlike Raad bestaan nie, vooraf verkry word. In sy aansoek om sodanige toestemming moet die werkgewer binne ses maande nadat die fout of misrekening voorgekom het besonderhede voorlê van die omstandighede waaronder die fout of misrekening geskied het, die bedrag van die oorbetalings en die bedrag van die voorgestelde aftrekking of aftrekkings. In gevalle waar 'n werkgewer versuim het om ingevolge klousule 21 aftrekkings van die loon van 'n werknemer te maak, mag hy dit nie verhaal op die besoldiging van so 'n werknemer ten opsigte van agterstallige seëlaftrekkings nie."

## 6. KLOUSULE 12.—WERKURE

(1) Vervang subklousule (1) deur die volgende:

"(1) Die gewone werkure van werknemers wat deur Hoofstukke 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 en 8 van hierdie Ooreenkoms gedek word, is 40 uur per week en die loontariewe wat daarin gespesifiseer word, moet as die minimum besoldiging vir sulke gewone werkure geag word. Vir enige tyd wat meer as 40 uur per week gewerk word, moet betaal word ooreenkomstig klousule 13 van hierdie Ooreenkoms."

(2) Skrap subklousule (13).

## 7. KLOUSULE 13.—OORTYD

(1) In subklousule (3) (d) (iii), vervang "30c" deur "R1".

(2) Skrap subklousule (5).

## 8. KLOUSULE 14.—VERLOF

(1) Vervang subklousule (2) (b) deur die volgende:

"(b) 'n Nagwerker op 'n koerant moet toegelaat en vergoed word om een week se verlof met besoldiging elke jaar te neem bo en behalwe die minimum verlof in paragraaf (a) hiervan genoem, en die werknemer moet dié verlof neem."

(2) In subklousule (12), vervang die uitdrukking "klousule 50 (12)" deur die uitdrukking "klousule 48 (12)" oral waar dit voorkom.



**9. SECTION 17.—TERMINATION OF CONTRACT OF EMPLOYMENT**

Insert the following new subsection (6) and renumber the existing subsection (6) to subsection (7):

"(6) (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, but subject to the provisions of paragraph (b) hereof, an employee who terminates his contract of employment without giving notice, in terms of subsection (1) hereof, or who fails to work without an acceptable reason during the period of notice shall be regarded as a deserter and shall forfeit to his employer any wages, leave pay and holiday bonus which may have accrued to him up to the time he deserted his employment.

(b) Where an employee absents himself without consent or acceptable reason, the employer shall, in the absence of special circumstances in a particular case, serve notice on the employee by registered post to report for duty or submit a medical certificate. Should the employee fail to do so after a reasonable period, allowing for delivery through the post, he shall be regarded as a deserter."

**10. SECTION 18.—CONTRIBUTIONS**

Substitute the following for subsection (4):

"(4) Every employer shall contribute to the Medical Aid Fund of the Council the sum of R2,70 per week in respect of each apprentice and in respect of each employee employed by him for whom wages are prescribed in Chapters 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 of this Agreement, except drivers of motor vehicles, screen workers and screen printing probationers. The contributions mentioned in this subsection shall not be payable in respect of employees of the classes mentioned who are members of Medical Aid Societies or similar organisations, which the Standing Committee, in its discretion, has registered for this purpose; and the deductions for the Medical Aid Fund mentioned in section 21 hereof may not be made from the wages of such employees."

**11. SECTION 19.—CONTRIBUTION STAMPS**

In subsection (1), substitute the figures "R7,38" "R7,63" and "R3,38" for "R7,33", "R7,58" and "R3,33", respectively.

**12. SECTION 21.—DEDUCTIONS**

Substitute the following for section 21:

**"21. DEDUCTIONS**

An employer may make the following weekly deductions, being the employee's contribution to the various funds, from the wages due to each of the employees concerned:

Value of stamp	R 13,92	R 7,38	R 7,63	R 3,38	R 11,22	R 4,68	R 4,93	R 0,68
Permissible deductions:								
General Fund.....	0,07	0,07	0,07	0,07	0,07	0,07	0,07	0,07
Joint Unemployment Fund.....	0,40	0,20	0,20	0,20	0,40	0,20	0,20	0,20
Pension Fund.....	4,00	2,00	2,00	—	4,00	2,00	2,00	—
Medical Aid Fund.....	1,35	1,35	1,35	1,35	—	—	—	—
Total.....	5,82	3,62	3,62	1,62	4,47	2,27	2,27	0,27"

Waarde van seël	R 13,92	R 7,38	R 7,63	R 3,38	R 11,22	R 4,68	R 4,93	R 0,68
Toelaatbare aftrekkings:								
Algemene Fonds.....	0,07	0,07	0,07	0,07	0,07	0,07	0,07	0,07
Gesamentlike Werkloosheidsfonds..	0,40	0,20	0,20	0,20	0,40	0,20	0,20	0,20
Pensioenfonds.....	4,00	2,00	2,00	—	4,00	2,00	2,00	—
Mediese Hulpfonds.....	1,35	1,35	1,35	1,35	—	—	—	—
Totaal.....	5,82	3,62	3,62	1,62	4,47	2,27	2,27	0,27"

**13. SECTION 25.—WORKING RULES**

(1) Substitute the following for subsection (6) (z) (i) and (ii):

"(i) Video Display Terminals (VDT's) Optical Character Recognition (OCR) and similar electronic origination equipment may be installed in the administrative, advertising or editorial sections of a newspaper establishment.

**9. KLOUSULE 17.—BEEINDIGING VAN DIENSKONTRAK**

Voeg die volgende nuwe subklausule (6) in en hernommer die bestaande subklausule (6) tot subklausule (7):

"(6) (a) Ondanks andersluidende bepalinge in hierdie Ooreenkoms maar behoudens paragraaf (b) hiervan, moet 'n werknemer wat gedurende die termyn sy dienskontrak beëindig sonder om ingevolge subklausule (1) hiervan kennis te gee of wat sonder 'n aanvaarbare rede versuim om te werk, as 'n droster beskou word en verbeur hy aan sy werkgever alle lone, verlobbesoldiging en vakansiebonusse wat mag opge-loop het tot op die datum waarop hy sy diens verlaat het.

(b) As 'n werknemer sonder verlof of 'n aanvaarbare rede afwesig is, moet die werkgever, as daar nie spesiale omstandighede in die besondere geval is nie, die werknemer per geregistreerde pos in kennis stel dat hy hom vir diens moet aanmeld of 'n mediese sertifikaat moet voorleë. Indien die werknemer versuim om binne 'n redelike tydperk daaraan gehoor te gee, met inagneming van aflewering deur die pos, moet hy as 'n droster beskou word."

**10. KLOUSULE 18.—BYDRAES**

Vervang subklausule (4) deur die volgende:

"(4) Elke werkgever moet R2,70 per week tot die Mediese Hulpfonds van die Raad bydra ten opsigte van elke vakleerling en vir elke ander werknemer in sy diens vir wie lone in Hoofstukke 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, en 7 van hierdie Ooreenkoms voorgeskryf word, uitgesonderd drywers van motorvoertuie, skermwerkers en skermdrukproffleerlinge. Die bydraes in hierdie subklausule genoem, is nie betaalbaar nie ten opsigte van werknemers van genoemde klasse wat lede van mediese hulpverenigings of dergelike organisasies is wat die Staande Komitee na goedvinde vir dié doel geregistreer het nie; en die bedrae vir die Mediese Hulpfonds in klausule 21 hiervan genoem, mag nie van die lone van sodanige werknemers afgetrek word nie."

**11. KLOUSULE 19.—BYDRAESEELS**

In subklausule (1), vervang die syfers "R7,33", "R7,58" en "R3,33" deur onderskeidelik die syfers "R7,38", "R7,63" en "R3,38".

**12. KLOUSULE 21.—AFTREKKINGS**

Vervang klausule 21 deur die volgende:

**"21. AFTREKKINGS**

'n Werkgever kan ondergenoemde weeklikse bedrae, wat die werknemer se bydrae tot die verskillende fondse is, aftrek van die loon wat aan elk van die betrokke werknemers verskuldig is:

**13. KLOUSULE 25.—WERKREGLEMENT**

(1) Vervang subklausule (6) (z) (i) en (ii) deur die volgende:

"(i) Videovertoonterminaal-, optiese karakterlesing- en dergelike elektroniese origineeruitrusting kan in die administratiewe, advertensie- of redaksie-afdelings van 'n nuusbladbedryfsinrigting geïnstalleer word.

(A) An employer may permit any employee in the administrative section to operate such equipment for the purpose of inputting or recalling data relating to the administrative and accounting functions of his establishment.

(B) An employer may permit any paid editorial contributor, provided it is his own original copy, or practising journalist to operate such equipment in the editorial section of his establishment for the purpose of inputting or recalling copy and may permit such a person to select formats which determine type faces, type sizes, column width and point sizes and to fit the following copy:

(aa) Original work inputted directly into the system by the person concerned;

(ab) copy captured via remote data link or from branch offices remote from the main editorial office;

(ac) copy conveyed telephonically and inputted directly into the system. Copy received by telephone may also be inputted directly into the system by the typists employed in the editorial department;

(ad) copy being translated directly into the system;

(ae) formatted headings;

Provided that an employer shall not establish a typing pool for inputting purposes.

(C) Practising journalists and paid editorial contributors may also recall, edit and correct copy which has not yet been released to a photo-typesetter: Provided that an employer shall not require or permit an employee other than a journeyman compositor to—

(aa) read and correct copy which has passed through a photo-typesetter or read and correct proofs on a Video Display Terminal (VDT) when used for proofreading purposes;

(ab) create and load formats required for performing these functions in the memory of the system, change the formats or create additional formats;

(ac) operate Video Display Terminals (VDT's), Optical Character Recognition (OCR) and similar electronic origination equipment, other than those referred to in this paragraph;

(ad) operate such equipment for the purpose of inputting or recalling copy not referred to in this paragraph;

(ae) operate such equipment for the purpose of inputting from hard copy, other than rough notes, whether typewritten, hand written, outside contributed or internally produced;

(af) operate Video Display Terminals (VDT's) which must be installed for the purpose of recalling files for inputting copy into a photo-typesetter.

(D) An employer may permit any employee in the advertising department of his establishment to operate such equipment for the purpose of inputting or recalling classified advertisements received telephonically and may permit such an employee to select formats which determine type faces, type sizes, column width and point sizes and to fit the following classified advertisement copy:

(aa) Solid classified advertisements: Provided such advertisements do not exceed one type size with two 'set' type faces;

(ab) classified semi-display advertisements: Provided that the advertisement is not more than two columns in width; contains type of a size not larger than 18 point; contains not more than two type sized and not more than two 'set' type faces; does not contain any illustration, border or logo, is not an auction or a display appointment advertisement and appears only on the classified advertisement pages of the newspaper concerned;

(ac) classified or semi-display classified advertisements captured via remote data link or from branch offices remote from the main advertisement department;

(ad) classified or semi-display classified advertisements being translated directly into the system.

An employer shall not establish typing pools for inputting purposes other than for those employees performing work mentioned in paragraph (D).

Optical Character Recognition (OCR) machines may be operated by employees referred to in this paragraph for the purpose of inputting outside contributed hard copy in a form acceptable to such equipment.

Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (D), an employer shall not require or permit an employee, other than a journeyman compositor, to—

(i) input or prepare display advertisements other than those mentioned in paragraph (D) (ab);

(A) 'n werkgewer kan enige werknemer in die administratiewe afdeling toelaat om sodanige uitrusting te bedien ten einde gegewens betreffende die administratiewe en boekhoudfunksies van sy bedryfsinrigting in te voer of te herwin.

(B) 'n Werkgewer kan enige besoldigde redaksionele medewerker, mits dit sy eie oorspronklike kopie is, of praktiserende joernalis toelaat om sodanige uitrusting in die redaksie-afdeling van sy bedryfsinrigting te bedien ten einde kopie in te voer of te herwin en kan so iemand toelaat om die formaat te kies wat die letterbeelde, lettergroottes, kolombreedte en puntgroottes bepaal en om die volgende kopie in te pas:

(aa) Oorspronklike werk wat deur die betrokke persoon regstreeks in die stelsel ingevoer word;

(ab) kopie bekom via afgeleë dataskakel of van takkantore of wat ver van die hoofredaksiekantoor geleë is;

(ac) kopie wat telefonies oorgedra en regstreeks in die stelsel ingevoer word. Kopie wat per telefoon ontvang word, kan ook deur die tiksters wat in die redaksie-afdeling werksaam is regstreeks in die stelsel ingevoer word;

(ad) kopie wat regstreeks in die stelsel in vertaal word;

(ae) geformate opskrifte;

Met dien verstande dat 'n werkgewer nie 'n tikpoel vir invoerdoeleindes mag skep nie.

(C) Praktiserende joernaliste en besoldigde redaksionele medewerkers kan ook kopie wat nog nie aan 'n fotosetter vrygestel is nie herwin, redigeer en korrigeer: Met dien verstande dat 'n werkgewer nie van 'n werknemer, uitgesonderd 'n vakmansetter, mag vereis of hom mag toelaat om—

(aa) kopie te lees en te korrigeer wat deur 'n fotosetmasjiën verwerk is of proewe op 'n videovertoontermi-naal-masjiën te lees en te korrigeer as dit vir proefleesdoeleindes gebruik word nie;

(ab) formate te skep en te laai wat nodig is om hierdie funksies in die stelsel se geheue te verrig, die formate te wysig of ekstra formate te skep nie;

(ac) videovertoontermi-naal-, optiese karakterlesing- en dergelike elektroniese origineeruitrusting te bedien nie, behalwe dié in hierdie paragraaf genoem.

(ad) sodanige uitrusting wat nie in hierdie paragraaf genoem word nie te bedien ten einde kopie in te voer of te herwin nie;

(ae) sodanige uitrusting te bedien ten einde van harde kopie af, behalwe sketsaantekeninge, in te voer, hetsy dit getik, met die hand geskryf, van buite af bygedra of intern geproduseer is nie;

(af) videovertoontermi-naal-masjiëne te bedien wat geïnstalleer moet word ten einde lêers te herwin om kopie in 'n fotosetmasjiën in te voer nie.

(D) 'n Werkgewer kan 'n werknemer in die advertensie-afdeling van sy bedryfsinrigting toelaat om sodanige uitrusting te bedien ten einde geklassifiseerde advertensies wat telefonies ontvang word, in te voer of te herwin en kan so 'n werknemer toelaat om formate te kies wat die letterbeelde, lettergroottes, kolombreedtes en puntgroottes bepaal en om die volgende geklassifiseerde advertensiekopie in te pas:

(aa) geklassifiseerde soliede advertensies: Met dien verstande dat sodanige advertensies hoogstens een lettergrootte met twee set-letterbeelde bevat.

(ab) geklassifiseerde halfvertoonadvertensies: Met dien verstande dat die advertensie hoogstens twee kolomme wyd is; lettergroottes van hoogstens 18 punt bevat; hoogstens twee lettergroottes en hoogstens twee set-letterbeelde bevat; geen illustrasie, rand of logs bevat nie; nie 'n veiling- of 'n vertoonbetrekkingsadvertensie is nie en slegs op die geklassifiseerde advertensiebladsye van die betrokke nuusblad verskyn;

(ac) geklassifiseerde of halfvertoon-geklassifiseerde advertensies wat bekom word via 'n verwyderde dataskakel of van takkantore af wat ver van die hoofadvertensieafdeling geleë is;

(ad) geklassifiseerde of halfvertoon-geklassifiseerde advertensies wat regstreeks in die stelsel in vertaal word.

'n Werkgewer mag nie tikpoele vir invoerdoeleindes skep nie behalwe vir dié werknemers wat die werk verrig wat in paragraaf (D) genoem word.

Optiese karakterlesingmasjiëne kan bedien word deur werknemers in hierdie paragraaf genoem ten einde harde kopie wat van buite af bygedra word, in te voer in 'n vorm wat vir sodanige uitrusting aanvaarbaar is.

Ondanks paragraaf (D) mag 'n werkgewer nie van 'n werknemer, uitgesonderd 'n vakmansetter, vereis of hom toelaat om—

(i) vertoonadvertensies in te voer of voor te berei nie behalwe dié in paragraaf (D) (ab) genoem;



(ii) create and load formats required for performing these functions in the memory of the system, change the formats or create additional formats;

(iii) operate such equipment for the purpose of inputting from hard copy, whether typewritten, hand written, outside contributed or internally produced;

(iv) operate Video Display Terminals (VDT's) which must be installed for the purpose of recalling files for inputting advertisement copy into a photo-typesetter;

(v) read and correct display advertisements at a display advertisement copy desk, which must be installed, check formats or perform any similar function before display advertisements are hyphenated and justified: Provided that solid classified advertisements and classified semi-display advertisements mentioned in paragraph (D) (aa) and (ab) need not be referred to this copy desk.

(ii) The typing of copy for processing via Optical Character Recognition equipment (OCR) is to be performed in the following manner:

(A) First typing of such copy, on a typewriter, in any establishment may be done by any typist of that establishment: Provided that, if a typing pool is established consisting of a number of typists for the purpose of typing copy for Optical Character Recognition (OCR) equipment, the employees shall be paid at not less than the rate prescribed for the area concerned for printers' attendants, and the provisions of this Agreement shall *mutatis mutandis*, apply in respect of their conditions of employment.

(B) Where the typing is not done in terms of paragraph (A), any typing of copy suitable for submission to the Optical Character Recognition equipment (OCR) shall only be done by a journeyman compositor.

(C) Any retyping of copy which has been submitted for OCR reading and is unacceptable, shall be done by a journeyman compositor."

#### 14. SECTION 31.—WAGE RATES

Substitute the following for Tables 14 and 15:

"TABLE 14

##### DAY WORK

Weekly wages payable to operators of single-faced corrugated Machines:

Area	R
Rural.....	62,87
Urban.....	63,57

"TABLE 15

##### DAY WORK

Weekly wages payable to corrugated board and container assistants in accordance with their experience:

Area	1st 6 months	2nd 6 months	3rd 6 months	4th 6 months	After 2 years
	R	R	R	R	R
Rural.....	34,80	39,79	44,28	49,66	50,47
Urban.....	37,50	44,02	48,74	52,76	53,62"

#### 15. SECTION 34.—WAGE RATES

Substitute the following for Tables 16 and 17:

"TABLE 16

##### DAY WORK

Weekly wages payable to machine adjusters in accordance with their experience:

	1st year	Thereafter
	R	R
All areas.....	55,14	57,94

(ii) formate te skep of te laai wat nodig is om hierdie funksies in die stelsel se geheue te verrig, die formate te wysig of om ekstra formate te skep nie;

(iii) dié uitrusting te bedien ten einde vanaf harde kopie in te voer, of, hetsy dit getik met die hand geskryf, van buite af bygedra of intern geproduseer is;

(iv) videovertoonterminaalmasjiene te bedien wat geïnstalleer moet word ten einde lêers te herwin om advertensiekopie in 'n fotosetmasjiene in te voer nie;

(v) vertoonadvertensies te lees en te korrigeer by 'n vertoonadvertensiekopiekrup wat geïnstalleer moet word, formate na te gaan, of om enige sodanige werk te verrig voordat sodanige vertoonadvertensies gekoppel en gejaasteer word nie: Met dien verstande dat geklassifiseerde soliede advertensies en geklassifiseerde halfvertoonadvertensies in paragraaf (D) (aa) en (ab) genoem nie na hierdie kopiekrup verwys hoef te word nie.

(ii) Die tik van kopie vir verwerking deur optiese karakterlesinguitrusting moet op die volgende wyse geskied:

(A) Wanneer sodanige kopie die eerste maal in 'n bedryfs-inrigting getik word, mag enige tikster van daardie bedryfs-inrigting dit doen: Met dien verstande dat as daar 'n tikpoel geskep word wat uit 'n aantal tiksters bestaan met die doel om kopie vir optiese karakterlesinguitrusting te tik, die werknemers minstens die loon betaal moet word wat vir drukkershulpe in die betrokke gebied voorgeskryf word, en hierdie Ooreenkoms is *mutatis mutandis* ook van toepassing ten opsigte van hul diensvoorwaardes.

(B) Waar die tikwerk nie volgens paragraaf (A) geskied nie, moet alle tikwerk van kopie wat geskik is om in die optiese karakterlesinguitrusting ingevoer te word slegs deur 'n vakmansetter gedoen word.

(C) Enige oortikwerk van kopie wat in die optiese karakterlesinguitrusting ingevoer en daardeur verwerp word, moet deur 'n vakmansetter gedoen word."

#### 14. KLOUSULE 31.—LOONTARIEWE

Vervang Tabele 14 en 15 deur die volgende:

"TABEL 14

##### DAGWERK

Weeklone betaalbaar aan bedieners van enkelkant-riffelmasjiene:

Gebied	R
Platteland.....	62,87
Stedelik.....	63,57

TABEL 15

##### DAGWERK

Weeklone betaalbaar aan riffelbord- en riffelbordhouerassistente volgens hul ondervinding:

Gebied	Eerste ses maande	Tweede ses maande	Derde ses maande	Vierde ses maande	Na twee jaar
	R	R	R	R	R
Platteland.....	34,80	39,79	44,28	49,66	50,47
Stedelik.....	37,50	44,02	48,74	52,76	53,62."

#### 15. KLOUSULE 34.—LOONTARIEWE

Vervang Tabele 16 en 17 deur die volgende:

"TABEL 16

##### DAGWERK

Weeklone betaalbaar aan masjinstellers volgens hul ondervinding:

Gebied	Eerste jaar	Daarna
	R	R
Alle gebiede.....	55,14	57,94

TABLE 17

## DAY WORK

Weekly wages payable to fibre container assistants in accordance with their experience:

Area	1st 6 months	2nd 6 months	3rd 6 months	4th 6 months	After 2 years
	R	R	R	R	R
Rural.....	33,22	35,98	38,02	41,19	42,00
Urban.....	34,34	36,80	38,46	41,67	43,08."

## 16. SECTION 36.—WAGE RATES

Substitute the following for Tables 18 to 21:

"TABLE 18

## DAY WORK

Weekly wages payable to learner paper sack machine operators according to their experience as such:

Area	1st year	2nd year	3rd year
	R	R	R
Rural.....	49,54	55,20	59,60
Urban.....	52,60	60,41	66,99

TABLE 19

## DAY WORK

Weekly wages payable to paper sack machine attendants:

Area	R
Rural.....	94,31
Urban.....	95,67

TABLE 20

## DAY WORK

Weekly wages payable to trainee paper sack machine attendants:

Area	1st year	2nd year
	R	R
Rural.....	81,10	84,86
Urban.....	82,47	86,24

TABLE 21

## DAY WORK

Weekly wages payable to paper sack machine assistants according to their experience in the industry:

Area	1st 6 months	2nd 6 months	3rd 6 months	4th 6 months	After 2 years
	R	R	R	R	R
Rural.....	35,51	38,49	40,71	44,12	45,05
Urban.....	36,73	39,39	41,20	44,67	46,21."

## 17. SECTION 40.—WAGE RATES

Substitute the following for Tables 22 to 24:

"TABLE 22

## DAY WORK

Weekly wages payable to machine minders (packaging):

Area	R
Rural.....	122,58
Urban.....	123,53

TABLE 17

## DAGWERK

Weeklone betaalbaar aan veselhouerassistente volgens hul ondervinding:

Gebied	Eerste ses maande	Tweede ses maande	Derde ses maande	Vierde ses maande	Na twee jaar
	R	R	R	R	R
Platteland.....	33,22	35,98	38,02	41,19	42,00
Stedelik.....	34,34	36,80	38,46	41,67	43,08."

## 16. KLOUSULE 36.—LOONTARIEWE

Vervang Tabelle 18 tot 21 deur die volgende:

"TABEL 18

## DAGWERK

Weeklone betaalbaar aan leerling-papiersakmasjienbedieners volgens hul ondervinding as sodanig:

Gebied	Eerste jaar	Tweede jaar	Derde jaar
	R	R	R
Platteland.....	49,54	55,20	59,60
Stedelik.....	52,60	60,41	66,99

TABEL 19

## DAGWERK

Weeklone betaalbaar aan papiersakmasjienbedieners:

Gebied	R
Platteland.....	94,31
Stedelik.....	95,67

TABEL 20

## DAGWERK

Weeklone betaalbaar aan leerling-papiersakmasjienhulpe:

Gebied	Eerste jaar	Tweede jaar
	R	R
Platteland.....	81,10	84,10
Stedelik.....	82,47	86,24

TABEL 21

## DAGWERK

Weeklone aan papiersakmasjienassistente betaalbaar volgens hul ondervinding in die Nywerheid:

Gebied	Eerste ses maande	Tweede ses maande	Derde ses maande	Vierde ses maande	Na twee jaar
	R	R	R	R	R
Platteland.....	35,51	38,49	40,71	44,12	45,05
Stedelik.....	36,73	39,39	41,20	44,67	46,21."

## 17. KLOUSULE 40.—LOONTARIEWE

Vervang Tabelle 22 tot 24 deur die volgende:

"TABEL 22

## DAGWERK

Weeklone betaalbaar aan masjienbedieners (houers):

Gebied	R
Platteland.....	122,58
Stedelik.....	123,53



TABLE 23  
DAY WORK

Weekly wages payable to packaging assistants according to their experience in the industry:

Area	1st 6 months	2nd 6 months	3rd 6 months	4th 6 months	After 2 years
Rural.....	R 35,51	R 38,49	R 40,71	R 44,12	R 45,05
Urban.....	36,73	39,39	41,20	44,67	46,21

TABLE 24  
DAY WORK

Weekly wages payable to tape printer operators according to their experience in the industry:

Area	1st 6 months	2nd 6 months	Thereafter
Rural.....	R 35,51	R 38,49	R 40,71
Urban.....	36,73	39,39	41,20

## 18. SECTION 43.—WAGE RATES

Substitute the following for Tables 25 to 33:

"TABLE 25  
DAY WORK

Artists (other than creative artists):

Area	R
Rural.....	78,11
Urban.....	78,94

TABLE 26  
DAY WORK

Foremen:

Area	R
Rural.....	54,29
Urban.....	57,18

TABLE 27  
DAY WORK

Screen printing cuttermen:

All areas	R
Employed on the operation of a cutting machine designed for operation by power.....	64,28
Employed on the operation of a cutting machine designed solely for manual operation.....	35,85

TABLE 28  
DAY WORK

Screen machine operators:

All areas	R
Supervising or operating one machine.....	47,44
Supervising or operating two machines.....	60,87

TABLE 29  
DAY WORK

Junior artists (other than creative artists):

Area	1st 6 months	2nd 6 months	3rd 6 months	4th 6 months	5th 6 months	6th 6 months	7th 6 months
Rural.....	R 37,02	R 39,29	R 41,24	R 43,20	R 43,89	R 46,03	R 50,92
Urban.....	40,94	43,17	44,92	45,82	46,49	48,65	53,72

TABLE 23  
DAGWERK

Weeklone betaalbaar aan houerassistente volgens hul ondervinding in die Nywerheid:

Gebied	Eerste ses maande	Tweede ses maande	Derde ses maande	Vierde ses maande	Na twee jaar
Platteland.....	R 35,51	R 38,49	R 40,71	R 44,12	R 45,05
Stedelik.....	36,73	39,39	41,20	44,67	46,21

TABLE 24  
DAGWERK

Weeklone betaalbaar aan bandrukmasjienbedieners volgens hul ondervinding in die Nywerheid:

Gebied	Eerste ses maande	Tweede ses maande	Daarna
Platteland.....	R 35,51	R 38,49	R 40,71
Stedelik.....	36,73	39,39	41,20

## 18. KLOUSULE 43.—LOONTARIEWE

Vervang Tabele 25 tot 33 deur die volgende:

"TABLE 25  
DAGWERK

Kunstenaars (uitgesonderd skeppende kunstenaars):

Gebied	R
Platteland.....	78,11
Stedelik.....	78,94

TABLE 26  
DAGWERK

Voormanne:

Gebied	R
Platteland.....	54,29
Stedelik.....	57,18

TABLE 27  
DAGWERK

Skermdruksnyers:

Alle gebiede	R
In diens vir die bediening van 'n snymasjien ontwerp vir kragaandrywing.....	64,28
In diens vir die bediening van 'n snymasjien uitsluitlik ontwerp vir handaandrywing.....	35,85

TABLE 28  
DAGWERK

Skermmasjienbedieners:

Alle gebiede	R
Toesighouer oor of bediener van een masjien.....	47,44
Toesighouer oor of bediener van twee masjiene.....	60,87

TABLE 29  
DAGWERK

Junior kunstenaars (uitgesonderd skeppende kunstenaars):

Gebied	Eerste ses maande	Tweede ses maande	Derde ses maande	Vierde ses maande	Vyfde ses maande	Sesde ses maande	Sewende ses maande
Platteland..	R 37,02	R 39,29	R 41,24	R 43,20	R 43,89	R 46,03	R 50,92
Stedelik...	40,94	43,17	44,92	45,82	46,49	48,65	53,72

TABLE 30

## DAY WORK

Screen preparers:

Area	1st 6 months	2nd 6 months	3rd 6 months	4th 6 months	Thereafter
Rural.....	R 37,02	R 39,29	R 41,24	R 43,20	R 43,89
Urban.....	40,94	43,17	44,92	45,82	46,14

TABLE 31

## DAY WORK

Stencil cutters or makers:

Area	1st 6 months	2nd 6 months	3rd 6 months	4th 6 months	5th 6 months	6th and 7th 6 months	Thereafter
Rural.....	R 35,38	R 37,02	R 39,29	R 41,24	R 43,20	R 43,89	R 51,32
Urban.....	39,05	40,94	43,17	44,92	45,82	46,49	53,82

TABLE 32

## DAY WORK

Screen printing probationers:

	1st year	2nd year
All areas.....	R 29,24	R 31,14

TABLE 33

## DAY WORK

Screen workers:

All areas	R
During the first year of experience.....	31,29
During the second year of experience.....	31,67
During the third year of experience.....	32,96
Thereafter.....	33,72

A screen worker under the age of 18 years may be paid R0,84 per week less than the rates stated."

19. Substitute the following for the existing Chapter 8:

## "CHAPTER 8

## SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO LABOURERS IN ALL SECTIONS OF THE INDUSTRY OTHER THAN THE DUPLICATING SECTION

## 4.6 SCOPE OF APPLICATION

The provisions of this Chapter shall apply throughout the Republic of South Africa and shall prescribe only those provisions specifically applicable to labourers in all sections of the Industry, other than the Duplicating Section. The provisions of the remainder of the Agreement shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to labourers referred to in this Chapter.

## 47. WAGE RATES

(1) No employer shall pay a labourer and no such employee shall accept wages at less than the following weekly rates:

Day work	R
(a) Labourer employed in any section of the Industry, other than the Screen Printing and Duplicating Sections:	
During the first year of experience.....	32,93
During the second year of experience.....	34,39
After two years' experience.....	35,85

TABEL 30

## DAGWERK

Skermbereiders:

Gebied	Eerste ses maande	Tweede ses maande	Derde ses maande	Vierde ses maande	Daarna
Platteland.....	R 37,02	R 39,29	R 41,24	R 43,20	R 43,89
Stedelik.....	40,94	43,17	44,92	45,82	46,14

TABEL 31

## DAGWERK

Stensilsnyers of -makers:

Gebied	Eerste ses maande	Tweede ses maande	Derde ses maande	Vierde ses maande	Vyfde ses maande	Sesde en sewende ses maande	Daarna
Platteland...	R 35,38	R 37,02	R 39,29	R 41,24	R 43,20	R 43,89	R 51,32
Stedelik...	39,05	40,94	43,17	44,92	45,82	46,49	53,82

TABEL 32

## DAGWERK

Skermdrukproefwerkers:

	Eerste jaar	Tweede jaar
Alle gebiede.....	R 29,24	R 31,14

TABEL 33

## DAGWERK

Skermwerkers:

Alle gebiede	R
Gedurende eerste jaar ondervinding.....	31,29
Gedurende tweede jaar ondervinding.....	31,67
Gedurende derde jaar ondervinding.....	32,96
Daarna.....	33,72

'n Skermwerker onder die ouderdom van 18 jaar kan R0,84 per week minder as die gemelde tariewe betaal word."

19. Vervang die bestaande Hoofstuk 8 deur die volgende:

## "HOOFSTUK 8

## SPESIALE BEPALINGS BETREFFENDE ARBEIDERS IN ALLE AFDELINGS VAN DIE NYWERHEID, UITGESONDERD DIE DUPLISEERAFDELING

## 46. TOEPASSINGSBESTEK

Hierdie Hoofstuk is oral in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika van toepassing en skryf alleen dié bepalings voor wat spesifiek op arbeiders in alle afdelings van die Nywerheid, uitgesonderd die Dupliseerafdeling, van toepassing is. Die ander bepalings van die Ooreenkoms is *mutatis mutandis* van toepassing op arbeiders wat in hierdie Hoofstuk bedoel word.

## 47. LOONTARIEWE

(1) Geen werkgewer mag 'n arbeider 'n loon betaal wat minder is as onderstaande weeklikse tariewe nie en geen arbeider mag dit aanneem nie:

Dagwerk	R
(a) Arbeider in diens in enige afdeling van die Nywerheid, uitgesonderd in die Skermdruk- en Dupliseerafdeling:	
Gedurende die eerste jaar ondervinding.....	32,93
Gedurende die tweede jaar ondervinding.....	34,39
Na twee jaar ondervinding.....	35,85



Day work	R
(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a), a labourer of the class mentioned in that paragraph who is employed exclusively upon one or more of the operations mentioned in items (cc) to (kk), inclusive, of the definition of that class of employee in section 2 of this Agreement, shall be paid at not less than the following weekly rates:	
During the first year of experience.....	31,46
During the second year of experience.....	32,93
During the third year of experience.....	34,39
After three years' experience.....	35,85
(c) Labourer employed in the Screen Printing Section:	
During the first year of experience.....	31,46
During the second year of experience.....	32,93
During the third year of experience.....	34,39
After three years' experience.....	35,85
(d) A labourer of a class mentioned in paragraph (b) or (c) who is under 18 years of age, may be paid at rates R2,00 per week less than the rates prescribed in those paragraphs.	
(e) A labourer employed upon night work shall be paid at a rate not less than 15 per cent higher than the rate payable to him for day work.	
(2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, a labourer may be employed on driving a motor scooter, motorised tricycle, motorised bicycle or similar vehicle. No employer shall pay a labourer so employed, and no such employee shall accept, wages at less than the following weekly rates:	

	R
Where the engine is 50 cm <sup>3</sup> or less—	
during the first year of experience.....	31,46
during the second year of experience.....	32,93
during the third year of experience.....	34,39
after three years' experience.....	35,85
Where the engine is more than 50 cm <sup>3</sup> —	
during the first year of experience.....	32,93
during the second year of experience.....	34,39
after two years' experience.....	35,85

(3) When a labourer has agreed to accept board and/or lodging from his employer, a deduction not exceeding the amounts specified hereunder may be made from his wages:

	cents
For board, per week.....	30
For lodging, per week.....	20
For board and lodging, per week.....	50

(4) The minimum rate at which remuneration shall be paid by an employer to a casual labourer for each day of employment, shall be one fifth of the weekly remuneration prescribed, in accordance with the type of work done, for an adult labourer—factory or unskilled—in his first year of employment, and for a lesser period than one day at the rate of one-fortieth of the said weekly wage for each hour or part of an hour worked.

#### 48. LEAVE

(1) Every employer shall grant to every labourer in his employ in respect of each period of 12 months' employment by him, and not later than two months after the termination of the said period [except as provided in subsections (1) and (9)] leave of absence on full pay of not less than three weeks: Provided that—

(a) the period of such leave shall not be concurrent with any period during which the employee is under notice of termination of employment, is on paid sick leave or, except at the written request of the employee, when he is required to undergo service under the Defence Act; and

(b) if any public holiday referred to in subsection (10) hereof falls within the period of such leave, such holiday shall be added to the said period as a further period of leave of absence on full pay.

(2) The employer shall pay to a labourer to whom leave is granted under subsection (1) hereof his pay in respect of the period of leave not later than the last working day before the commencement of the said period. Where payment is made by cheque, facilities shall be granted to the employee concerned to enable him to cash the cheque on the last working day before going on leave.

Dagwerk	R
(b) Ondanks paragraaf (a), moet 'n arbeider van die klas in daardie paragraaf genoem, wat uitsluitlik in diens is by een of meer van die werksaamhede genoem in items (cc) tot en met (kk) van die omskrywing van daardie klas werknemer in klousule 2 van hierdie Ooreenkoms, teen minstens ondergenoemde weeklikse tariewe besoldig word:	
Gedurende die eerste jaar ondervinding.....	31,46
Gedurende die tweede jaar ondervinding.....	32,93
Gedurende die derde jaar ondervinding.....	34,39
Na drie jaar ondervinding.....	35,85

(c) Arbeider in diens in die Skermdrukafdeling:	
Gedurende die eerste jaar ondervinding.....	31,46
Gedurende die tweede jaar ondervinding.....	32,93
Gedurende die derde jaar ondervinding.....	34,39
Na drie jaar ondervinding.....	35,85

(d) 'n Arbeider van 'n klas in paragraaf (b) of (c) bedoel wat onder die ouderdom van 18 jaar is, kan betaal word teen 'n tarief wat R2,00 per week minder is as die lone in daardie paragrawe voorgeskryf.

(e) 'n Arbeider in diens op nagwerk moet betaal word teen 'n tarief wat minstens 15 persent hoër is as die tarief wat vir dagwerk aan hom betaalbaar is.

(2) Ondanks andersluidende bepalinge in hierdie Ooreenkoms mag 'n arbeider in diens wees om 'n bromponie, motordriewiel, motortrapiets of dergelike voertuig te dryf. Geen werkgewer mag 'n arbeider wat aldus in diens is, laer weeklikse tariewe betaal nie en geen werknemer mag laer tariewe aanneem nie as ondergenoemde weeklikse tariewe:

	R
Waar die enjin 50 cm <sup>3</sup> of kleiner is—	
gedurende die eerste jaar ondervinding.....	31,46
gedurende die tweede jaar ondervinding.....	32,93
gedurende die derde jaar ondervinding.....	34,39
na drie jaar ondervinding.....	35,85
Waar die enjin groter as 50 cm <sup>3</sup> is—	
gedurende die eerste jaar ondervinding.....	32,93
gedurende die tweede jaar ondervinding.....	34,39
na twee jaar ondervinding.....	35,85

(3) Ingeval 'n arbeider ingestem het om kos en/of inwoning van sy werkgewer aan te neem, mag hoogstens ondergenoemde bedrae van sy loon afgetrek word:

Vir kos, per week: 30c.
vir inwoning, per week: 20c.
vir kos en inwoning, per week: 50c.

(4) Die minimum tarief waarteen besoldiging deur 'n werkgewer aan 'n los arbeider betaal moet word vir elke dag diens, is een vyfde van die weeklikse besoldiging voorgeskryf, ooreenkomstig die soort werk gedoen, vir 'n volwasse arbeider—fabrieks- of ongeskoolde arbeider—in sy eerste jaar diens, en vir 'n korter tydperk as een dag, teen 'n tarief van een veertigste van genoemde weekloon vir elke uur of gedeelte van 'n uur gewerk.

#### 48. VERLOF

(1) Elke werkgewer moet aan elke arbeider in sy diens ten opsigte van elke tydperk van 12 maande diens by hom, en nie later as twee maande na die beëindiging van genoemde tydperk nie [behalwe soos in subklousules (8) en (9) bepaal], verlof met volle betaling van minstens drie weke toestaan:

Met dien verstande dat—

(a) die tydperk van die verlof nie mag saamval met enige tydperk waarin die werknemer onder diensopsëgging staan, met siekteverlof met besoldiging is of, behalwe op die skriftelike versoek van die werknemer, wanneer hy verplig word om diens kragtens die Verdedigingswet te ondergaan nie; en

(b) as enige openbare vakansiedag wat in subklousule (10) hiervan genoem word, binne die tydperk van dié verlof val, dié vakansiedag by genoemde tydperk as 'n verdere verloftydperk met volle betaling gevoeg moet word.

(2) Die werkgewer moet aan 'n arbeider aan wie verlof ingevolge subklousule (1) hiervan toegestaan word, sy loon voor of op die laaste werkdag vóór die aanvang van genoemde tydperk betaal. Ingeval betaling per tjek geskied, moet geriewe aan die betrokke werknemer gegee word om hom in staat te stel om die tjek te wissel op die laaste werkdag voordat hy met verlof gaan.

(3) Upon termination of employment, the employer shall pay to a labourer—

(a) his full pay in respect of any period of leave which has accrued to him but was not granted before the date of termination of employment;

(b) three forty-ninths of a week's pay in respect of each week of service with the employer after he last became entitled to leave in terms of subsection (1) hereof, or, in the case of an employee who has been employed for less than 12 months, for each week of service with the employer. Broken weeks shall be paid for in proportion; and

(c) the amount due in respect of the proportionate holiday bonus accrued in terms of subsection (12) hereof. Broken weeks shall be paid for in proportion.

(4) Any period during which a labourer—

(a) is on leave in terms of subsection (1) hereof;

(b) is absent from work on the instructions or at the request of his employer;

(c) is absent from work owing to illness;

(d) is absent from work as a result of an injury; or

(e) undergoes service under the Defence Act;

shall be deemed to be employment for the purposes of subsection (1) and (3) hereof: Provided that—

(i) the provisions of paragraphs (c) shall not apply in respect of any period of absence owing to illness of more than three consecutive days, if the employee, not being an employee referred to in subparagraph (ii) fails, after a request for such a certificate by the employer, to submit to the employer a certificate by a medical practitioner that he was prevented by illness from doing his work or in respect of that part of any total period of absence during any 12 months of employment which is in excess of 35 days;

(ii) a labourer whose employer is required in terms of any regulation under the Black Labour Act, 1964 (Act 67 of 1964), to provide for the care and treatment of such employee when sick or injured shall not be required to submit a certificate by a medical practitioner in respect of any period of absence referred to in proviso (1);

(iii) the period of military service deemed to be employment for the purpose of paragraph (e) shall not exceed a total period of four months during any calendar year.

(5) Any amount paid to a labourer in terms of subsection (2) or (3) hereof shall be calculated at the rate of remuneration which the employee was receiving immediately prior to the date on which the leave became due or his employment terminated, as the case may be.

(6) In this section, the expression 'employer' includes—

(a) in the case of the death of an employer, the executor of his estate, or his heir or legatee; and

(b) in the case of the insolvency of an employer or the liquidation of his estate, or the transfer or sale of his business, the trustee or liquidator or the new owner of the business;

if such executor, heir, legatee, trustee, liquidator or new owner continues to employ that employee.

(7) For the purposes of this section, employment shall be deemed to commence on—

(a) the date on which the labourer entered the employer's service; or

(b) the first day of September 1941, whichever is the later.

(8) In the municipal area of Cape Town, an employer may arrange for his labourers to take their annual leave in the form of one week between Christmas and New Year and the balance in ordinary or statutory holidays to make up the full number of days' leave of absence provided in subsection (1) hereof.

(9) Subject to the provisions of subsection (8) hereof, the Standing Committee may issue an exemption certificate authorising the accumulation of the holiday leave due to a labourer in terms of subsection (1): Provided that in the event of such accumulation of such leave, the money due to the employee for each 12 months' leave shall be deposited by the employer with an officer of the Council to be designated in the exemption certificate, to be held in trust for such employee until he takes the holiday leave due to him, when it shall be paid to him prior to his proceeding on leave.

(3) By diensbeëindiging moet die werkgewer 'n arbeider soos volg betaal:

(a) Sy volle loon ten opsigte van enige tydperk van verlof wat opgeloopt het maar nie voor die datum van diensbeëindiging aan hom toegestaan is nie;

(b) drie nege-en-veertigstes van 'n week se loon ten opsigte van elke week diens by die werkgewer nadat hy laas ingevoegde subklousule (1) hiervan op verlof geregtig geword het of, in die geval van 'n werknemer wat minder as 12 maande in diens was, vir elke week diens by die werkgewer. Vir gedeeltes van weke moet na verhouding betaal word; en

(c) die bedrag verskuldig ten opsigte van die eweredige vakansiebonus wat ingevolge subklousule (12) hiervan opgeloopt het. Vir gedeeltes van weke moet na verhouding betaal word.

(4) Enige tydperk waarin 'n arbeider—

(a) met verlof is ingevolge subklousule (1) hiervan;

(b) van die werk afwesig is op las of op versoek van sy werkgewer;

(c) van die werk afwesig is weens siekte;

(d) van die werk afwesig is as gevolg van 'n besering; of

(e) diens kragtens die Verdedigingswet ondergaan;

moet vir die toepassing van subklousules (1) en (3) hiervan as diens geag word: Met dien verstande dat—

(i) paragraaf (c) nie van toepassing is nie ten opsigte van enige tydperk van afwesigheid weens siekte van meer as drie agtereenvolgende dae, as die werknemer wat nie 'n werknemer is soos by subparagraaf (ii) bedoel nie versuim, nadat hy deur die werkgewer om so 'n sertifikaat versoek is, om aan die werkgewer 'n sertifikaat van 'n mediese praktisyn voor te lê wat verklaar dat hy deur siekte verhinder was om sy werk te doen of ten opsigte van daardie gedeelte van enige totale tydperk van afwesigheid gedurende enige 12 maande diens wat meer as 35 dae is;

(ii) daar nie van 'n arbeider, wie se werkgewer kragtens enige regulasie ingevolge die Wet op Swart Arbeid, 1964 (Wet 67 van 1964), verplig is om voorsiening te maak vir die sorg en behandeling van sodanige werknemer wanneer hy siek of beseer is, verwag moet word om 'n sertifikaat deur 'n mediese praktisyn ten opsigte van enige tydperk van afwesigheid in voorbehoudsbepaling (i) genoem, voor te lê nie;

(iii) die tydperk van militêre diens wat vir die doeleindes van paragraaf (e) as diens geag word, hoogstens 'n totale tydperk van vier maande gedurende enige kalenderjaar mag wees.

(5) Enige bedrag wat kragtens subklousule (2) of (3) hiervan aan 'n arbeider betaal word, moet bereken word teen die loontarief wat die werknemer ontvang het onmiddellik voor die datum waarop die verlof verskuldig geword het of sy diens beëindig is, na gelang van die geval.

(6) In hierdie klousule omvat die uitdrukking 'werkgewer'—

(a) in die geval van die dood van 'n werkgewer, die eksekuteur van sy boedel, of sy erfgenaam of legataris; en

(b) in die geval van die insolvensie van 'n werkgewer of die likwidering van sy boedel of die oordrag of verkoop van sy besigheid, die trustee of likwideerder of die nuwe eienaar van die besigheid;

indien sodanige eksekuteur, erfgenaam, legataris, trustee, likwideerder of nuwe eienaar voortgaan om daardie werknemer in diens te hê.

(7) Vir die toepassing van hierdie klousule word diens geag te begin op—

(a) die datum waarop die arbeider by die werkgewer in diens getree het; of

(b) die eerste dag van September 1941, naamlik die jongste datum.

(8) In die munisipale gebied van Kaapstad kan 'n werkgewer reëlings tref dat sy arbeiders hul jaarlikse verlof neem in die vorm van een week tussen Kersdag en Nuwejaar en die orige gedeelte op gewone of wetlike vakansiedae ten einde die volle getal dae verlof te benut waarvoor voorsiening in subklousule (1) hiervan gemaak word.

(9) Behoudens subklousule (8) hiervan, kan die Staande Komitee 'n vrystellingsertifikaat uitreik wat die ophoping magtig van verlof wat ingevolge subklousule (1) aan 'n arbeider verskuldig is: Met dien verstande dat in geval van die ophoping van sodanige verlof, die geld wat aan die werknemer verskuldig is vir elke 12 maande verlof, deur die werkgewer gedeponeer moet word by 'n amptenaar van die Raad wat in die vrystellingsertifikaat genoem moet word, om vir sodanige werknemer in trust gehou te word totdat hy die verlof neem wat aan hom verskuldig is, wanneer dit aan hom betaal moet word voordat hy met verlof gaan.



(10) (a) If a labourer is in the employ of his employer the day prior to and also subsequent to the special holiday mentioned and does not work on New Year's Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Ascension Day, Republic Day, Day of the Covenant or Christmas Day, his employer shall pay him in respect of such day remuneration at a rate of not less than his ordinary rate of remuneration as if he had on such day worked his average ordinary working hours for that day of the week: Provided that if an employee is absent from work without the permission of his employer or without the production of an acceptable medical certificate on the whole or part of the working day immediately prior or subsequent to the special holiday, the employee shall, subject to the approval of the Joint Board concerned or the Standing Committee where no Joint Board exists, forfeit his right to be paid for such holiday.

(b) Whenever a labourer works on New Year's Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Ascension Day, Republic Day, Day of the Covenant or Christmas Day, his employer shall pay him remuneration at a rate of not less than his ordinary rate of remuneration in respect of the total period worked on such day, in addition to the remuneration to which he would have been entitled had he not so worked.

(11) An employer who proposes to make any deduction from the period of annual leave normally granted or in respect of a special holiday, shall submit full details of the matter to the Standing Committee through the Joint Board for the area concerned, if any.

(12) An employer shall pay to every labourer, other than a labourer in the Screen Printing Section, who has had two years' or more experience in the Industry a holiday bonus at the time when the leave pay due to that employee is paid to him. The holiday bonus shall accrue at the rate of R1,50 per week for each week of employment with the particular employer. For the purposes of this subsection 'employment' shall have the meaning given to it in subsection (4), except that the holiday bonus shall not accrue for any period during which a labourer is absent on leave. In the case of a labourer who completes two years' experience in the Industry during a particular year, the bonus for that year shall accrue only from the date on which he completes, or completed, his two years' experience."

20. Substitute the expression "section 51" for the expression "section 53" in the existing section 51 and renumber the existing sections 51 and 52 respectively as section 49 and 50.

21. Renumber the existing section 53 as section 51 and substitute the following for the existing subsections (1) (a), (b), (c) and (d) in that section:

"(1) No employer shall pay and no employee shall accept wages at rates lower than the following:

(a) Duplicating Paper Cuttermen:

	<i>All areas per week</i>
	R
Employed on the operation of a cutting machine designed for operation by power.....	66,77
Employed on the operation of a cutting machine designed solely for manual operation.....	34,73

(b) Typists and Stencil Cutters.

<i>In all areas—experience in the industry</i>	<i>Per week</i>
	R
First year.....	52,91
Second year.....	60,45
Third year.....	68,00
Thereafter.....	75,58

(c) Duplicator Operators:

In the Magisterial Districts of Bellville, Goodwood, Johannesburg, Kuils River, Randburg, Simonstown, The Cape and Wynberg.

Experience in the Industry	Males		Females	
	Per week	Per month	Per week	Per month
	R	R	R	R
First year.....	24,43	105,84	20,16	87,36
Second year.....	31,01	134,40	24,43	105,84
Thereafter.....	37,25	161,31	26,51	114,86

(10) (a) As 'n arbeider in diens van sy werkgever is op die dag vóór en ook ná die spesiale vakansiedae genoem, en nie op Nuwejaarsdag, Goeie Vrydag, Paasmaandag, Hemelvaartsdag, Republiekdag, Gelofte- of Kersdag werk nie, moet sy werkgever hom ten opsigte van sodanige dag besoldig teen 'n tarief van minstens sy gewone loontarief asof hy op sodanige dag sy gemiddelde gewone werkure vir daardie dag van die week gewerk het: Met dien verstande dat as 'n werknemer op die volle of 'n gedeelte van die werkdag onmiddellik voor of ná die spesiale vakansiedag van sy werk afwesig is sonder die toestemming van sy werkgever of sonder om 'n aanvaarbare mediese sertifikaat voor te lê, die werknemer, behoudens die goedkeuring van die betrokke Gesamentlike Raad, of die Staande Komitee as daar geen Gesamentlike Raad is nie, sy reg om vir sodanige vakansiedag betaal te word, verbeur.

(b) Wanneer 'n arbeider op Nuwejaarsdag, Goeie Vrydag, Paasmaandag, Hemelvaartsdag, Republiekdag, Gelofte- of Kersdag werk, moet sy werkgever hom besoldig teen 'n tarief van minstens sy gewone loontarief ten opsigte van die totale tydperk op sodanige dag gewerk, benewens die besoldiging waarop hy geregtig sou gewees het as hy nie aldus gewerk het nie.

(11) 'n Werkgever wat voornemens is om enige aftrekking van die tydperk van jaarlikse verlof te doen wat gewoonlik toegestaan word of ten opsigte van 'n spesiale vakansiedag, moet volle besonderhede van die saak aan die Staande Komitee voorlê deur tussenkoms van die Gesamentlike Raad vir die betrokke gebied, as daar een is.

(12) 'n Werkgever moet aan elke arbeider, uitgesonderd 'n arbeider in die Skermdrukafdeling, wat twee jaar of meer ondervinding in die Nywerheid gehad het, 'n vakansiebonus betaal wanneer die verlofbesoldiging wat aan daardie werknemer verskuldig is, aan hom betaal word. Die vakansiebonus moet oploep teen 'n koers van R1,50 per week vir elke week diens by dié besondere werkgever. Vir die toepassing van hierdie subklousule moet aan 'diens' die betekenis geheg word wat daaraan by subklousule (4) gegee word, behalwe dat die vakansiebonus nie mag oploep vir enige tydperk waarin 'n arbeider met verlof afwesig is nie. In die geval van 'n arbeider wat gedurende 'n bepaalde jaar twee jaar ondervinding in die Nywerheid voltooi het, moet die bonus vir daardie jaar oploep slegs vanaf die datum waarop hy sy twee jaar ondervinding voltooi of voltooi het."

20. In die bestaande klousule 51, vervang die uitdrukking "klousule 53" deur die uitdrukking "klousule 51" en hernoem die bestaande klousules 51 en 52 onderskeidelik tot klousules 49 en 50.

21. Hernoem die bestaande klousule 53 tot klousule 51 en vervang die bestaande subklousule (1) (a), (b), (c) en (d) in dié klousule deur die volgende:

"(1) Geen werkgever mag laer loontariewe betaal en geen werknemer mag laer loontariewe aanneem as ondergenoemde nie:

(a) Dupliseerpapiersnyers:

	<i>Alle gebiede per week</i>
	R
Werkzaam op 'n snymasjien wat ontwerp is vir kragaan drywing.....	66,77
Werkzaam op 'n snymasjien wat uitsluitlik vir handaan drywing ontwerp is.....	34,73

(b) Tiksters en stensilsnyers:

<i>In alle gebiede—ondervinding in die nywerheid</i>	<i>Per week</i>
	R
Eerste jaar.....	52,91
Tweede jaar.....	60,45
Derde jaar.....	68,00
Daarna.....	75,58

(c) Dupliseermasjienbedieners:

In die landdrostdistrikte Bellville, Die Kaap, Goodwood, Johannesburg, Kuilsrivier, Randburg, Simonstad en Wynberg:

Ondervinding in die Nywerheid	Mans		Vroue	
	Per week	Per maand	Per week	Per maand
	R	R	R	R
Eerste jaar.....	24,43	105,84	20,16	87,36
Tweede jaar.....	31,01	134,40	24,43	105,84
Daarna.....	37,23	161,31	26,51	114,86

## In all other areas:

Experience in the Industry	Males		Females	
	Per week	Per month	Per week	Per month
	R	R	R	R
First year.....	20,16	87,36	18,15	78,69
Second year.....	24,43	105,84	20,16	87,36
Thereafter.....	28,84	124,90	22,27	96,46

*Note.*—No employee who is in receipt of wages higher than those prescribed in this Section shall suffer any reduction in wages whilst employed by the same employer.

## (d) General workers:

	Under 18 years	18 years of age or over
	R	R
In the magisterial districts of Bellville, Goodwood, Johannesburg, Kuils River, Randburg, Simonstown, The Cape and Wynberg.....	22,16	26,83
In the magisterial districts of Bloemfontein, East London, Kimberley, Klerksdorp, Pietermaritzburg, Pine-town and Welkom.....	20,19	24,12
In the magisterial districts of Alberton, Balfour, Benoni, Boksburg, Brakpan, Delmas, Durban, Germiston, Hankey, Heidelberg (Tvl.), Kempton Park, Kirkwood, Krugersdorp, Nigel, Oberholzer, Port Elizabeth, Pretoria, Randfontein, Roodepoort, Springs, Uitenhage, Vanderbijlpark, Vereeniging and Westonaria.....	21,14	25,47"

22. In the renumbered section 51 (1), substitute the expression "section 50" for the expression "section 52".

23. In the existing section 57 (1) and 57 (3), substitute the expression "section 51" for the expression "section 53" and renumber the existing sections 54 to 68, sections 52 to 66, respectively.

24. In the renumbered section 58, substitute the expression "section 51 (1) (a) (b) or (c)" for the expression "section 53 (1) (a), (b) or (c)".

The employers' organisations and the trade union having arrived at the Agreement set forth herein, the under signed authorised officers of the Council hereby declare that the foregoing is the Agreement arrived at and affix their signatures thereto.

Signed at Johannesburg on behalf of the parties this sixth day of August 1979.

H. W. MILLER, Employers' Representative, Chairman of the Council.

L. R. FINDLEY, Employees' Representative.

R. F. CROWTHER, Secretary of the Council.

No. R. 2881

28 December 1979

## INDUSTRIAL CONCILIATION ACT, 1956

## PRINTING AND NEWSPAPER INDUSTRY. — EXTENSION OF PENSION FUND AGREEMENT

I, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister of Manpower Utilisation, hereby, in terms of section 48 (4) (a) (i) of the Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956, extend the periods fixed in Government Notices R. 1232 of 27 June 1975, R. 2376 of 19 December 1975, R. 2427 of 10 December 1976, R. 1535 of 5 August 1977, R. 2608 and R. 2609 of 30 December 1977, R. 2450 of 8 December 1978 and R. 165 of 2 February 1979, by a further period of 12 months ending 31 December 1980.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister of Manpower Utilisation.

## In alle ander gebiede:

Ondervinding in die Nywerheid	Mans		Vroue	
	Per week	Per maand	Per week	Per maand
	R	R	R	R
Eerste jaar.....	20,16	87,36	18,15	78,69
Tweede jaar.....	24,43	105,84	20,16	87,36
Daarna.....	28,84	124,90	22,27	96,46

*Opmerking.*—'n Werknemer wat 'n hoër loon ontvang as dié wat in hierdie klousule voorgeskryf word, mag nie 'n laer loon betaal word terwyl hy by dieselfde werkgever in diens is nie.

## (d) Algemene werkers:

	Onder 18 jaar	18 jaar of ouer
	R	R
In die landdrosdistrikte Bellville, Die Kaap, Goodwood, Johannesburg, Kuilsrivier, Randburg, Simonstad en Wynberg.....	22,16	26,83
In die landdrosdistrikte Bloemfontein, Kimberley, Klerksdorp, Oos-Londen, Pietermaritzburg, Pinetown en Welkom.....	20,19	24,12
In die landdrosdistrikte Alberton, Balfour, Benoni, Boksburg, Brakpan, Delmas, Durban, Germiston, Hankey, Heidelberg (Tvl.), Kempton Park, Kirkwood, Krugersdorp, Nigel, Oberholzer, Por Elizabeth, Pretoria, Randfontein, Roodepoort, Springs, Uitenhage, Vanderbijlpark, Vereeniging en Westonaria.....	21,14	25,47."

22. In die hernoemde klousule 51 (5), vervang die uitdrukking "klousule 52" deur die uitdrukking "klousule 50".

23. In die bestaande klousule 57 (1) en 57 (3), vervang die uitdrukking "klousule 53" deur die uitdrukking "klousule 51", en hernoem die bestaande klousules 54 to 68 onderskeidelik tot klousules 52 to 66.

24. In die hernoemde klousule 58, vervang die uitdrukking "klousule 53 (1) (a), (b) of (c)" deur die uitdrukking "klousule 51 (1) (a), (b) of (c)".

Nademaal die werkgewersorganisasies en die vakvereniging tot die Ooreenkoms geraak het wat hierin uiteengesit word, verklaar die ondergetekende gemagtigde amptenare van die Raad hierby dat bostaande die Ooreenkoms is waartoe geraak is en heg hulle hul handtekening hierby aan.

Namens die partye op hede die sesde dag van Augustus 1979 te Johannesburg onderteken.

H. W. MILLER, Werkgewersverteenvoerder, Voorsitter van die Raad.

L. R. FINDLEY, Werknemersverteenvoerder.

R. F. CROWTHER, Sekretaris van die Raad.

No. R. 2881

28 Desember 1979

## WET OP NYWERHEIDSVERSOENING, 1956

## DRUK- EN NUUSBLADNYWERHEID. — VERLENGING VAN PENSIOENFONDS-OOREENKOMS

Ek, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister van Mannekragbenutting, verleng hierby, kragtens artikel 48 (4) (a) (i) van die Wet op Nywerheidsversoening, 1956, die tydperke vasgestel in Goewermentskennisgewings R. 1232 van 27 Junie 1975, R. 2376 van 19 Desember 1975, R. 2427 van 10 Desember 1976, R. 1535 van 5 Augustus 1977, R. 2608 en R. 2609 van 30 Desember 1977, R. 2450 van 8 Desember 1978 en R. 165 van 2 Februarie 1979, met 'n verdere tydperk van 12 maande wat op 31 Desember 1980 eindig.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister van Mannekragbenutting.



No. R. 2882

28 December 1979

## INDUSTRIAL CONCILIATION ACT, 1956

PRINTING AND NEWSPAPER INDUSTRY. —  
AMENDMENT OF PENSION FUND AGREEMENT

I, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister of Manpower Utilisation, hereby—

(a) in terms of section 48 (1) (a) of the Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956, declare that the provisions of the Agreement (hereinafter referred to as the Amending Agreement), which appears in the Schedule hereto and which relates to the Printing and Newspaper Industry, shall be binding, with effect from 1 January 1980 and for the period ending 31 December 1980, upon the employers' organisations and the trade union which entered into the Amending Agreement and upon the employers and employees who are members of the said organisations or union;

(b) in terms of section 48 (1) (b) of the said Act, declare that the provisions of the Amending Agreement shall be binding, with effect from 1 January 1980 and for the period ending 31 December 1980 upon all employers and employees other than those referred to in paragraph (a) of this notice who are engaged or employed in the said Industry in the Republic of South Africa, excluding the port and settlement of Walvis Bay; and

(c) in terms of section 48 (3) (a) of the said Act, declare that in the Republic of South Africa, excluding the port and settlement of Walvis Bay, and with effect from 1 January 1980 and for the period ending 31 December 1980, the provisions of the Amending Agreement shall *mutatis mutandis* be binding upon all persons who are not employees and who are employed in the said Industry by the employers upon whom any of the said provisions are binding in respect of employees and upon those employers in respect of such persons in their employ.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister of Manpower Utilisation.

## SCHEDULE

NATIONAL INDUSTRIAL COUNCIL OF THE PRINTING  
AND NEWSPAPER INDUSTRY OF SOUTH AFRICA

## AGREEMENT

entered into in accordance with the provisions of the Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956, by and between

The South African Printing and Allied Industries Federation and the

Newspaper Press Union of South Africa

(hereinafter referred to as the "employers" or the "employers' organisations"), of the one part, and

The South African Typographical Union

(hereinafter referred to as the "employees" or the "trade union"), of the other part,

being the parties to the National Industrial Council of the Printing and Newspaper Industry of South Africa,

to amend the Pension Fund Agreement published under Government Notice R. 1232 of 27 June 1975, as amended and extended by Government Notices R. 2376 of 19 December 1975, R. 2427 of 10 December 1976, R. 1535 of 5 August 1977, R. 2608 and R. 2609 of 30 December 1977, R. 2450 of 8 December 1978 and R. 165 of 2 February 1979.

1. Substitute the following for the existing section 9 (2):

"(2) (a) The maximum allowance payable until 31 December 1979 shall be—

Grade I members: R41,60 per week;

Grade II members: R24,70 per week;

No. R. 2882

28 Desember 1979

## WET OP NYWERHEIDSVERSOENING, 1956

## DRUK- EN NUUSBLADNYWERHEID. — WYSIGING VAN PENSIOENFONDSOOREENKOMS

Ek, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister van Mannekragbenutting, verklaar hierby—

(a) kragtens artikel 48 (1) (a) van die Wet op Nywerheidsversoening, 1956, dat die bepalings van die Ooreenkoms (hierna die Wysigingsooreenkoms genoem) wat in die Bylae hiervan verskyn en op die Druk- en Nuusbladnywerheid betrekking het, met ingang van 1 Januarie 1980 en vir die tydperk wat op 31 Desember 1980 eindig, bindend is vir die werkgewersorganisasies en die vakvereniging wat die Wysigingsooreenkoms aangegaan het en vir die werkgewers en werknemers wat lede van genoemde organisasies of vereniging is;

(b) kragtens artikel 48 (1) (b) van genoemde Wet, dat die bepalings van die Wysigingsooreenkoms met ingang van 1 Januarie 1980 en vir die tydperk wat op 31 Desember 1980 eindig, bindend is vir alle ander werkgewers en werknemers as dié genoem in paragraaf (a) van hierdie kennisgewing, wat betrokke is by of in diens is in genoemde Nywerheid in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika, uitgesonderd die hawe en nedersetting van Walvisbaai; en

(c) kragtens artikel 48 (3) (a) van genoemde Wet, dat die bepalings van die Wysigingsooreenkoms met ingang van 1 Januarie 1980 en vir die tydperk wat op 31 Desember 1980 eindig, in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika, uitgesonderd die hawe en nedersetting van Walvisbaai, *mutatis mutandis* bindend is vir alle persone wat nie werknemers is nie en wat in diens is in genoemde Nywerheid by dié werkgewers vir wie enigeen van genoemde bepalings ten opsigte van werknemers bindend is en vir daardie werkgewers ten opsigte van sodanige persone in hul diens.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister van Mannekragbenutting.

## BYLAE

NASIONALE NYWERHEIDSVERSOENING VIR DIE DRUK- EN  
NUUSBLADNYWERHEID VAN SUID-AFRIKA

## OOREENKOMS

ingevoelge die Wet op Nywerheidsversoening, 1956, gesluit deur en aangegaan tussen die

South African Printing and Allied Industries Federation en die

Newspaper Press Union of South Africa

(hierna die "werkgewers" of die "werkgewersorganisasies" genoem), aan die een kant, en die

South African Typographical Union

(hierna die "werknemers" of die "vakvereniging" genoem), aan die ander kant,

wat die partye is by die Nasionale Nywerheidsraad vir die Druk- en Nuusbladnywerheid van Suid-Afrika,

om die Pensioenfondsooreenkoms, gepubliseer by Goewermenskennisgewing R. 1232 van 27 Junie 1975, soos gewysig en verleng by Goewermenskennisgewings R. 2376 van 19 Desember 1975, R. 2427 van 10 Desember 1976, R. 1535 van 5 Augustus 1977, R. 2608 en R. 2609 van 30 Desember 1977, R. 2450 van 8 Desember 1978 en R. 165 van 2 Februarie 1979, te wysig.

1. Vervang die bestaande klousule 9 (2) deur die volgende:

"(2) (a) Die maksimum toelae wat tot 31 Desember 1979 betaalbaar is, is soos volg:

Graad I-lede: R41,60 per week.

Graad II-lede: R24,70 per week.

(b) from 1 January 1980 the maximum allowance payable shall be—

Grade I members: R45,76 per week;

Grade II members: R27,17 per week;

Provided, however, that a pensioner who retired on or before 31 December 1979, may elect to continue to receive his pension at the lower rate mentioned in paragraph (a) above if acceptance of the higher rate set out in this paragraph would prejudice his position in relation to the continued payment to him of a social pension by the State in terms of the Social Pensions Act, 1973. Any such election by a pensioner shall be regarded as final and irrevocable and shall be binding not only on the pensioner but also on his widow or other dependants or beneficiaries: Provided further that this shall not affect the position of a pensioner who retired on or before 31 August 1978 and who had elected to receive his pension at the rate applicable until that date."

The employers' organisations and the trade union, having arrived at the Agreement set forth herein, the undersigned authorised officers of the Council hereby declare that the foregoing is the Agreement arrived at and affix their signatures thereto.

Signed at Johannesburg, on behalf of the parties, this 6th day of August 1979.

H. W. MILLER, Employers' Representative, Chairman of the Council.

L. R. FINDLEY, Employees' Representative.

R. F. CROWTHER, Secretary of the Council.

No. R. 2883 28 December 1979  
INDUSTRIAL CONCILIATION ACT, 1956

#### PRINTING AND NEWSPAPER INDUSTRY. — EXTENSION OF GENERAL BENEFIT FUNDS AGREEMENT

I, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister of Manpower Utilisation, hereby, in terms of section 48 (4) (a) (i) of the Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956, extend the periods fixed in Government Notices R. 2598 of 30 December 1977 and R. 2451 of 8 December 1978, by a further period of 12 months ending 31 December 1980.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister of Manpower Utilisation.

No. R. 2884 28 December 1979  
INDUSTRIAL CONCILIATION ACT, 1956

#### PRINTING AND NEWSPAPER INDUSTRY. — AMENDMENT OF GENERAL BENEFIT FUNDS AGREEMENT

I, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister of Manpower Utilisation, hereby—

(a) in terms of section 48 (1) (a) of the Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956, declare that the provisions of the Agreement (hereinafter referred to as the Amending Agreement) which appears in the Schedule hereto and which relates to the Printing and Newspaper Industry, shall be binding, with effect from 1 January 1980 and for the period ending 31 December 1980, upon the employers' organisations and the trade union which entered into the Amending Agreement and upon the employers and employees who are members of the said organisations or union;

(b) in terms of section 48 (1) (b) of the said Act, declare that the provisions of the Amending Agreement shall be binding, with effect from 1 January 1980 and for the period ending 31 December 1980, upon all employers and employees other than those

(b) Vanaf 1 Januarie 1980 is die maksimum toelae wat betaalbaar is soos volg:

Graad I-lede: R45,76 per week;

Graad II-lede: R27,17 per week;

Met dien verstande egter dat 'n pensioentrekker wat voor of op 31 Desember 1979 afgetree het, kan verkies om sy pensioen steeds teen die laer skaal in paragraaf (a) hierbo genoem, te ontvang indien aanvaarding van die hoër skaal in hierdie paragraaf uiteengesit, sy posisie met betrekking tot die voortgesette betaling aan hom van 'n maatskaplike pensioen deur die Staat ingevolge die Wet op Maatskaplike Pensioene, 1973, sou benadeel. Enige sodanige keuse deur 'n pensioentrekker moet as finaal en onherroeplik beskou word en is bindend nie net vir die pensioentrekker nie maar ook vir sy weduwee of ander afhanklikes of begunstigdes: Voorts met dien verstande dat dit die posisie sal raak van 'n pensioentrekker wat voor of op 31 Augustus 1978 afgetree het en wat verkies het om sy pensioen te ontvang teen die skaal wat tot op daardie datum van toepassing was nie."

Nademaal die werkgewersorganisasies en die vakvereniging tot die Ooreenkoms geraak het wat hierin uiteengesit word, verklaar ondergetekende gemagtigde amptenare van die Raad hierby dat die voornoemde Ooreenkoms die is waartoe daar geraak is en heg hulle hul handtekeninge daarby aan.

Namens die partye op hede die 6de dag van Augustus 1979 te Johannesburg onderteken.

H. W. MILLER, Werkgewersverteenvoordiger, Voorsitter van die Raad.

L. R. FINDLEY, Werknemersverteenvoordiger.

R. F. CROWTHER, Sekretaris van die Raad.

No. R. 2883 28 Desember 1979  
WET OP NYWERHEIDSVERSOENING, 1956

#### DRUK- EN NUUSBLADNYWERHEID. — VER- LENGING VAN ALGEMENE BYSTANDS- FONDSEOORENKOMS

Ek, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister van Mannekragbenutting, verleng hierby, kragtens artikel 48 (4) (a) (i) van die Wet op Nywerheidsversoening, 1956, die tydperke vasgestel in Goewermentskennisgewings R. 2598 van 30 Desember 1977 en R. 2451 van 8 Desember 1978, met 'n verdere tydperk van 12 maande wat op 31 Desember 1980 eindig.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister van Mannekragbenutting.

No. R. 2884 28 Desember 1979  
WET OP NYWERHEIDSVERSOENING, 1956

#### DRUK- EN NUUSBLADNYWERHEID. — WYSI- GING VAN ALGEMENE BYSTANDSFONDSE- OORENKOMS

Ek, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister van Mannekragbenutting, verklaar hierby—

(a) kragtens artikel 48 (1) (a) van die Wet op Nywerheidsversoening, 1956, dat die bepalings van die Ooreenkoms (hierna die Wysigingsooreenkoms genoem) wat in die Bylae hiervan verskyn en op die Druk- en Nuusbladnywerheid betrekking het, met ingang van 1 Januarie 1980 en vir die tydperk wat op 31 Desember 1980 eindig, bindend is vir die werkgewersorganisasies en die vakvereniging wat die Wysigingsooreenkoms aangegaan het en vir die werkgewers en werknemers wat lede van genoemde organisasies of vereniging is;

(b) kragtens artikel 48 (1) (b) van genoemde Wet, dat die bepalings van die Wysigingsooreenkoms met ingang van 1 Januarie 1980 en vir die tydperk wat op 31 Desember 1980 eindig, bindend is vir alle ander werkgewers en werknemers as dié genoem in



referred to in paragraph (a) of this notice who are engaged or employed in the said Industry in the Republic of South Africa, excluding the port and settlement of Walvis Bay; and

(c) in terms of section 48 (3) (a) of the said Act, declare that in the Republic of South Africa, excluding the port and settlement of Walvis Bay, and with effect from 1 January 1980 and for the period ending 31 December 1980, the provisions of the Amending Agreement shall *mutatis mutandis* be binding upon all persons who are not employees and who are employed in the said Industry by the employers upon whom any of the said provisions are binding in respect of employees and upon those employers in respect of such persons in their employ.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister of Manpower Utilisation.

#### SCHEDULE

#### NATIONAL INDUSTRIAL COUNCIL OF THE PRINTING AND NEWSPAPER INDUSTRY OF SOUTH AFRICA

#### AGREEMENT

entered into in accordance with the provisions of the Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956, as amended, by and between

The South African Printing and Allied Industries Federation and the

Newspaper Press Union of South Africa

(hereinafter referred to as the "employers" or the "employers' organisations"), of the one part, and

The South African Typographical Union

(hereinafter referred to as the "employees" or the "trade union"), of the other part,

being the parties to the National Industrial Council of the Printing and Newspaper Industry of South Africa,

to amend the General Benefit Funds Agreement published under Government Notice R. 2598 of 30 December 1977, as amended by Government Notice R. 2451 of 8 December 1978.

1. Insert the following new proviso (i) in section 8 (2) (a) of Annexure A and renumber the existing provisos (i) to (iv), respectively, as provisos (ii) to (v):

"(i) the employee has exhausted the sickness benefits referred to in subsection (3) hereof which he may have accumulated during previous calendar years."

2. In section 8 (2) (c) of Annexure A, substitute the expressions "two working weeks" and "21 working weeks" for the expressions "three working weeks" and "20 working weeks", respectively.

3. Substitute the following for the existing section 8 (3) of Annexure A:

"(3) (a) *Accumulated sickness benefits.*—Subject to the provisions of subparagraph (b) hereof, a member may accumulate one of every two days of the sick leave mentioned in subclause (2) (a) which is not used during a particular calendar year up to a maximum of 30 days. Before the benefits payable in terms of subparagraph (2) (a) are paid in any calendar year, a member who has so accumulated sick leave shall, on production of an acceptable medical certificate, be paid his normal wage by his employer for such illness up to the period of the accumulated sick leave. The employer will, on request to the local agent of the Council having jurisdiction and on production of the medical certificate mentioned as well as the contribution card of the member, be refunded from the Fund the amount paid to the member in terms of this subsection.

(b) The sick leave mentioned in subsection (2) (a) which is not used during a particular calendar year must be reduced by the number of days in respect of which accumulated sickness benefits have been paid in that year when calculating the sick leave which a member may accumulate for the following year."

4. In section 3 (a) of Annexure D, delete the expression "skilled and semi-skilled."

paragraaf (a) van hierdie kennisgewing, wat betrokke is by of in diens is in genoemde Nywerheid in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika, uitgesonderd die hawe en nedersetting van Walvisbaai; en

(c) kragtens artikel 48 (3) (a) van genoemde Wet, dat die bepalings van die Wysigingsooreenkoms met ingang van 1 Januarie 1980 en vir die tydperk wat op 31 Desember 1980 eindig, in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika, uitgesonderd die hawe en nedersetting van Walvisbaai, *mutatis mutandis* bindend is vir alle persone wat nie werknemers is nie en wat in diens is in genoemde Nywerheid by dié werkgewers vir wie enigene van genoemde bepalings ten opsigte van werknemers bindend is en vir daardie werkgewers ten opsigte van sodanige persone in hul diens.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister van Mannekragbenutting.

#### BYLAE

#### NASIONALE NYWERHEIDSRAAD VIR DIE DRUK- EN NUUSBLADNYWERHEID VAN SUID-AFRIKA

#### OOREENKOMS

ingevolge die Wet op Nywerheidsversoening, 1956, gesluit deur en aangegaan tussen die

South African Printing and Allied Industries Federation en die

Newspaper Press Union of South Africa

(hierna die "werkgewers" of die "werkgewersorganisasies" genoem), aan die een kant, en die

South African Typographical Union

(hierna die "werknemers" of die "vakvereniging" genoem), aan die ander kant,

wat die partye is by die Nasionale Nywerheidsraad vir die Druk- en Nuusbladnywerheid van Suid-Afrika,

en die Algemene Bystandsfondse-ooreenkoms, gepubliseer by Goewermentskennisgewing R. 2598 van 30 Desember 1977, soos gewysig by Goewermentskennisgewings R. 2541 van 8 Desember 1978, te wysig.

1. Voeg die volgende nuwe voorbehoudsbepaling (i) in in klousule 8 (2) (a) van Aanhangsel A en hernoem die bestaande voorbehoudsbepalings (i) tot (iv) tot onderskeidelik voorbehoudsbepalings (ii) tot (v):

"(i) die werknemer die siektebystand in subklousule (3) hiervan bedoel wat gedurende vorige kalenderjare vir hom mag opgehoop het, uitgeput het;"

2. In klousule 8 (2) (c) van Aanhangsel A, vervang die uitdrukkings "drie werkweke" en "20 werkweke" deur onderskeidelik die uitdrukkings "twee werkweke" en "21 werkweke".

3. Vervang die bestaande klousule 8 (3) van Aanhangsel A deur die volgende:

"(3) (a) *Opgelope siektebystand.*—Behoudens subparagraaf (b) hiervan, mag 'n lid een uit elke twee dae siekteverlof in subparagraaf (2) (a) vermeld, wat nie gedurende 'n bepaalde kalenderjaar gebruik word nie, tot 'n maksimum van 30 dae laat oploop. Voordat die bystand wat ingevolge subklousule (2) (a) betaalbaar is in enige kalenderjaar betaal word, moet 'n lid wat siekteverlof so laat oploop het, en wat verkies het om sodanige opgehoopde siekteverlof te gebruik by voorlegging van 'n aanvaarbare doktersertifikaat sy normale loon tot op die tydstop van sodanige opgelope siekteverlof deur sy werkgever vir sodanige siekte betaal word. Op versoek by die plaaslike agent van die Raad wat regsbevoegdheid het en by voorlegging van die genoemde doktersertifikaat asook die lid se bydraekaart, moet die bedrag wat ingevolge hierdie subklousule aan die lid betaal is, aan die werkgever terugbetaal word.

(b) By die berekening van die siekteverlof wat 'n lid vir die volgende jaar kan laat oploop, moet die siekteverlof in subklousule (2) (a) genoem wat nie gedurende 'n bepaalde kalenderjaar gebruik word nie verminder word met die aantal dae ten opsigte waarvan opgelope siektebystand in daardie jaar betaal is.

4. In klousule 3 (a) van Aanhangsel D, skrap die uitdrukking "geskoolde en halfgeskoolde."

5. In section 3 (g) of Annexure D, delete the expressions "in the case of persons who were employed on skilled work and R1,30 per week in the case of persons who were employed on semi-skilled work" and "For the purposes of this paragraph the dependant of a deceased member shall be deemed to be of the same class as the deceased member."

6. In section 5 (a) (ii) of Annexure D, substitute the figures "R15,00" and "R20,00", respectively, for the figures "R12,00" and "R15,00".

7. In section 5 (a) (v) of Annexure D, substitute the figure "R150,00" for the figure "R120,00".

8. In section 5 (a) (vii) of Annexure D, substitute the figure "R80,00" for the figure "R60,00".

9. Substitute the following for the existing section 5 (f) of Annexure D:

"(f) The maximum benefits payable to a member in respect of him and his dependants during any calendar year, beginning on 1 January, shall be R1 000,00: Provided, however, that in respect of attention required by the member only, the maximum benefits payable in terms hereof for any one calendar year may at the discretion of the Governing Board be increased by any amount not used during the preceding calendar year. This provision does not apply in the case of pensioners or their dependants."

10. In section 5 (h) of Annexure D, substitute the word "Zimbabwe-Rhodesia" for the word "Rhodesia".

11. Delete section 8 of Annexure D.

The employers' organisations and the trade union, having arrived at the Agreement set forth herein, the undersigned authorised officers of the Council hereby declare that the foregoing is the Agreement arrived at and affix their signatures thereto.

Signed at Johannesburg, on behalf of the parties, this 6th day of August 1979.

H. W. MILLER, Employers' Representative, Chairman of the Council.

L. R. FINDLEY, Employees' Representative.

R. F. CROWTHER, Secretary of the Council.

No. R. 2885

28 December 1979

#### INDUSTRIAL CONCILIATION ACT, 1956

#### PRINTING AND NEWSPAPER INDUSTRY. — EXTENSION OF LABOURERS' BENEFIT FUND AGREEMENT

I, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister of Manpower Utilisation, hereby, in terms of section 48 (4) (a) (i) of the Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956, extend the periods fixed in Government Notices R. 2393 of 20 December 1974, R. 2375 of 19 December 1975, R. 2610 and R. 2611 of 30 December 1977 and R. 2452 of 8 December 1978, by a further period of 12 months ending 31 December 1980.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister of Manpower Utilisation.

No. R. 2894

28 December 1979

#### INDUSTRIAL CONCILIATION ACT, 1956

#### ELECTRICAL INDUSTRY, NATAL.—EXTENSION OF AGREEMENT FOR THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTING SECTION

I, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister of Manpower Utilisation, hereby in terms of section 48 (4) (a) (i) of the Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956, extend the period fixed in Government Notice R. 2071 of 21 September 1979, by a further period of six months ending 30 June 1980.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister of Manpower Utilisation.

5. In klousule 3 (g) van Aanhangsel D, skrap die uitdrukkings "in die geval van persone wat op geskoolde werk in diens was en R1,30 per week in die geval van persone wat op halfgeskoolde werk in diens was" en "Vir die toepassing van hierdie paragraaf word die afhanklike van 'n afgestorwe lid geag van dieselfde klas as die afgestorwe lid te wees."

6. In klousule 5 (a) (ii) van Aanhangsel D, vervang die syfers "R12,00" en "R15,00" deur onderskeidelik die syfers "R15,00" en "R20,00".

7. In klousule 5 (a) (v) van Aanhangsel D, vervang die syfer "R120,00" deur die syfer "R150,00".

8. In klousule 5 (a) (vii) van Aanhangsel D, vervang die syfer "R60,00" deur die syfer "R80,00".

9. Vervang die bestaande klousule 5 (f) van Aanhangsel D deur die volgende:

"(f) Die maksimum bystand aan 'n lid ten opsigte van hom en sy afhanklikes betaalbaar gedurende 'n kalenderjaar wat op 1 Januarie begin is R1 000,00: Met dien verstande egter dat ten opsigte van die aandag wat slegs die lid nodig het, die maksimum bystand wat hierkragtens vir 'n kalenderjaar betaalbaar is na goeddunke van die Beheerraad verhoog kan word met die bedrag wat nie gedurende die vorige kalenderjaar gebruik is nie. Hierdie bepaling is nie van toepassing in die geval van pensioentrekkers of hul afhanklikes nie."

10. In klousule 5 (h) van Aanhangsel D, vervang die woord "Rhodesië" deur die woord "Zimbabwe-Rhodesië".

11. Skrap klousule 8 van Aanhangsel D.

Nademaal die werkgewersorganisasies en die vakvereniging tot die Ooreenkoms geraak het wat hierin uiteengesit word, verklaar ondergetekende gemagtigde amptenare van die Raad hierby dat die voornoemde Ooreenkoms die is waartoe daar geraak is en heg hulle hul handtekening daarby aan.

Namens die partye op hede die 6de dag van Augustus 1979 te Johannesburg onderteken.

H. W. MILLER, Werkgewersverteenvoordiger, Voorsitter van die Raad.

L. R. FINDLEY, Werknemersverteenvoordiger.

R. F. CROWTHER, Sekretaris van die Raad.

No. R. 2885

28 Desember 1979

#### WET OP NYWERHEIDSVERSOENING, 1956

#### DRUK- EN NUUSBLADNYWERHEID. — VERLENGING VAN ARBEIDERSHULPFONDSOORENKOMS

Ek, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister van Mannekragbenutting, verleng hierby, kragtens artikel 48 (4) (a) (i) van die Wet op Nywerheidsversoening, 1956, die tydperke vasgestel in Goewermmentskennisgewings R. 2393 van 20 Desember 1974, R. 2375 van 19 Desember 1975, R. 2610 en R. 2611 van 30 Desember 1977 en R. 2452 van 8 Desember 1978, met 'n verdere tydperk van 12 maande wat op 31 Desember 1980 eindig.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister van Mannekragbenutting.

No. R. 2894

28 Desember 1979

#### WET OP NYWERHEIDSVERSOENING, 1956

#### ELEKTROTEGNIËSE NYWERHEID, NATAL.—VERLENGING VAN OOREENKOMS VIR DIE ELEKTROTEGNIËSE AANNEMINGSEKSIE

Ek, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister van Mannekragbenutting, verleng hierby, kragtens artikel 48 (4) (a) (i) van die Wet op Nywerheidsversoening, 1956, die tydperk vasgestel in Goewermmentskennisgewing R. 2071 van 21 September 1979, met 'n verdere tydperk van ses maande wat op 30 Junie 1980 eindig.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister van Mannekragbenutting.



No. R. 2895

28 December 1979

## INDUSTRIAL CONCILIATION ACT, 1956

## ELECTRICAL INDUSTRY, NATAL.—AMENDMENT OF AGREEMENT FOR THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTING SECTION

I, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister of Manpower Utilisation, hereby—

(a) in terms of section 48 (1) (a) of the Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956, declare that the provisions of the Agreement (hereinafter referred to as the Amending Agreement) which appears in the Schedule hereto and which relates to the Electrical Industry, shall be binding, with effect from 1 January 1980 and for the period ending 30 June 1980, upon the employers' organisation and the trade unions which entered into the Amending Agreement and upon the employers and employees who are members of the said organisation or unions;

(b) in terms of section 48 (1) (b) of the said Act, declare that the provisions of the Amending Agreement, excluding those contained in clause 1 (1) (a), shall be binding, with effect from 1 January 1980 and the period ending 30 June 1980, upon all employers and employees, other than those referred to in paragraph (a) of this notice, who are engaged or employed in the said Industry in the areas specified in clause 1 (1) (b) of the Amending Agreement; and

(c) in terms of section 48 (3) (a) of the said Act, declare that in the areas specified in clause 1 (1) (b) of the Amending Agreement and with effect from 1 January 1980 and for the period ending 30 June 1980, the provisions of the Amending Agreement, excluding those contained in clause 1 (1) (a), shall *mutatis mutandis* be binding upon all persons who are not employees but who are employed in the said Industry by the employers upon whom any of the said provisions are binding in respect of employees and upon those employers in respect of such persons in their employ.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister of Manpower Utilisation.

## SCHEDULE

## INDUSTRIAL COUNCIL FOR THE ELECTRICAL INDUSTRY (NATAL)

## ELECTRICAL CONTRACTING SECTION

## AGREEMENT

in accordance with the provisions of the Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956, made and entered into by and between the Electrical Contractors' Association (South Africa)

(hereinafter referred to as the "employers" or the "employers' organisation"), of the one part, and the

South African Electrical Workers' Association  
and the

Amalgamated Engineering Union

(hereinafter referred to as the "employees" or the "trade unions"), of the other part,

being parties to the Industrial Council for the Electrical Industry (Natal).

to amend the Electrical Contracting Section Agreement published under Government Notice R. 2071 of 21 September 1979.

## 1. SCOPE OF APPLICATION

(1) The terms of this Agreement shall be observed by employers and employees in the Electrical Industry—

(a) who are members of the employers' organisation and trade unions, respectively; and

No. R. 2895

28 Desember 1979

## WET OP NYWERHEIDSVERSOENING, 1956

## ELEKTROTEGNIJSE NYWERHEID, NATAL.—WYSIGING VAN OOREENKOMS VIR DIE ELEKTROTEGNIJSE AANNEMINGSEKSIE

Ek, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister van Mannekragbenutting, verklaar hierby—

(a) kragtens artikel 48 (1) (a) van die Wet op Nywerheidsversoening, 1956, dat die bepalings van die Ooreenkoms (hierna die Wysigingsooreenkoms genoem) wat in die Bylae hiervan verskyn en op die Elektrotegniese Nywerheid betrekking het, met ingang van 1 Januarie 1980 en vir die tydperk wat op 30 Junie 1980 eindig, bindend is vir die werkgewersorganisasie en die vakverenigings wat die Wysigingsooreenkoms aangegaan het en vir die werkgewers en werknemers wat lede van genoemde organisasie of vereniging is;

(b) kragtens artikel 48 (1) (b) van genoemde Wet, dat die bepalings van die Wysigingsooreenkoms, uitgesonderd dié vervat in klousule 1 (1) (a) met ingang van 1 Januarie 1980 en vir die tydperk wat op 30 Junie 1980 eindig, bindend is vir alle ander werkgewers en werknemers as dié genoem in paragraaf (a) van hierdie kennisgewing, wat betrokke is by of in diens is in genoemde Nywerheid in die gebiede gespesifiseer in klousule 1 (1) (b) van die Wysigingsooreenkoms; en

(c) kragtens artikel 48 (3) (a) van genoemde Wet, dat die bepalings van die Wysigingsooreenkoms, uitgesonderd dié vervat in klousule 1 (1) (a), met ingang van 1 Januarie 1980 en vir die tydperk wat op 30 Junie 1980 eindig, in die gebiede gespesifiseer in klousule 1 (1) (b) van die Wysigingsooreenkoms *mutatis mutandis* bindend is vir alle persone wat nie werknemers is nie maar wat in diens is in genoemde Nywerheid by dié werkgewers vir wie enigeen van genoemde bepalings ten opsigte van werknemers bindend is en vir daardie werkgewers ten opsigte van sodanige persone in hul diens.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister van Mannekragbenutting.

## BYLAE

## NYWERHEIDSRAAD VIR DIE ELEKTROTEGNIJSE NYWERHEID (NATAL)

## ELEKTROTEGNIJSE AANNEMINGSEKSIE

## OOREENKOMS

ingevolge die Wet op Nywerheidsversoening, 1956, aangegaan deur die

Electrical Contractors' Association (South Africa)

(hierna die "werkgewers" of die "werkgewersorganisasie" genoem), aan die een kant, en die

Amalgamated Engineering Union of South Africa  
en die

South African Electrical Workers' Association

(hierna die "werknemers" of die "vakverenigings" genoem), aan die ander kant,

wat die partye is by die Nywerheidsraad vir die Elektrotegniese Nywerheid (Natal).

om die Elektrotegniese Aannemingseksie Ooreenkoms gepuiseer by Goewermentskennisgewing R. 2071 van 21 September 1979 te wysig.

## 1. TOEPASSINGSBESTEK

(1) Hierdie Ooreenkoms moet nagekom word deur werkgewers en werknemers in die Elektrotegniese Nywerheid—

(a) wat lede van onderskeidelik die werkgewersorganisasies en die vakverenigings is; en

(b) who are engaged or employed in the municipal area of Pietermaritzburg as defined on 15 November 1952, and in the Magisterial Districts of Durban, Pinetown, Camperdown, Dundee, Estcourt, Hlabisa, Ixopo, Klip River, Lions River, Lower Tugela, Lower Umfolozi, Mtunzini, Newcastle, Umzinto and Vryheid;

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of subclause (1), the terms of the Agreement shall apply—

(a) to apprentices only in so far as they are not inconsistent with the provisions of the Apprenticeship Act, 1944, or any conditions fixed thereunder;

(b) to trainees only to the extent to which they are not inconsistent with any provisions of the Training of Artisans Act, 1951, or any conditions prescribed in terms thereof.

(3) For purposes of this Agreement, the weekly wage rate of apprentices prescribed under the Apprenticeship Act (Act 37 of 1944), shall be taken to be the weekly wage of such employees, and the "hourly rate" shall be the weekly wage calculated as above, divided by the number of ordinary hours worked in the establishment concerned.

## 2. SECTION 3.—PART II

(1) Clause 1.—Schedule of wages and/or earnings:

(a) Under item (2) Rate D, for the figures "1,78" and "1,36" substitute the figures "1,82" and "1,40" respectively.

(b) Under item (6) Pupil engineers and/or approved students, for the figures "0,94", "1,28" and "1,32" substitute the figures "0,99", "1,33" and "1,37" respectively.

(c) Under item (7) Rate DDD, for the figure "R1,13" substitute the figure "1,18".

(2) Clause 4.—Adjustment of wages:

Substitute the following clause for the existing clause:

### "4. ADJUSTMENT OF WAGES

(1) Every employee who on 1 January 1980 is employed on work classified in this Section of the Agreement as hereunder shall whilst in the employ of the same employer and whether or not his actual rate of pay immediately prior to the said date was in excess of the rate specified for his class of work in this Agreement be paid not less than the actual rate he was receiving immediately prior to the said date plus an additional amount for his class of work as follows:

	Per hour
Rate A.....	c
Rate D.....	8
Rate DD.....	5
Rate DDD.....	5

#### Electrical conduit installers

Electrical conduit installer after completion of 12 months as an electrical conduit installer in the Industry after registration in terms of section 11 (2) (b) of the Electrical Wiremen and Contractors Act, 1939.....

5

Electrical conduit installer during the 12 months as an electrical conduit installer in the Industry after registration in terms of section 11 (2) (b) of the Electrical Wiremen and Contractors Act, 1939.....

5

Learner electrical conduit installer during training.....

5

#### Drivers

Per week

Tare of vehicle—	R
(a) up to 3 500 kg.....	2,25
(b) over 3 500 kg but not over 9 000 kg.....	2,25
(c) over 9 000 kg.....	2,25

Watchmen.—R2,25 per week.

#### Pupils engineers and/or approved students

	c
First year of pupilage.....	5
Second year of pupilage.....	5
Thereafter.....	5

Per hour

#### Rate H

c

#### Labourers—Grade I

The Magisterial Districts of Durban and Pinetown Municipal Area of Pietermaritzburg.....	0,05
Municipal Areas of Newcastle, Ladysmith, Empangeni and Richard's Bay.....	0,05
The rest of Natal.....	0,05

(b) wat betrokke is by of in diens in verband met die munisipale gebied van Pietermaritzburg soos omskryf op 15 November 1952, en in die landdrosdistrikte Durban, Pinetown, Camperdown, Dundee, Estcourt, Hlabisa, Ixopo, Kliprivier, Lionsrivier, Lower Tugela, Lower Umfolozi, Mtunzini, Newcastle, Umzinto en Vryheid;

(2) Ondanks subklousule (1), is die Ooreenkoms van toepassing op—

(a) vakleerlinge slegs vir sover dit nie strydig is met die Wet op Vakleerlinge, 1944, of met voorwaardes wat daarkragtens gestel is nie;

(b) kwekelinge slegs vir sover dit nie strydig is met die Wet op Opleiding van Ambagsmanne, 1951, of met voorwaardes wat daarkragtens voorgeskryf is nie.

(3) Vir die toepassing van hierdie Ooreenkoms word die weeklikse loonskaal van vakleerlinge, voorgeskryf kragtens die Wet op Vakleerlinge (Wet 37 van 1944), as die weekloon van sodanige werknemers geneem en is die "uurloon" die weekloon soos hierbo bereken, gedeel deur die getal gewone ure wat daar in die betrokke bedryfsinrigting gewerk word.

## 2. SEKSIE 3.—DEEL II

(1) Klousule 1.—Voorgeskrewe lone en/of verdienste:

(a) In item (2) Loon D, vervang die syfers "1,78" en "1,36" onderskeidelik deur die syfers "1,82" en "1,40".

(b) In item (6) Leerlingingenieurs en/of goedgekeurde studente, vervang die syfers "0,94", "1,28" en "1,32" onderskeidelik deur die syfers "0,99", "1,33" en "1,37".

(c) In item (7) Loon DDD, vervang die syfer "R1,13" onderskeidelik deur die syfer "R1,18".

(2) Klousule 4.—Aanpassing van lone:

Vervang die bestaande klousule deur die volgende klousule:

### "4. AANPASSING VAN LONE

(1) Elke werknemer wat op 1 Januarie 1980 werk verrig wat in hierdie Seksie van die Ooreenkoms soos hieronder ingedeel word, moet, terwyl hy by dieselfde werkgever in diens is en ongeag of sy werklike loonskaal onmiddellik voor genoemde datum hoër was as dié wat in hierdie Ooreenkoms vir sy klas werk voorgeskryf word of nie, minstens die werklike loonskaal betaal word wat hy onmiddellik voor genoemde datum ontvang het, plus 'n addisionele bedrag vir sy klas werk soos volg:

	Per uur
Loon A.....	c
Loon D.....	8
Loon DD.....	5
Loon DDD.....	5

#### Installeerders van elektriese leipype

Installeerder van elektriese leipype na voltooiing van 12 maande as installeerder van elektriese leipype in die Nywerheid na registrasie ingevolge artikel 11 (2) (b) van die Wet op Elektrotegniese Draadwerkers en Aannemers, 1939.....

5

Installeerder van elektriese leipype gedurende die 12 maande as installeerder van elektriese leipype in die Nywerheid na registrasie ingevolge artikel 11 (2) (b) van die Wet op Elektrotegniese Draadwerkers en Aannemers, 1939.....

5

Leerlinginstalleerder van elektriese leipype gedurende opleiding.....

5

#### Drywers

Per week

Tarra van voertuig—	R
(a) tot 3 500 kg.....	2,25
(b) meer as 3 500 kg maar hoogstens 9 000 kg.....	2,25
(c) meer as 9 000 kg.....	2,25

Wagte.—R2,25 per week.

#### Leerlingingenieurs en/of goedgekeurde studente

	c
Eerste jaar leerlingskap.....	5
Tweede jaar leerlingskap.....	5
Daarna.....	5

#### Loon H

Per uur

#### Arbeider—Graad I

In die landdrosdistrikte Durban en Pinetown.....	0,05
In die munisipale gebied van Pietermaritzburg.....	0,05
In die munisipale gebiede van Newcastle, Ladysmith, Empangeni en Richardsbaai.....	0,05
In die res van Natal.....	0,05



Rate I	Per hour
<i>Labourers—Grade II</i>	c
The Magisterial District of Durban and Pinetown Municipal Area of Pietermaritzburg.....	0,05
Municipal Areas of Newcastle, Ladysmith, Empangeni and Richard's Bay.....	0,05
The rest of Natal.....	0,05

Provided that the additional amount payable in terms of this subclause may not apply to an employee employed on work classified as Drivers and Watchmen who on or subsequent to the 1st July 1979 received not less than R2,25 per week increase in excess of the minimum rates specified in this Agreement for this class of work.

Provided further that the additional amount payable in terms of this subclause may not apply to an employee employed on work classified as Rate H and Rate I who on or subsequent to the 1st July 1979 received not less than 5c per hour increase in excess of the minimum rates specified in this Agreement for this class of work.

Signed at Durban as authorised for and on behalf of the parties this 4th day of December 1979.

Chairman of the Council.

Vice-Chairman of the Council.

D. F. ANTHONY, Secretary of the Council.

No. R. 2896 28 December 1979  
INDUSTRIAL CONCILIATION ACT, 1956

#### BUILDING INDUSTRY, WESTERN PROVINCE.— EXTENSION OF AGREEMENT FOR THE CAPE PENINSULA

I, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister of Manpower Utilisation, hereby in terms of section 48 (4) (a) (i) of the Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956, extend the periods fixed in Government Notices R. 1780 of 8 October 1976, R. 1143 of 24 June 1977, R. 2158 of 21 October 1977, R. 2585 of 23 December 1977 and R. 685 of 30 March 1979, by a further period of five months ending 30 June 1980.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister of Manpower Utilisation.

No. R. 2897 28 December 1979  
INDUSTRIAL CONCILIATION ACT, 1956

#### BUILDING INDUSTRY, WESTERN PROVINCE.— AMENDMENT OF AGREEMENT FOR THE CAPE PENINSULA

I, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister of Manpower Utilisation, hereby—

(a) in terms of section 48 (1) (a) of the Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956, declare that the provisions of the Agreement (hereinafter referred to as the Amending Agreement) which appears in the Schedule hereto and which relates to the Building Industry, shall be binding, with effect from 7 January 1980 and for the period ending 30 June 1980, upon the employers' organisations and the trade unions which entered into the Amending Agreement and upon the employers and employees who are members of the said organisations or unions;

(b) in terms of section 48 (1) (b) of the said Act, declare that the provisions of the Amending Agreement, excluding those contained in clause 1 (1) (a), and for the period ending 30 June 1980, upon all employers and employees other than those referred

Loon I	Per uur
<i>Arbeider—Graad II</i>	c
In die landdrosdistrikte Durban en Pinetown.....	0,05
In die munisipale gebied van Pietermaritzburg.....	0,05
In die munisipale gebiede van Newcastle, Ladysmith, Empangeni en Richardsbaai.....	0,05
In die res van Natal.....	0,05

Met dien verstande dat die addisionele bedrag betaalbaar ingevolge hierdie subklousule nie van toepassing hoef te wees op 'n werknemer wat werksaam is op werk geklassifiseer is as drywers en wagte en wat op of na 1 Julie 1979 'n verhoging van ten minste R2,25 per week ontvang het bo en behalwe die minimum tariewe in hierdie Ooreenkoms voorgeskryf vir sy klas van werk en.

Met dien verstande dat die addisionele bedrag betaalbaar ingevolge hierdie subklousule nie van toepassing hoef te wees of 'n werknemer wat werksaam is op werk wat geklassifiseer is as Tarief H en Tarief I wat op of na 1 Julie 1979 is verhoging van ten minste 5 sent per uur ontvang het bo en behalwe die minimum tariewe in hierdie Ooreenkoms voorgeskryf vir sy klas van werk."

Vir en namens die partye op hede die 4de dag van Desember 1979, te Durban onderteken.

Voorsitter van die Raad.

Ondervoorsitter van die Raad.

D. F. ANTHONY, Sekretaris van die Raad.

No. R. 2896 28 Desember 1979  
WET OP NYWERHEIDSVERSOENING, 1956

#### BOUNYWERHEID, WESTELIKE PROVINSIE.— VERLENGING VAN OOREENKOMS VIR DIE KAAPSE SKIEREILAND

Ek, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister van Mannekragbenutting, verleng hierby, kragtens artikel 48 (a) (i) van die Wet op Nywerheidsversoening, 1956, die tydperke vasgestel in Goewermentskennisgewings R. 1780 van 8 Oktober 1976, R. 1143 van 24 Junie 1977, R. 2158 van 21 Oktober 1977, R. 2585 van 23 Desember 1977 en R. 685 van 30 Maart 1979, met 'n verdere tydperk van vyf maande wat op 30 Junie 1980 eindig.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister van Mannekragbenutting.

No. R. 2897 28 Desember 1979  
WET OP NYWERHEIDSVERSOENING, 1956

#### BOUNYWERHEID, WESTELIKE PROVINSIE.— WYSIGING VAN OOREENKOMS VIR DIE KAAPSE SKIEREILAND

Ek, Stephanus Petrus Botha, Minister van Mannekragbenutting, verklaar hierby—

(a) kragtens artikel 48 (1) (a) van die Wet op Nywerheidsversoening, 1956, dat die bepalings van die Ooreenkoms (hierna die Wysigingsooreenkoms genoem) wat in die Bylae hiervan verskyn en op die Bounywerheid betrekking het, met ingang van 7 Januarie 1980 en vir die tydperk wat op 30 Junie 1980 eindig, bindend is vir die werkgewersorganisasies en die vakverenigings wat die Wysigingsooreenkoms aangegaan het en vir die werkgewers en werknemers wat lede van genoemde organisasies of verenigings is;

(b) kragtens artikel 48 (1) (b) van genoemde Wet, dat die bepalings van die Wysigingsooreenkoms, uitgesonderd dié vervat in klousule 1 (1) (a), met ingang van 7 Januarie 1980 en vir die tydperk wat op 30 Junie 1980 eindig, bindend is vir alle ander werkgewers en werknemers as dié genoem in paragraaf

to in paragraph (a) of this notice, who are engaged or employed in the said Industry in the areas specified in clause 1 (1) (b) of the Amending Agreement; and

(c) in terms of section 48 (3) (a) of the said Act, declare that in the areas specified in clause 1 (1) (b) of the Amending Agreement and with effect from 7 January 1980 and for the period ending 30 June 1980, the provisions of the Amending Agreement, excluding those contained in clause 1 (1) (a), shall *mutatis mutandis* be binding upon all persons who are not employees but who are employed in the said Industry by the employers upon whom any of the said provisions are binding in respect of employees and upon those employers in respect of such persons in their employ.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister of Manpower Utilisation.

#### SCHEDULE

#### INDUSTRIAL COUNCIL FOR THE BUILDING INDUSTRY (WESTERN PROVINCE)

#### AGREEMENT

in accordance with the provisions of the Industrial Conciliation Act, 1956, made and entered into by and between the

Master Builders' and Allied Trades Association (Cape Peninsula)

Master Masons' and Quarry Owners' Association (South Africa), representing its members in the Monumental Masonry Industry

(hereinafter referred to as the "employers" or the "employers' organisations"), of the one part, and the

Amalgamated Society of Woodworkers of South Africa

Amalgamated Union of Building Trade Workers of South Africa

Building Workers' Union

South African Operative Masons' Society

South African Woodworkers' Union

(hereinafter referred to as the "employees" or the "trade unions"), of the other part,

being the parties to the Industrial Council for the Building Industry (Western Province),

to amend the Agreement published under Government Notice R. 1780 of 8 October 1976, as amended by Government Notices R. 1143 of 24 June 1977, R. 2158 of 21 October 1977, R. 2585 of 23 December 1977 and R. 685 of 30 March 1979.

#### 1. SCOPE OF APPLICATION

(1) The terms of this Agreement shall be observed in the Building and Monumental Masonry Industries—

(a) by all employers who are members of the employers' organisations and by all employees who are members of the trade unions;

(b) in the Magisterial Districts of The Cape, Wynberg [including that portion of the Magisterial District of Somerset West which, prior to 9 March 1973 (Government Notice 173 of 9 February 1973) fell within the Magisterial District of Wynberg], Simonstown, Goodwood and Bellville, in those portions of the Magisterial Districts of Malmesbury and Stellenbosch which, prior to the publication of Government Notices 171 of 8 February 1957 and 283 of 2 March 1962, respectively, fell within the Magisterial District of Bellville and in that portion of the Magisterial District of Kuils River which, prior to the publication of Government Notice 661 of 19 April 1974, fell within the Magisterial District of Stellenbosch but which, prior to 2 March 1962, fell within the Magisterial District of Bellville.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of subclause (1), the terms of this Agreement shall—

(a) apply to apprentices only in so far as they are not inconsistent with the provisions of the Apprenticeship Act, 1944, or any contract entered into or any conditions prescribed thereunder;

(b) apply to trainees under the Training of Artisans Act (Act 38 of 1951) only in so far as they are not inconsistent with any regulations made or any conditions fixed under that Act.

(a) van hierdie kennisgewing wat betrokke is by of in diens is in genoemde Nywerheid in die gebiede gespesifiseer in klousule 1 (1) (b) van die Wysigings-ooreenkoms; en

(c) kragtens artikel 48 (3) (a) van genoemde Wet, dat die bepalings van die Wysigingsooreenkoms, uitgesonderd dié vervat in klousule 1 (1) (a), met ingang van 7 Januarie 1980 en vir die tydperk wat op 30 Junie 1980 eindig, in die gebiede gespesifiseer in klousule 1 (1) (b) van die Wysigingsooreenkoms *mutatis mutandis* bindend is vir alle persone wat nie werknemers is nie maar wat in diens is in genoemde Nywerheid by dié werkgewers vir wie enigeen van genoemde bepalings ten opsigte van werknemers bindend is en vir daardie werkgewers ten opsigte van sodanige persone in hul diens.

S. P. BOTHA, Minister van Mannekragbenutting.

#### BYLAE

#### NYWERHEIDSRaad VIR DIE BOUNYWERHEID (WESTELIKE PROVINSIE)

#### OOREENKOMS

ingevolge die Wet op Nywerheidsversoenig, 1956, gesluit deur en aangegaan tussen die

Master Builders' and Allied Trades Association (Cape Peninsula)

Master Masons' and Quarry Owners' Association (South Africa), wat sy lede in die Monumentklipmesselnywerheid verteenwoordig

(hierna die "werkgewers" of die "werkgewersorganisasies" genoem), aan die een kant, en die

Amalgamated Society of Woodworkers of South Africa

Amalgamated Union of Building Trade Workers of South Africa

Building Workers' Union

South African Operative Masons' Society

South African Woodworkers' Union

(hierna die "werknemers" of die "vakverenigings" genoem), aan die ander kant,

wat die partye is by die Nywerheidsraad vir die Bounywerheid (Westelike Provinsie),

om die Ooreenkoms, gepubliseer by Goewermentekennisgewing R. 1780 van 8 Oktober 1976, soos gewysig by Goewermentekennisgewings R. 1143 van 24 Junie 1977, R. 2158 van 21 Oktober 1977, R. 2585 van 23 Desember 1977 en R. 685 van 30 Maart 1979, te wysig.

#### 1. TOEPASSINGSBESTEK

(1) Hierdie Ooreenkoms moet in die Bou- en Monumentklip-messelnywerheid nagekom word—

(a) deur alle werkgewers wat lid van die werkgewers-organisasies is en deur alle werknemers wat lid van die vakverenigings is;

(b) in die landdrosdistrikte Die Kaap, Wynberg [met inbegrip van daardie gedeelte van die landdrosdistrik Somerset-Wes wat voor 9 Maart 1973 (Goewermentekennisgewing 173 van 9 Februarie 1973) binne die landdrosdistrik Wynberg geval het], Simonstad, Goodwood en Bellville, in daardie gedeeltes van die landdrosdistrikte Malmesbury en Stellenbosch wat voor die publikasie van onderskeidelik Goewermentekennisgewings 171 van 8 Februarie 1957 en 283 van 2 Maart 1962 binne die landdrosdistrik Bellville geval het en in daardie gedeelte van die landdrosdistrik Kuilsrivier wat voor die publikasie van Goewermentekennisgewing 661 van 19 April 1974 binne die landdrosdistrik Stellenbosch geval het maar voor 2 Maart 1962 binne die landdrosdistrik Bellville geval het.

(2) Ondanks subklousule (1), is hierdie Ooreenkoms—

(a) van toepassing op vakleerlinge slegs vir sover dit nie onbestaanbaar is met die Wet op Vakleerlinge, 1944, of 'n kontrak aangegaan of voorwaardes voorgeskryf ingevolge daardie Wet nie;

(b) van toepassing op kwekelinge ingevolge die Wet op Opleiding van Ambagsmanne (Wet 38 van 1951) slegs vir sover dit nie onbestaanbaar is met regulasies gemaak of voorwaardes voorgeskryf ingevolge daardie Wet nie.



## 2. CLAUSE 16.—WAGES

(1) Substitute the following for subclause (1):

"(1) Subject to the remaining provisions of this clause, no employer shall pay and no employee shall accept wages at rates lower than the following:

	Per hour R
(a) Employees engaged in unskilled work: Provided that any employee engaged in unskilled work who in addition to his ordinary work performs the duties of a watchman shall be paid R1,00 per week extra.....	0,73
(b) Operator of a hoist.....	0,85
(c) Operator of a—	
power-driven crane.....	1,09
floor-sanding machine.....	
stone or terrazzo polishing machine.....	
Waterproofing.....	
Operative.....	
(d) (i) Glazier, sheeteer, roof tiler and slater.....	1,39
(ii) Learners—	
during first year of learnership.....	0,97
during second year of learnership.....	1,18
(e) Learner in the trades referred to in paragraphs (g) and (h)—	
(i) first six months of learnership.....	0,87
(ii) second six months of learnership.....	0,97
(iii) third six months of learnership.....	1,09
(iv) fourth six months of learnership.....	1,18
(v) fifth six months of learnership.....	1,29
(vi) sixth six months of learnership.....	1,39
(vii) seventh six months of learnership.....	1,48
(f) Drivers of motor vehicles of a pay-load of—	
(i) six metric tons and over.....	1,33
(ii) three to six metric tons.....	1,12
Drivers of all other motor vehicles.....	0,91
(g) Artisan engaged in the painting trade.....	2,21
(h) Artisan engaged in all other trades, including motor and plant mechanics, fitters and turners exclusively employed in the Building Industry.....	2,26
(i) Watchmen.....	35,54
	per week".

(2) Delete subclause (2) and renumber subclauses (3) to (6) to read "(2), (3), (4) and (5)".

## 3. CLAUSE 29.—HOLIDAY FUND, LEAVE PAY AND STABILISATION FUND

(1) Substitute the following for subclause (1) (a):

"(1) (a) *Holiday fund*.—In addition to any other remuneration payable in terms of the Agreement, an employer shall pay to each member of the undermentioned classes of employees, in respect of every hour worked by such employee the allowance specified hereunder which shall cover payment in respect of the annual leave period mentioned in clause 15 (1) (a) as well as the public holidays referred to in clause 15 (1) (b):

Class of employee	Allowance Cents per hour
Employees for whom wages are prescribed in—	
(i) clause 16 (1) (a), (b), [(e) (i)] and (i).....	7
(ii) clause 16 (1) (c), [(d) (ii)], [(e) (ii), (iii) and (iv)] and (f).....	9
(iii) clause 16 (1) (d) (i) and [(e) (v), (vi) and (vii)].....	12
(iv) clause 16 (1) (g) and (h).....	18"

(2) Substitute the following for subclause (3) (a):

"(3) *Contributions*.—(a) Every employer shall on each pay-day deduct from the remuneration due every week to each member of the undermentioned classes of employees the contribution specified hereunder and pay such contribution to the Council each week.

Class of employee	Contri- bution Per week R
Employees from whom wages are prescribed in—	
(i) clause 16 (1) (a), (b), [(e) (i)], and (i).....	2,80
(ii) clause 16 (1) (c), [(d) (ii)], [(e) (ii), (iii) and (iv)] and (f).....	3,60
(iii) clause 16 (1) (d) (i) and [(e) (v), (vi) and (vii)].....	4,80
(iv) clause 16 (1) (g) and (h).....	10,00"

## 2. KLOUSULE 16.—LONE

(1) Vervang subklousule (1) deur die volgende:

"(1) Behoudens die ander bepalings van hierdie klousule, mag geen loon wat laer is as die volgende deur 'n werkgever betaal en deur 'n werknemer aangeneem word nie:

	Per uur R
(a) Werknemers wat ongeskoolde werk verrig: Met dien verstande dat 'n werknemer wat ongeskoolde werk verrig en benewens sy gewone werk die pligte van 'n wag uitvoer, 'n addisionele R1,00 per week betaal moet word	0,73
(b) Bediener van 'n hystoestel.....	0,85
(c) Bediener van 'n—	
kragaaangedrewe hyskraan.....	1,09
vloerskuurmasjiën.....	
masjiën wat klip of terras poeleer.....	
Waterdigter.....	
Werkman.....	
(d) (i) Ruitwerker, plaatwerker, pan- en leidekker.....	1,39
(ii) Leerlinge—	
gedurende eerste jaar as leerling.....	0,97
gedurende tweede jaar as leerling.....	1,18
(e) Leerling in die ambagte in paragrawe (g) en (h) bedoel—	
(i) eerste ses maande as leerling.....	0,87
(ii) tweede ses maande as leerling.....	0,97
(iii) derde ses maande as leerling.....	1,09
(iv) vierde ses maande as leerling.....	1,18
(v) vyfde ses maande as leerling.....	1,29
(vi) sesde ses maande as leerling.....	1,39
(vii) sewende ses maande as leerling.....	1,48
(f) Drywers van motorvoertuie met 'n loonvrag van—	
(i) ses metrieke ton en meer.....	1,33
(ii) drie tot ses metrieke ton.....	1,12
Drywers van alle ander motorvoertuie.....	0,91
(g) Ambagsman in die ambag verwerk.....	2,21
(h) Ambagsman in alle ander ambagte, met inbegrip van motor- en installasiewerktuigkundiges, passers en draaiers wat uitsluitlik in die Bounywerheid in diens is... ..	2,26
(i) Wage.....	35,54

(2) Skrap subklousule (2) en hernommer subklousules (3) tot (6) om te lui "(2), (3), (4) en (5)".

## 3. KLOUSULE 29.—VAKANSIEFONDS, VERLOF BETALING EN STABILISASIEFONDS

(1) Vervang subklousule (1) (a) deur die volgende:

"(1) (a) *Vakansiefonds*.—Benewens ander besoldiging wat ingevolge die Ooreenkoms betaalbaar is, moet 'n werkgever aan elke lid van ondergenoemde klasse werknemers ten opsigte van elke uur deur sodanige werknemers gewerk die toelae betaal wat hieronder gespesifiseer word en wat voorsiening maak vir betaling ten opsigte van die jaarlikse verlof-tydperk in klousule 15 (1) (a) bedoel sowel as die openbare vakansiedae in klousule 15 (1) (b) bedoel:

Klas werknemer	Toelae Sent per uur
Werknemers vir wie lone voorgeskryf word in—	
(i) klousule 16 (1) (a), (b), [(e) (i)] en (i).....	7
(ii) klousule 16 (1) (c), [(d) (ii)], [(e) (ii), (iii) en (iv)] en (f).....	9
(iii) klousule 16 (1) (d) (i) en [(e) (v), (vi) en (vii)].....	12
(iv) klousule 16 (1) (g) en (h).....	18"

(2) Vervang subklousule (3) (a) deur die volgende:

"(3) *Bydraes*.—(a) Elke werkgever moet op elke betaaldag die bedrag hieronder vermeld van die besoldiging wat elke week aan elke lid van ondergenoemde klasse werknemers verskuldig is, aftrek en sodanige bydrae elke week aan die Raad betaal.

Klas werknemer	Bydrae Per week R
Werknemers vir wie lone voorgeskryf word in—	
(i) klousule 16 (1) (a), (b), [(e) (i)] en (i).....	2,80
(ii) klousule 16 (1) (c), [(d) (ii)], [(e) (ii), (iii) en (iv)] en (f).....	3,60
(iii) klousule 16 (1) (d) (i) en [(e) (v), (vi) en (vii)].....	4,80
(iv) klousule 16 (1) (g) en (h).....	10,00"

**4. CLAUSE 30.—PENSION OR LIKE FUND**

(1) Substitute the following for subclause (1) (a):

"(1) *Allowances.*—(a) In addition to any other remuneration payable in terms of the Agreement, an employer shall pay to each member of the undermentioned classes of employees, in respect of every hour worked by such employee, the allowance specified hereunder.

<i>Class of employee</i>	<i>Allowance Cents per hour</i>
Employees for whom wages are prescribed in—	
(i) clause 16 (1) (a), (b), [(e) (i)] and (i).....	6
(ii) clause 16 (1) (c), [(d) (ii)], [(e) (ii), (iii) and (iv)] and (f).....	10
(iii) clause 16 (1) (d) (i) and [(e) (v), (vi) and (vii)]....	15
(iv) clause 16 (1) (g) and (h).....	24".

(2) Substitute the following for subclause (2) (a):

"(2) *Contributions.*—(a) Every employer shall on each pay-day deduct from the remuneration due every week to each member of the undermentioned classes of employees, the contribution specified hereunder and pay such contribution to the Council each week.

<i>Class of employee</i>	<i>Contri- bution R</i>
Employees for whom wages are prescribed in—	
(i) clause 16 (1) (a), (b), [(e) (i)] and (i).....	3,20
(ii) clause 16 (1) (c), [(d) (ii)], [(e) (ii), (iii) and (iv)] and (f).....	4,80
(iii) clause 16 (1) (d) (i) and [(e) (v), (vi) and (vii)]....	7,20
(iv) clause 16 (1) (g) and (h).....	11,60".

Signed at Cape Town this 12th day of November 1979  
on behalf of the parties to the Council.

D. F. D. ALLAN, Chairman.

G. DAVIDS, Vice-Chairman.

J. J. KITSHOFF, Secretary.

**DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL EDUCATION**

No. R. 2875

28 December 1979

**EDUCATIONAL SERVICES ACT, 1967****DECLARATION OF INSTITUTION TO BE A  
SUBSIDISED SCHOOL**

The Minister of National Education has, under and by virtue of the powers vested in him by section 5 (1) of the Educational Services Act, 1967 (Act 41 of 1967), declared the School for Children with Specific Learning Disabilities, Germiston, to be a subsidised school with effect from 1 January 1980.

No. R. 2876

28 December 1979

**MENTALLY RETARDED CHILDREN'S  
TRAINING ACT, 1974****DECLARATION OF INSTITUTION AS A  
SUBSIDISED CENTRE**

The Minister of National Education has, under and by virtue of the powers vested in him by section 13 (1) of the Mentally Retarded Children's Training Act, 1974 (Act 63 of 1974), declared the Bethlehem Training Centre at Bethlehem to be a subsidised centre with effect from 1 January 1980.

**4. KLOUSULE 30.—PENSIOEN- OF SOORTGELYKE  
FONDS**

(1) Vervang subklousule (1) (a) deur die volgende:

"(1) *Toelaes.*—(a) Benewens enige ander besoldiging wat in-gevolge die Ooreenkoms betaalbaar is, moet 'n werkgever aan elke lid van ondergenoemde klasse werknemers, ten opsigte van elke uur deur sodanige werknemer gewerk, die toelae hieronder gespesifiseer, betaal.

<i>Klas werknemer</i>	<i>Toelae Sent per uur</i>
Werknemers vir wie lone voorgeskryf word in—	
(i) klousule 16 (1) (a), (b), [(e) (i)] en (i).....	6
(ii) klousule 16 (1) (c), [(d) (ii)], [(e) (ii), (iii) en (iv)] en (f).....	10
(iii) klousule 16 (1) (d) (i) en [(e) (v), (vi) en (vii)]....	15
(iv) klousule 16 (1) (g) en (h).....	24".

(2) Vervang subklousule (2) (a) deur die volgende:

"(2) *Bydraes.*—(a) Elke werkgever moet op elke betaaldag die bedrag hieronder vermeld van die besoldiging wat elke week aan elke lid van ondergenoemde klasse werknemers verskuldig is, aftrek en sodanige bydrae elke week aan die Raad betaal.

<i>Klas werknemer</i>	<i>Bydrae R</i>
Werknemers vir wie lone voorgeskryf word in—	
(i) klousule 16 (1) (a), (b), [(e) (i)] en (i).....	3,20
(ii) klousule 16 (1) (c), [(d) (ii)], [(e) (ii), (iii) en (iv)] en (f).....	4,80
(iii) klousule 16 (1) (d) (i) en [(e) (v), (vi) en (vii)]....	7,20
(iv) klousule 16 (1) (g) en (h).....	11,60".

Namens al die partye by die Raad op hede die 12de dag van November 1979 te Kaapstad onderteken.

D. F. D. ALLAN, Voorsitter.

G. DAVIDS, Ondervoorsitter.

J. J. KITSHOFF, Sekretaris.

**DEPARTEMENT VAN NASIONALE  
OPVOEDING**

No. R. 2875

28 Desember 1979

**WET OP ONDERWYSDIENSTE, 1967****VERKLARING VAN INRIGTING TOT 'N  
ONDERSTEUNDE SKOOL**

Die Minister van Nasionale Opvoeding het kragtens die bevoegdheid hom verleen by artikel 5 (1) van die Wet op Onderwysdienste, 1967 (Wet 41 van 1967), die Skool vir Leerlinge met Spesifieke Leergestremdhede, Germiston, met ingang van 1 Januarie 1980 tot 'n ondersteunde skool verklaar.

No. R. 2876

28 Desember 1979

**WET OP OPLEIDING VAN GEESTELIK  
VERTRAAGDE KINDERS, 1974****VERKLARING VAN INRIGTING TOT 'N  
ONDERSTEUNDE SENTRUM**

Die Minister van Nasionale Opvoeding het kragtens die bevoegdheid hom verleen by artikel 13 (1) van die Wet op Opleiding van Geestelik Vertraagde Kinders, 1974 (Wet 63 van 1974), die Bethlehemse Opleiding-sentrum te Bethlehem met ingang van 1 Januarie 1980 tot 'n ondersteunde sentrum verklaar.



## DEPARTMENT OF POSTS AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS

No. R. 2862

28 December 1979

### RADIO REGULATIONS

Under the powers vested in me by section 18 of the Radio Act, 1952 (Act 3 of 1952), I, Hendrik Hanekom Smit, Minister of Posts and Telecommunications, hereby make the Regulations as contained in the under-mentioned Schedule. The Regulations are made with the consent of the Administrator General of the Territory of South West Africa and shall also apply in that Territory.

H. H. SMIT, Minister of Posts and  
Telecommunications.

#### SCHEDULE

#### RADIO REGULATIONS

##### INDEX

	Page
Chapter 1: Definitions.....	106
Chapter 2: Radio Dealers.....	107
A1 Manner of completion and period of retention of registers and records that must be kept in terms of section 12 (2) of the Act.....	107
Chapter 3: Amateur radio stations	
B1 Conditions for the issuing of amateur radio station licences.....	108
B2 Use of amateur radio stations.....	109
B3 Communication between amateur radio stations.....	109
B4 Log book with regard to amateur radio station activities.....	109
B5 Frequencies for transmissions over amateur radio stations.....	110
B6 Music transmissions.....	111
B7 Television transmissions.....	112
B8 Teleprinter working.....	112
B9 Restrictions with regard to transmissions by an amateur radio station.....	112
B10 Power of amateur radio stations.....	112
B11 Frequency-measuring equipment.....	113
B12 Mobile amateur radio station.....	113
B13 Amateur radio operator certificate.....	113
Chapter 4: Very high frequency (VHF), high frequency (HF), and very short range band (VSRB) stations in the land mobile service	
C1 VHF and HF stations.....	116
C2 VSRB stations.....	116
Chapter 5: Citizen-band radio service	
D1 Licences for the operation of a citizen-band radio station.....	117
D2 Frequencies for transmitting over the citizen-band radio service.....	117
D3 Communication between citizen-band radio stations.....	118
D4 Use of a handle, station indicator or other special identification.....	118
D5 Modification/adjustment of citizen-band radio apparatus.....	118
D6 Technical requirements that citizen-band radio apparatus must satisfy.....	118
Chapter 6: Licence and examination fees	
E1 Certificate and licence fees.....	119
E2 Examination fees.....	119
Chapter 7: Interference	
F1 Prohibition against manufacture, import, sale, hiring out, installation or use of certain apparatus.....	120
F2 Prohibition against import for sale or manufacture for sale of certain apparatus.....	120
F3 Application for certificate.....	121
F4 Prohibition against import, sale or hiring out of certain internal combustion engines.....	121
F5 Prohibition against use of certain ignition systems.....	121
F6 Prohibition against import, manufacture, sale, hiring out and installation of certain receivers.....	121
F7 Prohibition against the modification of certain apparatus.....	121
F8 Appointment of investigating officers.....	121

## DEPARTEMENT VAN POS- EN TELEKOMMUNIKASIEWESE

No. R. 2862

28 Desember 1979

### RADIOREGULASIES

Kragtens die bevoegdheid my verleen by artikel 18 van die Radiowet, 1952 (Wet 3 van 1952), vaardig ek, Hendrik Hanekom Smit, Minister van Pos- en Telekommunikasiewese, hierby die Regulasies soos vervat in onderstaande Bylae uit. Die regulasies word met die toestemming van die Administrateur-generaal van die gebied Suidwes-Afrika uitgevaardig en is ook in daardie gebied van toepassing.

H. H. SMIT, Minister van Pos- en Telekommuni-  
kasiewese.

#### BYLAE

#### RADIOREGULASIES

##### INHOUDSOPGAWE

	Bladsy
Hoofstuk 1: Woordomskriving.....	106
Hoofstuk 2: Radiohandelaars.....	107
A1 Wyse van invul en tydperk van bewaring van registers en aantekeninge wat ingevolge artikel 12 (2) van die Wet gehou moet word.....	107
Hoofstuk 3: Amateurradiostasies	
B1 Voorwaardes waarop 'n amateurradiostasielisensie uitgereik word.....	108
B2 Gebruik van amateurradiostasies.....	109
B3 Kommunikasie tussen amateurradiostasies.....	109
B4 Logboek t.o.v. amateurradiostasiebedrywighede.....	109
B5 Frekwensies vir uitsendings oor amateurradiostasies.....	110
B6 Musiekuitsendings.....	111
B7 Televisie-uitsendings.....	112
B8 Teledrukkerwerking.....	112
B9 Beperkings m.b.t. uitsendings deur 'n amateurradiostasie.....	112
B10 Drywing van amateurradiostasies.....	112
B11 Frekwensiemeettoerusting.....	113
B12 Mobiele amateurradiostasie.....	113
B13 Amateurradio-operateursertifikaat.....	113
Hoofstuk 4: Baiehoëfrekwensie- (BHF-), hoëfrekwensie- (HF-) en baiekortafstandband- (BKAB-) stasies in die land- mobiele diens	
C1 BHF- en HF-stasies.....	116
C2 BKAB-stasies.....	116
Hoofstuk 5: Burgerbandradiodiens	
D1 Lisensies vir bedryf van 'n burgerbandradiostasie.....	117
D2 Frekwensies vir uitsending oor die burgerbandradiodiens.....	117
D3 Kommunikasie tussen burgerbandradiostasies.....	118
D4 Gebruik van bynaam, stasieaanwyser of ander spesiale identifikasie.....	118
D5 Modifikasie/Verstelling van burgerbandradioapparaat.....	118
D6 Tegniese vereistes waaraan burgerbandradioapparaat moet voldoen.....	118
Hoofstuk 6: Lisensie- en eksamengelde	
E1 Sertifikaat- en Lisensiegelde.....	119
E2 Eksamengelde.....	119
Hoofstuk 7: Steuring	
F1 Verbod op vervaardiging, invoer, verkoop, verhuur, installering of gebruik van sekere apparaat.....	120
F2 Verbod op invoer vir verkoop of vervaardiging vir verkoop van sekere apparaat.....	120
F3 Aansoek om sertifikaat.....	121
F4 Verbod op invoer, verkoop of verhuur van sekere binnebrandenjins.....	121
F5 Verbod op gebruik van sekere ontstekingstelsels.....	121
F6 Verbod op invoer, vervaardiging, verkoop, verhuur en installering van sekere ontvangers.....	121
F7 Verbod op die verandering van sekere apparaat.....	121
F8 Aanstelling van ondersoekbeamptes.....	121
F9 Betaling van sekere bedrae vir ondersoek van apparaat.....	122
F10 Ondersoekbeamptes kan sekere persele betree en sekere apparaat ondersoek en verwyder.....	122

	Bladsy
F9 Payment of certain amounts for examination of apparatus.....	122
F10 Investigating officers may enter certain premises and examine and remove certain apparatus.....	122
Chapter 8: Miscellaneous provisions	
G1 Allocation and display of call sign.....	122
G2 Radio apparatus must satisfy the Postmaster General's requirements.....	122
G3 The Postmaster General may require certain modifications to a station.....	123
G4 Interference, condition of station and compliance with the Postmaster General's requirements.....	123
G5 Indecent language and fraudulent transmissions over stations prohibited.....	123
G6 Use of station for any purpose other than that of licence prohibited.....	123
G7 Use of station restricted to licensee or someone in his employ or under his control.....	123
G8 Distress signal.....	123
G9 Licence not transferable and must be returned on expiry/suspension.....	123
G10 Period of validity of licence.....	124
G11 Radio-communication between two or more fixed points and connection with public telephone system prohibited.....	124
G12 Tests.....	124
G13 Change of address.....	124
G14 Radio receiving apparatus with continuous tuning.....	124
G15 Control over maintenance of radio apparatus.....	124
G16 Operation of station on board a ship while it is in harbour.....	124
G17 Recognition of licences/certificates issued by other countries.....	125
G18 Repeal of previous radio regulations.....	125
G19 Date of commencement.....	125

## CHAPTER 1

### DEFINITIONS

Any expression to which a meaning is assigned in the Radio Act, 1952 (Act 3 of 1952), or in the Broadcasting Act, 1976 (Act 73 of 1976), has the same meaning in these regulations and, unless the context otherwise indicates—

(i) *aeronautical station* means a land station in the aeronautical mobile service, which may be on board a ship or vehicle in exceptional cases;

(ii) *aircraft station* means a mobile station in the aeronautical mobile service on board an aircraft or a spacecraft;

(iii) *alarm station* means a transmitting station in the land mobile service that is intended to transmit automatic alarm signals to a central position;

(iv) *amateur* means someone who is interested in the radio technique solely for a private reason and not for financial gain and to whom the Postmaster General has granted an amateur radio station licence;

(v) *amateur radio station* means a station for a service of self-tuition, intercommunication and technical investigation that is operated by an amateur;

(vi) *base station* means a land station in the land mobile service for a service with land mobile stations;

(vii) *carrier wave power* means the average power that is supplied by the transmitter to the antenna transmission line and is measured during one radio-frequency cycle in conditions of no modulation;

(viii) *citizen-band radio service* means a private, two-way, short-distance speech communication service in the land mobile service for personal and business operations, which may also be used as a paging system;

(ix) *coast station* means a land station in the sea mobile service;

(x) *experimental station* means a station that uses radio waves in experiments for the purpose of developing the science or technique but that is not an amateur radio station;

	Page
Hoofstuk 8: Diverse bepalings	
G1 Toekenning en vertoon van roepsein.....	122
G2 Radioapparaat moet aan Posmeester-generaal se vereistes voldoen.....	122
G3 Posmeester-generaal kan sekere veranderings aan stasie verlang.....	123
G4 Steurings, toestand van stasie en voldoening aan vereistes van Posmeester-generaal.....	123
G5 Onbehoorlike taal en bedrieglike oorsendings oor stasies verbode.....	123
G6 Aanwending van stasie vir ander doel as dié van die lisensie verbode.....	123
G7 Gebruik van stasie beperk tot lisensiehouer of iemand in sy diens of onder sy beheer.....	123
G8 Noodsein.....	123
G9 Lisensie nie oordraagbaar nie en moet by die verval/ intrekking daarvan terugbesorg word.....	123
G10 Geldigheidsduur van lisensies.....	124
G11 Radiokommunikasie tussen twee of meer vaste punte en verbinding met openbare telefoonstelsel verbode	124
G12 Toetse.....	124
G13 Adresverandering.....	124
G14 Radio- ontvangstoestelle met deurlopende instemming	124
G15 Beheer oor die instandhouding van radioapparaat....	124
G16 Bediening van stasie aan boord van 'n skip terwyl dit in 'n hawe is.....	124
G17 Erkennung van lisensie/sertifikaat wat deur ander lande uitgereik is.....	125
G18 Herroeping van vorige radioregulasies.....	125
G19 Datum van inwerkingtreding.....	125

## HOOFSTUK 1

### WOORDOMSKRYWINGS

Enige uitdrukking waaraan 'n betekenis in die Radiowet, 1952 (Wet 3 van 1952), of in die Uitsaaiwet, 1976 (Wet 73 van 1976) toegeskryf word, het in hierdie regulasies dieselfde betekenis en, tensy uit die samehang anders blyk, beteken—

(i) *alarmstasie* 'n sendstasie in die land- mobiele diens wat bedoel is om outomatiese alarmseine na 'n sentrale punt oor te send;

(ii) *amateur* iemand wat uitsluitlik om 'n private rede en nie om geldelike gewin nie in die radiotegniese belang stel en aan wie die Posmeester-generaal 'n amatourradiostasielisensie uitgereik het;

(iii) *amatourradiostasie* 'n stasie vir 'n diens van selfonderrig, interkommunikasie en tegniese ondersoek wat deur 'n amateur bedryf word;

(iv) *basisstasie* 'n landstasie in die land- mobiele diens vir 'n diens met land- mobiele stasies;

(v) *burgerbandradiodiens* 'n private, tweerigting-, kortafstandspraakkommunikasiediens in die land- mobiele diens vir persoonlike en besigheidsbedrywighede wat ook as 'n persoonsopsporingstelsel gebruik mag word;

(vi) *die Wet* die Radiowet, 1952 (Wet 3 van 1952);

(vii) *draergolfdrywing* die gemiddelde drywing wat deur die sender aan die antenetransmissielyn gelewer en gedurende een radiofrekwensiesiklus in omstandighede van geen modulatie gemeet word;

(viii) *gewone taal* woorde en uitdrukkings wat 'n verstaanbare mededeling uitmaak waarby alle woorde en uitdrukkings die betekenis het wat gewoonlik daaraan geheg word in die taal waartoe dit behoort;

(ix) *deursend- of herhalerstasie* 'n landstasie in die land- mobiele diens;

(x) *inset* die gelykstroominset (gs-inset) na die anode van die radiofrekwensietrap wat die antenne onmiddellik voorafgaan;

(xi) *kusstasie* 'n landstasie in die see-mobiele diens;

(xii) *land- mobiele diens* 'n mobiele radiokommunikasiediens tussen vaste stasies en mobiele landstasies, of tussen mobiele landstasies;

(xiii) *lisensiehouer* iemand aan wie 'n lisensie ingevolge artikel 7 van die Wet uitgereik is;



(xi) *ignition system* means apparatus that has been assembled in order to supply and conduct electric energy for the ignition of gas or vapour in an internal-combustion engine;

(xii) *input* means the direct current input (dc input) to the anode of the radio-frequency stage that immediately precedes the antenna;

(xiii) *inspecting officer* means someone who has been appointed under regulation F8;

(xiv) *land mobile service* means a mobile radio-communication service between fixed stations and mobile land stations, or between mobile land stations;

(xv) *licensee* means someone to whom a licence has been issued in terms of section 7 of the Act;

(xvi) *mobile station* means a station that is intended to be operated while it is in motion or while it is stationary at an unspecified place;

(xvii) *paging station* means a receiving station in the land mobile service that is intended to receive selective signals from a central position;

(xviii) *peak envelope power* means the average power that is supplied by the transmitter to the antenna transmission line and is measured under normal operating conditions during one radio-frequency cycle at the highest peak of the modulation envelope;

(xix) *plain language* means words and expressions that make out an intelligible communication whereby all words and expressions have the meaning usually attached to them in the language to which they belong;

(xx) *radio-beacon station* means a station the radiation of which is intended to enable a mobile station to fix its position or obtain its bearing with regard to the radio beacon;

(xxi) *radio-communication* means all telecommunication by means of radio waves;

(xxii) *relay or repeater station* means a land station in the land mobile service;

(xxiii) *ship station* means a mobile station in the maritime mobile service that has been erected on board a vessel other than a life-boat and that is not moored permanently;

(xxiv) *special radio service* means a radio-communication service that is not otherwise defined in these regulations and is operated solely for specified purposes of general benefit but not for public correspondence;

(xxv) *suppressor* means an object that is designed to reduce the radiation of electromagnetic energy by the apparatus to which it is fitted;

(xxvi) *telecommunication* means every transmission, emission or reception of signs, signals, writing, images and sounds or intelligence of any nature by wire, radio, optical or other electromagnetic systems;

(xxvii) *the Act* means the Radio Act, 1952 (Act 3 of 1952).

## CHAPTER 2

### RADIO DEALERS

A1 *Manner of completion and period of retention of registers and records that must be kept in terms of section 12 (2) of the Act*

(1) A radio dealer shall, in respect of all types of radio apparatus that he has sold, hired out, given or supplied in any other manner or has repaired for someone, keep a register in which the following shall be recorded:

(i) The name and address of the person to whom such radio apparatus was sold, hired out, given or supplied or for whom the repairs were done.

(xiv) *lugvaartstasie* 'n landstasie in die lugvaart-mobiele diens wat in buitengewone gevalle aan boord van 'n skip of voertuig kan wees;

(xv) *mobiele stasie* 'n stasie wat bedoel is om bedien te word terwyl dit in beweging is of terwyl dit op ongespesifiseerde plekke stilstaan;

(xvi) *onderdrukker* 'n voorwerp wat ontwerp is om die uitstraling van elektromagnetiese energie deur die apparaat waarop dit aangebring is, te verminder;

(xvii) *ondersoekbeampte* iemand wat kragtens regulasie F8 aangestel is;

(xviii) *ontstekingstelsel* apparaat wat saamgestel is ten einde elektriese energie te voorsien en te gelei vir die ontsteking van gas of damp in 'n binnebrandenjinn;

(xix) *opsporingstasie* 'n ontvangstasie in die land-mobiele diens wat bedoel is om selektiewe seine van 'n sentrale punt te ontvang;

(xx) *proefstasie* 'n stasie wat van radiogolwe in proefnemings gebruik maak met die doel om ontwikkeling van die wetenskap of tegniek te bevorder maar nie 'n amateurradiostasie is nie;

(xxi) *radiobakenstasie* 'n stasie waarvan die uitstraling bedoel is om 'n mobiele stasie in staat te stel om sy ligging of rigting ten opsigte van die radiobaken te bepaal;

(xxii) *radiokommunikasie* alle telekommunikasie deur middel van radiogolwe;

(xxiii) *skeepsboordstasie* 'n mobiele stasie in die see-mobiele diens wat opgerig is aan boord van 'n ander vaartuig as 'n reddingstuig en wat nie permanent vasgemeer is nie;

(xxiv) *spesiale radiodiens* 'n radiokommunikasie-diens wat nie andersins in hierdie regulasies omskryf word nie en uitsluitlik vir bepaalde doeleindes van algemene nut bedryf word maar nie vir publieke korrespondensie nie;

(xxv) *telekommunikasie* elke oorsending, emissie of ontvangs van tekens, seine, skrif, beelde en geluide of inligting van water aard ook al met gebruikmaking van 'n draad-, radio-, optiese of ander elektromagnetiese stelsel;

(xxvi) *topomhullingsdrywing* die gemiddelde drywing wat deur die sender aan die antenetransmissielyn gelewer word en onder normale bedryfsomstandighede gedurende een radiofrekwensiesiklus op die hoogste top van die modulatie-omhulling gemeet word;

(xxvii) *vliegboordstasie* 'n mobiele stasie in die lugvaart-mobiele diens aan boord van 'n vliegtuig of 'n ruimtetuig.

## HOOFSTUK 2

### RADIOHANDELAARS

A1 *Wyse van invul en tydperk van bewaring van registers en aantekeninge wat ingevolge artikel 12 (2) van die Wet gehou moet word*

(1) 'n Radiohandelaar moet ten opsigte van alle tipes radioapparaat wat hy verkoop, verhuur, gegee of op enige ander wyse verskaf of vir iemand herstel het, 'n register hou waarin die volgende aangeteken word:

(i) Die naam en die adres van die persoon aan wie sodanige radioapparaat verkoop, verhuur, gegee of verskaf is of vir wie die herstelwerk gedoen is.

(ii) The date of the transaction by virtue of which such apparatus was sold, hired out, given or supplied or the date on which the repairs were carried out and the nature of such repairs.

(iii) A complete description of the type and nature of the radio apparatus involved—including the serial number—and, where applicable, the frequency on which it operates, for example XYZ two-way radio 1358706 on the frequency 83,500 MHz, television set 659213, sound radio set BZ 4334, etc.

(iv) The number or, where applicable, the call sign and the expiry date of the licence issued to the person to whom such radio apparatus was sold, hired out, given or supplied or for whom the repairs were carried out or the call sign or number and expiry date of the licence, radio dealer's registration certificate or particulars of the permit by virtue of which the person to whom the radio apparatus was supplied or for whom the repairs were carried out was exempted from an obligation to be the holder of an appropriate licence for the possession of such apparatus.

(2) The register referred to in subregulation (1) shall be retained by the radio dealer for a period of at least 12 months after the date of the transaction by virtue of which the required records were made.

(3) Extracts from or copies of the register and records therein referred to in subregulation (1) and relating to the sale or hiring-out of sound radio sets and television sets shall be sent to the South African Broadcasting Corporation by the dealer not later than the last day of the month immediately following the month in which this transaction was recorded by virtue of this regulation.

(4) Radio apparatus other than a sound radio set or television set shall not be handed over or returned by the radio dealer to a person or any other radio dealer unless the radio dealer is satisfied that such apparatus is tuned to only that frequency or those frequencies that the licensee may use in terms of the conditions of his licence or that the Postmaster General has otherwise prescribed.

(5) Someone who does business by travelling or going about as representative, agent or employee of someone else or who, as employee of such representative, agent or employee of someone else, sells, hires out, gives or supplies radio apparatus in any other way or who requests, solicits or accepts orders for the sale, hiring-out or supply of radio apparatus shall in his own capacity also be in possession of a radio dealer's registration certificate.

### CHAPTER 3

#### AMATEUR RADIO STATIONS

##### *B1 Conditions for the issuing of amateur radio station licences*

(1) The Postmaster General may, subject to the provisions of section 7 of the Act, and these regulations, and on the conditions that are set out in this Chapter, issue a licence to use an amateur radio station to a person who—

(i) is 16 years of age or older;

(ii) speaks Afrikaans or English fluently;

(iii) has proved that he is able to transmit and receive the morse code at at least 12 words a minute calculated at 5 characters per word unless he wishes to use only frequencies of 144 MHz or higher; and

(ii) Die datum van die transaksie uit hoofde waarvan sodanige radioapparaat verkoop, verhuur, gegee of verskaf is of die datum waarop die herstelwerk gedoen is en die aard daarvan.

(iii) 'n Volledige beskrywing van die tipe en aard van die betrokke radioapparaat—met inbegrip van die reeksnommer—en, waar dit van toepassing is, die frekwensie waarop dit werk, byvoorbeeld XYZ-twee-richtingradio 1358706 op die frekwensie 83,500 MHz, televisiestel 659213, klankradiostel BZ 4334, ens.

(iv) Die nommer of, waar dit van toepassing is, die roepsein en vervaldatum van die lisensie wat uitgereik is aan die persoon aan wie sodanige radioapparaat verkoop, verhuur, gegee of verskaf is of vir wie die herstelwerk gedoen is of die roepsein of nommer en vervaldatum van die lisensie, radiohandelaarsregistrasiesertifikaat of besonderhede van die permit uit hoofde waarvan die persoon aan wie die radioapparaat verskaf of vir wie die herstelwerk gedoen is ten opsigte van die besit van sodanige apparaat vrygestel is van 'n verpligting om die houer van 'n toepaslike lisensie te wees.

(2) Die register wat in subregulasie (1) bedoel word, moet vir 'n tydperk van minstens 12 maande na die datum van die transaksie uit hoofde waarvan die vereiste aantekeninge gemaak is deur die radiohandelaar bewaar word.

(3) Uittreksels uit of afskrifte van die register en die aantekeninge daarin wat in subregulasie (1) bedoel word en op die verkoop of verhuur van klankradio- en televisiestelle betrekking het, moet voor of op die laaste dag van elke maand wat onmiddellik volg op die maand waarin die transaksie uit hoofde van hierdie regulasie aangeteken is deur die radiohandelaar aan die Suid-Afrikaanse Uitsaaikorporasie gestuur word.

(4) Ander radioapparaat as 'n klankradio- of televisiestel mag nie deur 'n radiohandelaar aan 'n persoon of ander radiohandelaar oorhandig of terugbesorg word nie tensy die radiohandelaar tevrede is dat sodanige apparaat ingestem is op slegs daardie frekwensie of frekwensies wat die lisensiehouer ingevolge die voorwaardes van sy lisensie mag gebruik of wat andersins deur die Posmeester-generaal voorgeskryf is.

(5) Iemand wat besigheid doen deur rond te reis of rond te gaan as verteenwoordiger, agent of werknemer van iemand anders of as werknemer van sodanige verteenwoordiger, agent of werknemer van iemand anders wat radioapparaat verkoop, verhuur, gee of op enige ander wyse verskaf of wat bestellings vir die verkoop, verhuur of verskaffing van radioapparaat versoek, werf of aanneem, moet ook in besit van 'n radiohandelaarsregistrasiesertifikaat in sy eie hoedanigheid wees.

### HOOFSTUK 3

#### AMATEURRADIOSTASIES

##### *B1 Voorwaardes waarop 'n amateurradiostasie-lisensie uitgereik word*

(1) Die Posmeester-generaal kan behoudens die bepalinge van artikel 7 van die Wet, en hierdie Regulasies, en op die voorwaardes wat in hierdie Hoofstuk uiteengesit word 'n lisensie om 'n amateurradiostasie te gebruik, uitreik aan 'n persoon wat—

(i) 16 jaar of ouer is;

(ii) Afrikaans of Engels vlot kan praat;

(iii) bewys gelewer het dat hy die morsekode teen minstens 12 woorde per minuut gereken teen 5 tekens per woord kan send en ontvang tensy hy slegs frekwensies van 144 MHz en hoër wil gebruik; en



(iv) holds a certificate of proficiency (amateur radio operator's certificate) that was issued under section 7 (2) (c) of the Act.

(2) For the purpose of the application of subregulation (1) "a person" shall mean only "a natural person" and shall not include societies, companies or other legal persons, provided that an amateur radio station licence may, in case of a bona fide amateur radio society, be issued to a licensed amateur on behalf of such society.

#### B2 Use of amateur radio stations

(1) An amateur radio station shall only be used by the holder of the amateur radio station licence issued by the Postmaster General, provided that someone who holds an amateur radio operator certificate issued in terms of section 7 (2) (c) of the Act may be permitted by the holder of an amateur radio station licence to make transmissions over the amateur radio station under the supervision of the licensee on condition that such transmissions shall be in morse code and take place only for short periods for the sole purpose of training.

(2) The holder of an amateur radio station licence may use an amateur radio station other than his own with the permission of the licensee concerned.

#### B3 Communication between amateur radio stations

(1) An amateur radio station shall not be used to communicate with a station other than an amateur radio station, provided that communication with an amateur radio station outside the boundaries of the Republic is allowed only if such communication is not be prohibited in the country where the station is situated. Any such communication shall be restricted to reports on radio experiments and to comments of a personal nature, which shall not include messages of business import for which the public telecommunications service would have been used had amateur radio communication not been available.

(2) Communication by means of an amateur radio station shall be carried on in plain language or in the Q code.

(3) Neither the licensee nor anyone else shall advertise on an amateur radio station any goods or services or anything else, or transmit any news, and likewise nobody shall transmit messages on behalf of a third person, provided that the Postmaster General may authorise a licensee to transmit information bulletins that are of direct importance to amateurs. The Postmaster General may further authorise transmission in morse code for reception by persons who are learning morse operation or to increase their competence in morse.

(4) An amateur radio station shall not be used to transmit or to receive messages for reward nor for communication for monetary consideration.

#### B4 Log book with regard to amateur radio station activities

The licensee shall keep accurate record in a log book of the activities of the amateur radio station used by him. In such log book shall be recorded—

(i) the date, time and nature of each transmission (The date with regard to each individual day's operations need be recorded only once and for the purposes of this paragraph "time of each transmission" shall mean the time that a specific station is called and the time at which the communication with such station is terminated.);

(iv) in besit is van 'n sertifikaat van bekwaamheid (amateurradio-operateursertifikaat) wat kragtens artikel 7 (2) (c) van die Wet uitgereik is.

(2) Vir die doeleindes van die toepassing van subregulase (1) beteken "n persoon" slegs "n natuurlike persoon" en sluit dit nie verenigings, maatskappye of ander regspersone in nie, met dien verstande dat 'n amateurradiostasielensie in die geval van 'n bona fide-amateurradiovereniging ten behoeve van sodanige vereniging aan 'n gelisensieerde amateur uitgereik kan word.

#### B2 Gebruik van amateurradiostasies

(1) 'n Amateurradiostasie mag slegs gebruik word deur die houer van 'n amateurradiostasielensie wat deur die Posmeester-generaal uitgereik is, met dien verstande dat iemand wat 'n amateurradio-operateursertifikaat besit wat ingevolge artikel 7 (2) (c) van die Wet uitgereik is deur 'n amateurradiostasielensiehouer toegelaat mag word om onder laasgenoemde se toesig uitsendings oor die amateurradiostasie te behartig op voorwaarde dat sodanige uitsendings slegs vir kort tydperke in morsekode geskied met die uitsluitlike doel van opleiding.

(2) Die houer van 'n amateurradiostasielensie mag 'n ander amateurradiostasie as sy eie met die toestemming van die betrokke lisensiehouer gebruik.

#### B3 Kommunikasie tussen amateurradiostasies

(1) 'n Amateurradiostasie mag nie gebruik word om met 'n ander stasie as 'n amateurradiostasie te kommunikeer nie, met dien verstande dat daar met 'n amateurradiostasie buite die grense van die Republiek gekommunikeer mag word slegs indien sodanige kommunikasie nie verbied word in die land waar die stasie geleë is nie. Enige sodanige kommunikasie moet beperk word tot berigte oor radioproefnemings en tot opmerkings van 'n persoonlike aard wat nie boodskappe van besigheidsbelang mag insluit waarvoor die openbare telekommunikasiediens gebruik sou word indien amateurradiokommunikasie nie beskikbaar was nie.

(2) Kommunikasie deur middel van 'n amateurradiostasie moet in gewone taal of in die Q-kode gevoer word.

(3) Nóg die lisensiehouer nóg iemand anders mag oor 'n amateurradiostasie enige goedere of dienste of enigiets anders adverteer, of enige nuus uitsend, en insgelyks mag niemand berigte namens 'n derde persoon uitsend nie, met dien verstande dat die Posmeester-generaal goedkeuring aan 'n lisensiehouer kan verleen om inligtingsbulletins uit te send wat van regstreekse belang vir amateurs is. Voorts kan die Posmeester-generaal ook goedkeuring verleen aan uitsendings in morsekode vir ontvangs deur persone wat besig is om morsewerking aan te leer of om hulle bekwaamheid daarin te verhoog.

(4) 'n Amateurradiostasie mag nie gebruik word om berigte teen beloning of vir kommunikasie teen geldelike vergoeding uit te send of te ontvang nie.

#### B4 Logboek t.o.v. amateurradiostasiebedrywighede

Die lisensiehouer moet noukeurige aantekeninge in 'n logboek hou betreffende die bedrywighede van die amateurradiostasie wat deur hom gebruik word. In sodanige logboek moet aangeteken word—

(i) die datum, tyd en aard van elke uitsending (die datum t.o.v. elke afsonderlike dag se werking hoef slegs een keer aangeteken te word en vir die doeleindes van hierdie paragraaf beteken "tyd van elke uitsending" die tyd wanneer 'n bepaalde stasie opgeroep word en die tyd waarop die kommunikasie met sodanige stasie beëindig word);

(ii) the full name and address of the person making the transmission, provided that the name of the licensee who regularly uses the amateur radio station need be recorded only once in the log book together with an explicit statement that all transmissions are made by him except where stated otherwise;

(iii) the call sign of every station, provided that it need not be recorded repeatedly for calls made to the same station during the course of the communication;

(iv) the power that is used;

(v) the frequency band that is used, provided that it need be recorded in the log book only once until a change of frequency to another authorised band takes place; and

(vi) the address from where the transmission takes place, provided that such address need be recorded only once should the place of transmission not change.

#### B5 Frequencies for transmissions over amateur radio stations

(1) No person shall transmit over amateur radio stations at frequencies other than those given below, subject to the provisions included in *Remarks* below, and furthermore the modes explained in subregulation (2) shall be restricted in respect of the various frequencies as is indicated below:

Frequency band	Mode
(a) 1 800– 2 000 kHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3; A1; F1
(b) 3 500– 3 800 kHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; A1; F1
(c) 7 000– 7 150 kHz:	A1; F1
7 025– 7 150 kHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3
(d) 14 000–14 350 kHz:	A1; F1
14 100–14 350 kHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3
(e) 21 000–21 450 kHz:	A1; F1
21 100–21 450 kHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3
(f) 28 000–29 700 kHz:	A0; A1; F1
28 100–29 700 kHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3
(g) 50– 54 MHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3; A0; A1; F1; F2; A4; F4
(h) 144– 146 MHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3; A0; A1; F1; F2; A4; F4
(i) 430– 440 MHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3; A0; A1; F1; F2; A4; F4
(j) 1 215– 1 300 MHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3; A0; A1; F1; F2; A4; F4
(k) 2 300– 2 450 MHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3; A0; A1; F1; F2; A4; F4
(l) 5 650– 5 850 MHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3; A0; A1; F1; F2; A4; F4
(m) 10 000–10 500 MHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3; A0; A1; F1; F2; A4; F4
(n) 21 000–22 000 MHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3; A0; A1; F1; F2; A4; F4

#### Remarks:

(i) The bandwidth of F3 emissions shall be restricted to 10 kHz in bands under 50 MHz and 20 kHz in bands over 50 MHz.

(ii) Bands (a) and (b)—These bands are shared by amateur radio stations and fixed and mobile services, and amateur radio stations shall avoid interference to these services.

(iii) Bands (a) to (h)—In these bands the transmitter shall have crystal control or a stability similar to that of crystal control.

(iv) Band (c)—The portion 7 100 kHz to 7 150 kHz of this band shall not be used for communication with amateurs outside Africa or Europe.

(v) Band (i)—This band is shared by other services and amateurs shall avoid interference to these services.

(ii) die volle naam en adres van die persoon wat die uitsending behartig, met dien verstande dat die naam van die lisensiehouer wat die amateur radio-stasie gereeld gebruik slegs een keer in die logboek aangeteken hoef te word met 'n uitdruklike verklaring daarby dat alle uitsendings deur hom behartig word, behalwe waar anders vermeld word;

(iii) die roepsein van elke stasie, met dien verstande dat dit nie by herhaling aangeteken hoef te word vir oproepe wat gedurende die loop van 'n kommunikasie na dieselfde stasie gemaak word nie;

(iv) die drywing wat gebruik word;

(v) die frekwensieband wat gebruik word, met dien verstande dat dit slegs een keer in die logboek ingeskryf hoef te word totdat 'n frekwensieverandering na 'n ander goedgekeurde band plaasvind; en

(vi) die adres waarvandaan die uitsending geskied, met dien verstande dat sodanige adres slegs een keer aangeteken word indien die plek van uitsending nie verander nie.

#### B5 Frekwensies vir uitsendings oor amateur radio-stasies

(1) Niemand mag op ander frekwensies as die volgende oor amateur radio-stasies uitsend nie, behoudens die bepalings wat onder *Opmerkings* hieronder vervat is, en voorts word die modusse wat in subregulasie (2) verduidelik word ten opsigte van die verskillende frekwensies beperk soos hieronder aangedui word:

Frekwensieband	Modus
(a) 1 800– 2 000 kHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3; A1; F1;
(b) 3 500– 3 800 kHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; A1; F1;
(c) 7 000– 7 150 kHz:	A1; F1;
7 025– 7 150 kHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3;
(d) 14 000–14 350 kHz:	A1; F1;
14 100–14 350 kHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3;
(e) 21 000–21 450 kHz:	A1; F1;
21 100–21 450 kHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3;
(f) 28 000–29 700 kHz:	A0; A1; F1;
28 100–29 700 kHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3;
(g) 50– 54 MHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3; A0; A1; F1; F2; A4; F4;
(h) 144– 146 MHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3; A0; A1; F1; F2; A4; F4;
(i) 430– 440 MHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3; A0; A1; F1; F2; A4; F4;
(j) 1 215– 1 300 MHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3; A0; A1; F1; F2; A4; F4;
(k) 2 300– 2 450 MHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3; A0; A1; F1; F2; A4; F4;
(l) 5 650– 5 850 MHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3; A0; A1; F1; F2; A4; F4;
(m) 10 000–10 500 MHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3; A0; A1; F1; F2; A4; F4;
(n) 21 000–22 000 MHz:	A3; A3A; A3J; F3; A0; A1; F1; F2; A4; F4;

#### Opmerkings:

(i) Die bandbreedte van F3-emissies is beperk tot 10 kHz in bande onder 50 MHz en 20 kHz in bande bo 50 MHz.

(ii) Bande (a) en (b)—Hierdie bande word gedeel deur amateur radio-stasies en vaste en mobiele dienste en amateur radio-stasies moet steuring van dié dienste vermy.

(iii) Bande (a) tot (h)—In hierdie bande moet die sander kristalbeheer hê of 'n stabiliteit soortgelyk aan dié van kristalbeheer.

(iv) Band (c)—Die gedeelte 7 100 kHz tot 7 150 kHz van die band mag nie vir kommunikasie met amateurs buite Afrika of Europa gebruik word nie.

(v) Band (i)—Hierdie band word met ander dienste gedeel en amateurs moet steuring van dié dienste vermy.



(vi) Band (k)—The frequency 2 450 MHz  $\pm$  50 MHz has been allocated for industrial, scientific and medical purposes. Radio-communication services within these limits shall unconditionally accept interference owing to the operation of industrial, scientific and medical equipment.

(vii) Band (l)—The frequency 5 800 MHz  $\pm$  75 MHz has been allocated for industrial, scientific and medical purposes. Radio-communication services within these limits shall unconditionally accept interference owing to the operation of industrial, scientific and medical equipment.

(viii) Band (m)—This band is shared by other services. Amateur stations shall not cause any interference and shall accept interference caused by other services.

(2) Explanation of modes indicated in subregulation (1):

Mode	Explanation
A0.....	Absence of modulation.
A1.....	Telegraphy without use of modulating audio frequency (on/off keying).
A2.....	Telegraphy by means of the on/off keying of an amplitude-modulating audio frequency or audio frequencies or by means of the on/off keying of the modulated emission (special case: an unkeyed amplitude-modulated emission).
A3.....	Telephony (double sideband).
A3A.....	Telephony (single sideband, reduced carrier).
A3J.....	Telephony (single sideband, suppressed carrier).
A4.....	Facsimile telegraphy (with modulation of the main carrier either direct or by means of a frequency-modulating subcarrier).
F1.....	Telegraphy by means of frequency-shift keying without use of a modulating audio frequency by emitting either of two frequencies at any instant.
F2.....	Telegraphy by means of the on/off keying of a frequency-modulating audio frequency or by means of the on/off keying of a frequency-modulated emission (special case: an unkeyed frequency-modulated transmission).
F3.....	Frequency-modulated or phase-modulated telephony.
F4.....	Facsimile telegraphy by means of direct frequency modulation of the carrier.

(3) The transmit apparatus used at an amateur radio station shall under no circumstances or at any time be tuned to a frequency other than that referred to in subregulation (1). The required frequencies shall be selected and maintained such that no appreciable energy shall be radiated at frequencies other than those referred to in subregulation (1), provided that the bandwidth of emissions on bands that have been allocated to amateur radio stations in terms of these regulations shall be restricted to the minimum.

#### B6 Music transmissions

No form of entertainment shall be transmitted from an amateur radio station, provided that music transmissions for experimental purposes shall be permissible on condition that—

(i) such transmissions shall last no longer than three minutes;

(ii) at least five minutes shall elapse before any further music is transmitted from the same station;

(iii) when gramophone records or other commercial recordings are used the make, name or title of such recordings shall not be mentioned; and

(iv) such transmissions shall not take place in bands other than the following:

3 500–3 800 kHz  
50– 54 MHz  
144– 146 MHz  
430– 440 MHz  
1 251–1 300 MHz

(vi) Band (k)—Die frekwensie 2 450 MHz  $\pm$  50 MHz is aan nywerheids-, wetenskaplike en geneeskundige doeleindes toegewys. Radiokommunikasiedienste binne dié grense moet steuring as gevolg van die werking van nywerheids-, wetenskaplike en geneeskundige toerusting sonder meer aanvaar.

(vii) Band (l)—Die frekwensie 5 800 MHz  $\pm$  75 MHz is aan nywerheids-, wetenskaplike en geneeskundige doeleindes toegewys. Radiokommunikasiedienste binne dié grense moet steuring as gevolg van die werking van nywerheids-, wetenskaplike en geneeskundige toerusting sonder meer aanvaar.

(viii) Band (m)—Hierdie band word met ander dienste gedeel. Amateurstasies moet geen steurings veroorsaak nie en moet steurings aanvaar wat deur ander dienste veroorsaak word.

(2) Verduideliking van modulusse wat in subregulasie (1) aangedui word:

Modus	Verklaring
A0.....	Afwesigheid van modulاسie.
A1.....	Telegrafie sonder gebruik van moduleeroudiofrekwensie (aan-en-afsluiteling).
A2.....	Telegrafie deur die aan-en-afsluiteling van 'n amplitudemoduleeroudiofrekwensie of -oudiofrekwensies of deur die aan-en-afsluiteling van die gemoduleerde emissie (spesiale geval: 'n ongesleutelde amplitudemoduleerde emissie).
A3.....	Telefonie (dubbelsyband).
A3A.....	Telefonie (enkelsyband, verminderde draer).
A3J.....	Telefonie (enkelsyband, onderdrukte draer).
A4.....	Faksimiletelegrafie (met modulاسie van die hoofdraer of direk of deur 'n frekwensiemoduleersubdraer).
F1.....	Telegrafie deur frekwensieskuiwsluiteling sonder gebruik van 'n moduleeroudiofrekwensie deur een van twee frekwensies op enige oomblik uit te send.
F2.....	Telegrafie deur die aan-en-afsluiteling van 'n frekwensiemoduleerde oudiofrekwensie of deur die aan-en-afsluiteling van 'n frekwensiemoduleerde uitsending (spesiale geval: 'n ongesleutelde frekwensiemoduleerde uitsending).
F3.....	Frekwensie- of fasegemoduleerde telefonie.
F4.....	Faksimiletelegrafie deur direkte frekwensiemodulasie van die draer.

(3) Die sendapparaat wat by 'n amateurradiostasie gebruik word, mag onder geen omstandighede of op enige tydstip ingestem wees op 'n ander frekwensie as dié wat in subregulasie (1) genoem word nie. Die vereiste frekwensies moet só gekies en gehandhaaf word dat geen noemenswaardige energie uitgestraal word op ander frekwensies as dié wat in subregulasie (1) genoem word nie, met dien verstande dat die bandbreedte van emissies op bande wat ingevolge hierdie regulasies vir amateurradiostasies toegeken is tot die minimum beperk word.

#### B6 Musiekuitsendings

Geen vorm van vermaaklikheid mag van 'n amateurradiostasie uitgesend word nie, met dien verstande dat musiekuitsendings vir toetsdoeleindes toelaatbaar is op voorwaarde dat—

(i) sodanige uitsendings nie langer as drie minute duur nie;

(ii) minstens vyf minute na so 'n uitsending verloop voordat enige verdere musiek vanaf dieselfde stasie uitgesend word;

(iii) wanneer grammofoonplate of ander kommersiële opnames gebruik word, die fabrieknaam, naam of titel daarvan nie genoem word nie; en

(iv) sodanige uitsendings nie in ander bande as die volgende geskied nie;

3 500–3 800 kHz  
50– 54 MHz  
144– 146 MHz  
430– 440 MHz  
1 215–1 300 MHz

**B7 Television transmissions**

(1) The Postmaster General may, subject to such conditions as he may in each case lay down, authorise the holder of an amateur radio station licence to transmit television, provided that such approval shall only be granted to the licensee after at least 12 months have elapsed since the date of issue of such licence.

(2) In the case of television transmissions the station call sign shall also be given in hand-speed morse code or radiotelephony at the beginning and end of each transmission and at least once every 15 minutes in the stipulated manner in the case of long transmissions.

**B8 Teleprinter working**

(1) Subject to the approval of the Postmaster General, teleprinter working with call-sign identification in teleprinter code between amateur radio stations is permissible, provided that the maximum working speed shall be restricted to 200 baud in the HF bands and to 1 200 baud in the VHF/UHF bands.

(2) The provisions of regulation B7 (2) apply *mutatis mutandis* to teleprinter working by amateur radio stations.

**B9 Restrictions with regard to transmissions by an amateur radio station**

(1) Subject to the provisions in subregulations (2), (3) and (4) and any other condition of these regulations, the holder of an amateur radio station licence may use any of the modes referred to in regulation B5 (1).

(2) Class B emission (damped waves) by an amateur radio station is not permissible.

(3) The holder of an unrestricted amateur radio station licence shall use only continuous-wave telegraphy for the operation of his station on frequencies lower than 144 MHz for the first year from the date on which such licence was issued to him, provided that radiotelephony may also be used at the permissible frequencies of 144 MHz and higher, provided further that the Postmaster General may exempt a licensee from the restriction in this subregulation if he submits satisfactory proof to that official that he was actively occupied as a telegraph operator for at least one year or that he previously used continuous-wave telegraphy for at least one year as a licensed amateur in the Republic or in a foreign country.

(4) The holder of a restricted amateur radio station licence shall use his station only at frequencies of 144 MHz or higher and shall not communicate with other amateur radio stations operating at frequencies below 144 MHz.

(5) An amateur or experimental radio station shall not be used for the simultaneous retransmission by automatic or other means of programs or signals originating from another radio station, provided that the holder of an amateur radio station licence or experimental station licence may relay legal signals by automatic or other means that originate from a licensed amateur or experimental radio station.

(6) An amateur radio station shall not be erected for use from an aircraft or a public vehicle.

**B10 Power of amateur radio stations**

(1) The dc output of amateur radio stations at the output of the final stage immediately preceding the antenna, as measured by means of suitable dc meters in a condition of no modulation, shall not exceed 150 W.

**B7 Televisie-uitsendings**

(1) Die Posmeester-generaal kan, onderworpe aan die voorwaardes wat hy in elke geval bepaal, goedkeuring aan die houer van 'n amateurradiostasielisen-sie verleen om televisie uit te send, met dien verstande dat sodanige goedkeuring nie aan die houer van 'n lisensie verleen word tensy minstens 12 maande na die datum van uitreiking daarvan verloop het nie.

(2) In die geval van televisie-uitsendings moet die stasieroepsein ook in handspoedmorsekode of radiotelefonie aan die begin en einde van elke uitsending en ten minste een keer elke 15 minute op genoemde wyse in die geval van lang uitsendings gegee word.

**B8 Teledrukkerwerking**

(1) Onderworpe aan die goedkeuring van die Posmeester-generaal, is teledrukkerwerking met 'n roepseinidentifisering in teledrukkerkode tussen amateurradiostasies toelaatbaar, mits die maksimum werkspoed in die HF-bande tot 200 baud en in die BHF/UHF-bande tot 1 200 baud beperk word.

(2) Die bepalings van regulasie B7 (2) is *mutatis mutandis* van toepassing op teledrukkerwerking deur amateurradiostasies.

**B9 Beperkings m.b.t. uitsendings deur 'n amateurradiostasie**

(1) Behoudens die bepalings in subregulasies (2), (3) en (4) en enige ander voorwaarde van hierdie regulasies, mag die houer van 'n amateurradiostasielisen-sie gebruik maak van enige van die modusse wat in regulasie B5 (1) genoem word.

(2) Klas B-emissie (gedempte golwe) deur 'n amateurradiostasie is nie toelaatbaar nie.

(3) Die houer van 'n onbeperkte amateurradiostasielisen-sie mag vir die eerste jaar van die datum waarop so 'n lisensie aan hom uitgereik is slegs gelykgolftelografie vir die bediening van sy stasie op frekwensies laer as 144 MHz gebruik, met dien verstande dat radiotelefonie ook op die toelaatbare frekwensies van 144 MHz en hoër gebruik mag word, met dien verstande voorts dat 'n lisensiehouer deur die Posmeester-generaal van die beperking in hierdie subregulasie vrygestel kan word as hy bevredigende bewys aan daardie amptenaar voorlê dat hy minstens een jaar lank aktief as 'n telegraafoperateur besig was of dat hy voorheen as 'n gelisensieerde amateur in die Republiek of in die buiteland ten minste een jaar lank gelykgolftelografie gebruik het.

(4) Die houer van 'n beperkte amateurradiostasielisen-sie mag sy stasie slegs op frekwensies van 144 MHz of hoër gebruik en mag nie kommunikeer met ander amateurradiostasies wat op frekwensies laer as 144 MHz werk nie.

(5) 'n Amateur- of proefradiostasie mag nie gebruik word vir die gelyktydige heruitsending deur outomatiese of ander middels van programme of seine wat van 'n ander radiostasie afkomstig is nie, met dien verstande dat 'n amateurradio- of proefstasielisen-siehouer deur outomatiese of ander middels wettige seine mag heruitsend wat van 'n gelisensieerde amateur of proefradiostasie afkomstig is.

(6) 'n Amateurradiostasie mag nie opgerig word vir die gebruik daarvan vanuit 'n vliegtuig of 'n openbare vervoermiddel nie.

**B10 Drywing van amateurradiostasies**

(1) Die gs-lewering van amateurradiostasies by die uitgang van die finale trap wat die antenne onmiddellik voorafgaan, soos dit deur middel van geskikte gs-meters in 'n toestand van geen modulاسie gemeet word, mag nie 150 W oorskry nie.



(2) In the case of single-sideband transmitters the output radio-frequency peak envelope power shall be not more than 400 W and linearity shall be maintained.

(3) The holder of an amateur radio station licence shall not use or own equipment that may exceed the restrictions imposed by subregulations (1) and (2) above.

(4) An adequately filtered direct-current power supply shall be used for the transmitting equipment.

(5) The coupling between the antenna and the transmitter shall be such that no direct potential at a power-supply frequency dangerous to life exists on the antenna. The antenna system shall furthermore comply with the requirements of the relative local authority.

#### B11 Frequency-measuring equipment

Every amateur or experimental radio station shall have frequency-measuring equipment with an accuracy of at least 0,1 per cent.

#### B12 Mobile amateur radio station

(1) An amateur may use a mobile amateur radio station within the boundaries of the Republic. When such a station is used in an amateur radio zone other than that in which the amateur resides the call sign allocated to the main station shall—

(i) in the case of continuous-wave radiotelegraphy be followed by the group — . . . , the letter M and the number of the zone from where the station is operated; and

(ii) in the case of radiotelephony be followed by the word "mobile", followed by the number of the zone from where the station is operated.

(2) For the application of the provisions of subregulation (1) in respect of zones the different zones of the Republic are indicated in Annexure F to these regulations.

#### B13 Amateur radio operator certificate

(1) In order to obtain an amateur radio operator certificate, which in terms of paragraph (iv) of regulation B1 (1) is a requirement for the issuing of an amateur radio station licence, a person shall pass an examination conducted by the Postmaster General on the syllabus included in subregulation (6).

(2) Any person permitted by the Postmaster General and who is not prohibited by the provisions in paragraphs (i) to (iii) of regulation B1 (1) from qualifying may sit for the examination on payment of the applicable amount in respect of the certificate referred to in regulation E2 (i).

(3) The examination shall be conducted at least once a year at centres indicated by the Postmaster General.

(4) Amateur radio operator certificates shall be issued to candidates who pass the examination and such certificates are not recognised for any purpose other than the issuing of an amateur radio station licence. Subject to the provisions of the Act and these regulations, the possession of such certificate shall not endow the holder with any right or claim to an amateur radio station licence.

(5) An amateur radio operator certificate shall be null and void if it is issued to a person who—

(i) through his own default fails to take out a licence within two years of the date of issue of the certificate; and

(2) In die geval van enkelsybandsenders mag die uitgangsfrekwensietopomhullingsdruwing hoogstens 400 W wees en lineariteit moet gehandhaaf word.

(3) Die houër van 'n amateurradiostasielisenjie mag nie toerusting gebruik of besit wat die beperkings kan oorskry wat by subregulasies (1) en (2) hierbo opgelê word nie.

(4) 'n Voldoende gefiltreerde gelykstroomkragtoevoer moet vir die sendtoerusting gebruik word.

(5) Die koppeling tussen die antenna en die sender moet sodanig wees dat geen regstreekse potensiaal teen 'n kragtoevoerfrekwensie wat lewensgevaarlik is op die antenna bestaan nie. Voorts moet die antennastelsel aan die vereistes van die betrokke plaaslike bestuur voldoen.

#### B11 Frekwensiemeettoerusting

Elke amateur- of proefradiostasie moet frekwensiemeettoerusting met 'n akkuraatheid van minstens 0,1 persent hê.

#### B12 Mobiele amateurradiostasie

(1) 'n Amateur mag 'n mobiele amateurradiostasie binne die grense van die Republiek gebruik. Wanneer so 'n stasie gebruik word in 'n ander amateurradiosone as dié waarin die amateur woon, moet die roepsein wat aan die hoofstasie toegeken is—

(i) in die geval van gelykgolfradiotelegrafie gevolg word deur die groep — . . . , die letter M en die nommer van die sone waarvandaan die stasie bedien word;

(ii) in die geval van radiotelefonie gevolg word deur die woord "mobiel" gevolg deur die nommer van die sone waarvandaan die stasie bedien word.

(2) Vir die toepassing van die bepalings van subregulasie (1) ten opsigte van sones word die verskillende sones van die Republiek in bylae F by hierdie regulasies aangedui.

#### B13 Amateurradio-operateursertifikaat

(1) Om 'n amateurradio-operateursertifikaat te kan bekom, wat ooreenkomstig paragraaf (iv) van regulasie B1 (1) 'n vereiste vir die uitreiking van 'n amateurradiostasielisenjie is, moet 'n persoon in 'n eksamen slaag wat deur die Posmeester-generaal afgeneem word oor die leerplan wat in subregulasie (6) vervat is.

(2) Enige persoon wat deur die Posmeester-generaal toegelaat word en wat nie uit hoofde van die voorwaardes in paragrafe (i) tot (iii) van regulasie B1 (1) verbied word om in *aanmerking* te kom nie, kan die eksamen aflê by betaling van die toepaslike bedrag ten opsigte van die sertifikaat wat in regulasie E2 (i) vermeld word.

(3) Die eksamen word minstens een keer per jaar afgeneem by sentrums wat deur die Posmeester-generaal aangewys word.

(4) Amateurradio-operateursertifikaat word uitgereik aan kandidaat wat in die eksamen slaag en sodanige sertifikaat word vir geen ander doel as die uitreiking van 'n amateurradiostasielisenjie erken nie. Behoudens die bepalings van die Wet en hierdie regulasies, verleen die besit van die sertifikaat aan die houër daarvan geen reg of aanspraak op 'n amateurradiostasielisenjie nie.

(5) 'n Amateurradio-operateursertifikaat word van nul en gener waarde geag as dit uitgereik is aan 'n persoon wat—

(i) deur eie toedoen versuim om 'n lisensie uit te neem binne twee jaar na die datum van uitreiking van die sertifikaat; en

(ii) after at least twelve months' experience as amateur, cancels his amateur radio station licence and does not apply for the reissue of an amateur radio station licence within a period of five years following the date of cancellation of such licence.

(6) The syllabus for the examination referred to in subregulation (1) is set out below. Three hours shall be allowed for the examination paper, which shall consist of two parts. To pass the examination, a candidate must obtain at least 40 per cent in each of the under-mentioned two parts, with a total average of 50 per cent.

### PART I

#### PROVISIONS OF THE ACT/RADIO REGULATIONS

1. Knowledge of chapters 3 and 8 of the Radio Regulations and the applicable definitions in chapter I and of sections 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 14, 16 and 19 of the Radio Act, 1952 (Act 3 of 1952).

2. Knowledge of the applicable international Q code.

### PART II

Theoretical knowledge of the following:

#### 1. *Elementary electricity and magnetism.*

##### (a) Basic electricity:

Theory of electricity; units; conductors and insulators.

Application of Ohm's law.

Resistors in series and parallel.

Types and use of resistors as well as the use of the international colour code and schematic symbols.

The calculation of power in a circuit as well as the difference between EMF and terminal voltage.

##### (b) Magnetism:

The permanent magnet and its magnetic field.

The electromagnet and the development of its magnetic field.

The use and operation of moving-coil meters, loudspeakers, relays and microphones.

##### (c) Inductors:

Types of inductors and schematic symbols.

The transformer, use and construction of power, high-frequency and low-frequency transformers.

Low and mutual induction with inductors.

Inductors in series and parallel.

##### (d) Capacitance:

Types of capacitors and schematic symbols.

Use of the capacitor and construction for high and low frequencies.

Capacitors in series and parallel.

#### 2. *Elementary radio principles.*

Relationship between frequency and wavelength.

Phase relationship between current and voltage in circuits containing combinations of resistors, capacitors and inductors.

Calculation of maximum, average and effective rms values of current, voltage and power in alternating-current circuits.

Capacitive and inductive reactance.

Impedance calculations (RLC).

Series and parallel resonance.

Resonance: Relationship between Q and bandwidth.

Two-element, band-pass, stop and low-pass filters.

(ii) na minstens twaalf maande ondervinding as amateur sy amateurradiostasielisensie kanselleer en nie binne 'n tydperk van vyf jaar na die datum van kansellering daarvan om die heruitreiking van 'n amateurradiostasielisensie aansoek doen nie.

(6) Die leerplan vir die eksamen wat in subregulasie (1) bedoel word, word hieronder uiteengesit. Drie uur word toegelaat vir die eksamenvraestel, wat uit twee dele bestaan. Om in die eksamen te slaag, moet 'n kandidaat minstens 40 persent in elkeen van die nage-noemde twee dele behaal, met 'n algehele gemiddelde van 50 persent.

### DEEL I

#### WETSVOORSKRIFTE/RADIOREGULASIES

1. Kennis van hoofstukke 3 en 8 van die Radio-regulasies en die toepaslike woordomsrywings in hoof-stuk I en van artikels 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 14, 16 en 19 van die Radiowet, 1952 (Wet 3 van 1952).

2. Kennis van die toepaslike internasionale Q-kode.

### DEEL II

Teoretiese kennis van die volgende:

#### 1. *Elementêre elektrisiteit en magnetisme.*

##### (a) Basiese elektrisiteit:

Teorie van elektrisiteit; eenhede; geleiers en isolators.

Toepassing van die wet van OHM.

Resistors in serie en parallel.

Resistortipes en gebruik daarvan asook die gebruik van die internasionale kleurkode en skematiese simbole.

Die berekening van drywing in 'n kring asook die verskil tussen EMK en aansluiterspanning.

##### (b) Magnetisme:

Die permanente magneet en sy magnetiese veld.

Die elektromagneet en die ontwikkeling van sy magnetiese veld.

Die gebruik en werking van draaispoelmeters, luidsprekers, relê's en mikrofone.

##### (c) Induktors:

Tipes induktors en skematiese simbole.

Die transformator, gebruike en konstruksie van krag-, hoëfrekwensie- en laëfrekwensietransformators.

Lae en wedersydse induksie by induktors.

Induktors in serie en parallel.

##### (d) Kapasitansie:

Tipes kapasitors en skematiese simbole.

Gebruik van die kapasitor en konstruksie vir hoë en laë frekwensies.

Kapasitors in serie en parallel.

#### 2. *Elementêre radiobeginsels.*

Verband tussen frekwensie en golflengte.

Faseverhouding tussen stroom en spanning in kringe wat kombinasies van resistors, kapasitors en induktors bevat.

Berekening van maksimum, gemiddelde en effektiewe wgk-waardes van stroom, spanning en drywing in wisselstroomkringe.

Kapasitiewe en induktiewe reaktansie.

Impedansieberekennings (RLC).

Serie- en parallelresonansie.

Resonansie: Verband tussen Q en bandbreedte.

Twee-element-, banddeurlaat-, sper- en onderdeurlaatfilters.



### 3. Basic valve and semi-conductor circuits.

Construction of diode, triode and multi-electrode valves; characteristic curves.

Construction of semi-conductor diode and transistor; characteristic curves.

Biassing methods with valves and semi-conductors.

Use of valves and semi-conductors as crystal and variable-frequency oscillators, amplifiers, detectors, frequency converters, power rectifiers, power supplies, and for stabilisation and smoothing.

### 4. Radio receiving apparatus.

Principles and operation of tuned radio-frequency (TRF) and superheterodyne receivers, continuous-wave receivers, beat-frequency oscillators; FM and SSB receivers.

Problems causing interference to reception of signals: Cross-modulation, second or adjacent-channel interference, image interference and break-through on radio and TV receiving apparatus.

RF insulation of antenna and power supply.

### 5. Transmitters.

Oscillatory circuits; the use of quartz crystals to control oscillators.

Frequency multipliers, power amplifiers; methods of keying transmitters.

Principles and operation of double sideband, single sideband, continuous-wave and FM transmitters.

Methods of modulation.

### 6. Propagation.

Calculation of wavelength, frequency and velocity.

Nature and propagation of radio waves.

Ionospheric and tropospheric conditions and their effect on propagation.

Critical frequency, maximum usable frequency.

Radiation angles.

### 7. Antennas.

Basic receiving and transmitting antennas

Directional and omnidirectional antennas

} MF, HF and VHF.

Transmission lines.

Coupling of feeder lines and matching between transmitting/receiving apparatus and antenna.

### 8. Measurements.

The measurement of standing-wave ratios.

The measurement of frequency and the use of absorption and crystal-controlled frequency-measuring instruments.

The use of vernier scales and interpolation methods to set up transmitter frequency.

The use and output of artificial antennas.

The measurement of anode current and input to the transmitter final stage.

Expansion of meter scales; voltmeter, ammeter and ohmmeter.

Use of oscilloscope.

### 9. Interference.

Frequency stability; causes and correction of instability.

The effect and avoidance of harmonic radiation.

Interference caused by shock-excitation.

Parasitic emission caused by short key clicks.

### 3. Basiese buis- en halfgeleierkringe.

Konstruksie van diode-, triode- en veelelektrodebuis; kenkrommes.

Konstruksie van halfgeleierdiode en transistor; kenkrommes.

Metodes van voorspanning by buise en halfgeleiers.

Gebruik van buise en halfgeleiers as kristal- en reël-bare frekwensie-ossillators, versterkers, detektors, frekwensieomsetters, kraggelykrygters, kragbronne, en vir stabilisering en afvlakking.

### 4. Radio-ontvangstoestelle.

Beginnels en werking van ingestemderadiofrekwensie- (TRF) en superinhetrodineontvangers, gelykgolfontvangers, swewingssillators; FM- en ESB-ontvangers.

Probleme wat die ontvangs van seine steur: kruis-modulasie, tweede- of buurkanaalsteuring, beeldsteuring en deurbraak op radio- en TV-ontvangtoestelle.

RF-isolering van antenne en kragtoevoer.

### 5. Senders.

Ossilleerkringe, gebruik van kwarts kristalle om ossillators te beheer.

Frekwensievermenigvuldigers, drywingversterkers; metodes om senders te sleutel.

Beginnels en werking van dubbelsyband-, enkelsyband-, gelykgolf- en FM-senders.

Modulasiemetodes.

### 6. Voortplanting.

Berekening van golflengte, frekwensie en snelheid.

Aard en voortplanting van radiogolwe.

Ionosferiese en troposferiese toestande en hul uitwerking op voortplanting.

Kritieke frekwensie, maksimum bruikbare frekwensie Stralingshoeke.

### 7. Antennes.

Basiese ontvang- en sendantennes

Gerigte en alomgerigte antennes

Transmissielyne.

} MF, HF en BHF.

Koppeling van voerlyne en aanpassing tussen send/ontvangtoestel en antenne.

### 8. Metings.

Die meet van staangolfverhoudings.

Die meet van frekwensie en die gebruik van absorpsie- en kristalbeheerde frekwensiemeetinstrumente.

Die gebruik van noniusskale en interpolasiemetodes om senderfrekwensie op te stel.

Die gebruik en lewering van kunsantennes.

Die meet van anodestroom en inset na die sendereindtrap.

Uitbreiding van meterskale; voltmeter, ammeter en ohmmeter.

Gebruik van ossilloskoop.

### 9. Steuring.

Frekwensiestabiliteit; oorsake en verbetering van onstabiliteit.

Die effek en vermyding van bofrekwensiestraling.

Steuring veroorsaak deur skokopwekking.

Parasietstraling veroorsaak deur kort sleutelklikke.

Long-distance key clicks and chirp, and the use of various filters to prevent this interference.

The effect and problem of overmodulation, bandwidth and deviation.

#### 10 General safety in the amateur radio station.

Earthing of sets.

Loading of power plugs.

Protection against RF and electric shocks.

Treatment for electric shock and action.

Lightning and fire protection.

### CHAPTER 4

## VERY HIGH FREQUENCY (VHF), HIGH FREQUENCY (HF), AND VERY SHORT RANGE BAND (VSRB) STATIONS IN THE LAND MOBILE SERVICE

### C1 VHF and HF stations

The licensee is obliged to ensure that parasitic emissions, including harmonic radiations and intermodulation products, satisfy the following requirements:

#### (a) Below 30 MHz:

40 dB below the average power of the fundamental frequency without exceeding a value of 200 mW.

**Notes.**—(i) In the case of portable send/receive radio apparatus with an output of less than 5 W the attenuation must be at least 30 dB.

(ii) In the case of mobile transmitters the parasitic emissions must be at least 40 dB below the fundamental frequency without exceeding a value of 200 mW.

#### (b) 30 MHz to 235 MHz:

(i) Transmitters with an average output of more than 25 W—60 dB below the average power of the fundamental frequency without exceeding 1 mW.

(ii) Transmitters with an average output of 25 W or less—40 dB below the average power of the fundamental frequency without exceeding 25 uW and without the necessity for reducing this value below 10 uW.

(iii) Frequency-modulated maritime mobile radio-telephone apparatus—The mean power of any spurious emission falling in any other international maritime mobile channel owing to products of modulation shall not exceed 10 uW and the mean power of any other spurious emission on any discrete frequency within the international maritime mobile band shall not exceed 2.5 uW, but if transmitters with a mean power above 20 W are used, these limits may be increased in proportion to the mean power of the transmitter.

### C2 VSRB stations

Licensees who operate stations on the very short range band (26,965 MHz—27,175 MHz) must ensure that they comply with the following requirements:

(i) Frequency tolerance: 200 parts in  $10^6$ .

(ii) Bandwidth: 6 kHz.

(iii) Final stage dc input: 100 mW.

(iv) Maximum length of antenna of transmitter: 1.5 m.

(v) Spurious emissions, including harmonic radiations and intermodulation products: 50 uW maximum.

Frequencies in the frequency band 26.96 to 27.28 MHz are intended mainly for industrial, scientific and medical purposes. Users of radio-communication services who operate within the limits of these frequencies

Langafstandsleutelklike en tjirp, en die gebruik van verskeie filters om hierdie steuring te voorkom.

Die effek en probleem van oormodulasie, bandbreedte en deviasie.

#### 10. Algemene veiligheid in die amateurradiostasie.

Aarding van toestelle.

Belasting van kragproppe.

Beskerming teen RF- en elektriese skok.

Behandeling vir elektriese skok en optrede.

Weerlig- en brandbeskerming.

### HOOFSTUK 4

## BAIEHOEFREKWENSIE- (BHF-), HOEFREKWENSIE- (HF-) EN BAEKORTAFSTANDBAND- (BKAB-) STASIES IN DIE LAND- MOBIELE DIENS

### C1 BHF- en HF-stasies

Die lisensiehouer is verplig om toe te sien dat parasietstralings, met inbegrip van bofrekwensiestrulings en intermodulasieprodukte, aan die volgende vereistes voldoen:

#### (a) Onder 30 MHz:

40 dB onder die gemiddelde krag van die grondfrekwensie sonder om 50 mW te oorskry.

**Opmerking.**—(i) In die geval van dra-send/ontvang-radiotoerusting met 'n lewering van minder as 5 W moet die verswakking ten minste 30 dB wees.

(ii) In die geval van mobiele senders moet parasietstralings minstens 40 dB onder die grondfrekwensie wees sonder dat dit 'n waarde van 200 mW oorskry.

#### (b) 30 MHz tot 235 MHz:

(i) Senders met 'n gemiddelde lewering van meer as 25 W—60 dB onder die gemiddelde krag van die grondfrekwensie sonder om 1 mW te oorskry.

(ii) Senders met 'n gemiddelde lewering van 25 W of minder—40 dB onder die gemiddelde krag van die grondfrekwensie sonder om 25 uW te oorskry en sonder dat dit nodig is om dié waarde tot onder 10 uW te verminder.

(iii) Frekwensiegemoduleerde seemobieleradiotelefoontoerusting: Die gemiddelde drywing van enige ongewenste straling wat as gevolg van modulasieprodukte binne enige ander internasionale seemobieleradiokanaal val, mag hoogstens 10 uW wees en die gemiddelde drywing van enige ander ongewenste straling teen enige afsonderlike frekwensie binne die internasionale seemobieleradioband mag hoogstens 2.5 uW wees, maar indien senders met 'n gemiddelde drywing van meer as 20 W gebruik word, kan hierdie grense eweredig met die gemiddelde drywing van die sender verhoog word.

### C2 BKAB-stasies

Lisensiehouers wat stasies in die baiekortafstandband (26,965 MHz—27,175 MHz) bedryf, moet verseker dat die volgende vereistes nagekom word:

(i) Frekwensietoleransie: 200 dele op  $10^6$ .

(ii) Bandbreedte: 6 kHz.

(iii) Eindtrap-gs-inset: 100 mW.

(iv) Maksimum lengte van antenne van sender: 1.5 m.

(v) Ongewenste strulings, met inbegrip van bofrekwensiestrulings en intermodulasieprodukte: Hoogstens 50 uW.

Frekwensies in die frekwensieband 26.96 tot 27.28 MHz is hoofsaaklik vir nywerheids-, wetenskaplike en geneeskundige doeleindes bedoel. Gebruikers van radiokommunikasiedienste wat binne die grense van



shall unconditionally accept harmful interferences and the Postmaster General will not investigate such interferences.

## CHAPTER 5

### CITIZEN-BAND RADIO SERVICE

#### D1 Licences for the operation of a citizen-band radio station

(1) On payment of the prescribed amount the Postmaster General may issue a licence for the operation of a citizen-band radio station to any person provided that in the case of a natural person a licence is not issued unless such person is at least 18 years of age.

(2) A licence issued in terms of subregulation (1) confers on the licensee the right to use a citizen-band radio station from his car or other vehicle or vessel or home or from any fixed point.

(3) The following persons may also be permitted by the licensee to use his citizen-band radio station on the authority of the licence issued to him:

(i) A member of the licensee's household who resides with him.

(ii) Any of the licensee's employees, provided the communications concern the business of the licensee only.

(iii) Every partner or employee of a partnership that is a licensee, provided the communications concern the business of the partnership only.

(iv) Every member of an association and employee of an association that is a licensee, provided the communications concern the business of the association only.

(v) Every official, director or employee of a company that is a licensee, provided the communications concern the business of the company only.

(vi) Anybody else, provided the specific permission of the Postmaster General has been obtained.

*N.B.*—In cases (ii) to (v) communication between fixed points for business purposes is prohibited.

#### D2 Frequencies for transmitting over the citizen-band radio service

(1) No person may transmit in the citizen-band on any frequency other than the following:

Channel	Frequency (MHz)
19	27,185
20	27,205
21	27,215 Emergency channel [see subregulation (2)]
22	27,225
23	27,255
24	27,235
25	27,245
26	27,265
27	27,275

(2) Although any channel may be used for emergency communications or for assistance to travellers, channel 21 may not be used for purposes other than emergency communications or travellers' assistance.

(3) All channels are for the common use of all licensees and no channel will be reserved for the private or exclusive use of any particular station or group of stations, nor for single sideband or AM reception or transmission.

(4) Frequencies in the frequency band 26,96 to 27,28 MHz are intended primarily for industrial, scientific and medical purposes. Users of the citizen-band radio

dié frekwensies werk, moet nadelige sturings onvoorwaardelik aanvaar en die Posmeester-generaal ondersoek nie sodanige sturings nie.

## HOOFTUK 5

### BURGERBANDRADIODIENS

#### D1 Lisensies vir bedryf van 'n burgerbandradiostasie

(1) Die Posmeester-generaal kan teen betaling van die voorgeskrewe bedrag 'n lisensie vir die bedryf van 'n burgerbandradiostasie aan enige persoon uitreik, met dien verstande dat 'n lisensie in die geval van 'n natuurlike persoon nie uitgereik word tensy sodanige persoon minstens 18 jaar oud is nie.

(2) 'n Lisensie wat ingevolge subregulasie (1) uitgereik is, verleen aan die lisensiehouer die reg om 'n burgerbandradiostasie vanuit sy motor of ander voertuig of vaartuig of woning of vanaf enige vaste punt te gebruik.

(3) Die volgende persone mag ook deur die lisensiehouer toegelaat word om op gesag van die lisensie wat aan hom uitgereik is van sy burgerbandradiostasie gebruik te maak:

(i) 'n Lid van die lisensiehouer se eie huishouding wat by hom inwoon.

(ii) Enigeen van die lisensiehouer se werknemers, mits die kommunikasie slegs met die lisensiehouer se besigheid in verband staan.

(iii) Elke vennoot en werknemer van 'n vennootskap wat 'n lisensiehouer is, mits die kommunikasie slegs in verband met die vennootskap se besigheid is.

(iv) Elke lid van 'n vereniging en werknemer van 'n vereniging wat 'n lisensiehouer is, mits die kommunikasie slegs in verband met die vereniging se besigheid is.

(v) Elke amptenaar, direkteur of werknemer van 'n maatskappy wat 'n lisensiehouer is, mits die kommunikasie slegs met die maatskappy se besigheid in verband staan.

(vi) Enigiemand anders, mits die spesifieke toestemming van die Posmeester-generaal verkry is.

*N.B.*—In gevalle (ii) tot (v) is kommunikasie tussen vaste punte vir besigheidsdoeleindes verbode.

#### D2 Frekwensies vir uitsending oor die burgerband-radiodiens

(1) Niemand mag in die burgerbandradiodiens op enige ander frekwensies as die volgende send nie:

Kanaal	Frekwensie (MHz)
19	27,185
20	27,205
21	27,215 Noodkanaal [sien subregulasie (2)]
22	27,225
23	27,255
24	27,235
25	27,245
26	27,265
27	27,275

(2) Ofskoon enige kanaal vir noodkommunikasie of hulpverlening aan reisigers gebruik mag word, mag niemand kanaal 21 vir enige ander doel as noodkommunikasie of vir hulpverlening aan reisigers gebruik nie.

(3) Al die kanale is vir die gesamentlike gebruik van alle gelisensieerdes en geen kanaal sal vir die private of uitsluitlike gebruik van enige stasie of groep stasies gereserveer word nie en ook nie vir enkelsyband- of AM-ontvangs of -uitsending nie.

(4) Frekwensies binne die frekwensieband 26,96 tot 27,28 MHz is hoofsaaklik vir nywerheids-, wetenskaplike en geneeskundige doeleindes bedoel. Gebruikers

service who work within the limits of this frequency band shall unconditionally accept harmful interference from these sources and the Postmaster General will not investigate complaints about such interference.

#### D3 Communication between citizen-band radio stations

(1) Citizen-band radio stations may only be used to communicate with other licensed citizen-band radio stations. Reception of as well as transmission to foreign radio stations and radio stations not licensed in the citizen-band radio service is prohibited.

(2) Except in the case of paging when one-way communication is permissible, communication in the citizen-band radio service must be by means of two-way conversations in plain language or in the 10 code.

(3) No person shall use the citizen-band radio service to—

(i) transmit material intended for direct or indirect transmission over a broadcasting station;

(ii) advertise any goods, services or public campaign or canvass votes for a political candidate;

(iii) communicate for business purposes between fixed points; or

(iv) operate the system in such a way as to cause interference to any other radio station.

(4) No licensee or any other person may accept remuneration for the transmission or reception of messages over the citizen-band radio service.

(5) Users of the citizen-band radio service shall be obliged to give priority to emergency communications at all times.

(6) Communication between citizen-band stations must be as brief as practicable and must not exceed five continuous minutes except in the case of an emergency. All stations that participated in such communication shall not transmit again for at least one minute.

#### D4 Use of a handle, station indicator or other special identification

A handle, station indicator or other special identification may be used in addition to, but not instead of, the call sign allocated to the station by the Postmaster General. Similarly, the phonetic alphabet may be used as an aid to identification.

#### D5 Modification/adjustment of citizen-band radio apparatus

No person shall effect any modification or adjustment to an approved citizen-band radio apparatus without the express approval of the Postmaster General. All repairs or approved adjustments shall be made by or under the direct supervision of a registered radio dealer.

#### D6 Technical requirements that citizen-band radio apparatus must satisfy

(1) Citizen-band radio apparatus shall satisfy the following technical requirements:

Power.—4 W (carrier-wave power) AM.

12 W (peak envelope power) SSB.

Emission.—A3 or A3J.

Bandwidth.—6 kHz.

Channel spacing.—10 kHz.

Frequency tolerance.— $\pm 1,5$  kHz.

Antenna.—Unity gain (with reference to a quarter-wave ground-plane antenna).

van die burgerbandradiodiens wat binne die grense van dié frekwensieband werk, moet nadelige sturings uit genoemde bronne sonder meer aanvaar en die Posmeester-generaal ondersoek nie klagtes oor sodanige sturings nie.

#### D3 Kommunikasie tussen burgerbandradiostasies

(1) 'n Burgerbandradiostasie mag slegs gebruik word om met 'n ander gelisensieerde burgerbandradiostasie te kommunikeer. Sowel ontvangs van as uitsendings na radiostasies wat nie in die burgerbandradiodiens gelisensieer is nie en radiostasies in die buiteland is verbode.

(2) Behalwe in die geval van persoonsopsporing, waar eenrigtingkommunikasie toelaatbaar is, moet kommunikasie in die burgerbandradiodiens deur middel van tweerigtinggesprekke in gewone taal of in die 10-kode gevoer word.

(3) Niemand mag oor die burgerbandradiodiens—

(i) berigte oorsend wat vir regstreekse of onregstreekse heruitsending deur 'n uitsaaiestasie bedoel is nie;

(ii) enige goedere, dienste of publieke veldtog adverteer of vir 'n politieke kandidaat stemme werf nie;

(iii) vir besigheidsdoeleindes tussen vaste punte kommunikeer nie; of

(iv) die stelsel bedryf op 'n wyse wat steuring van enige ander radiostasie sal veroorsaak nie.

(4) Geen lisensiehouer of enige ander persoon mag vergoeding vir die oorsending of ontvangs van berigte oor die burgerbandradiodiens aanvaar nie.

(5) Gebruikers van die burgerbandradiodiens is verplig om te alle tye voorkeur aan noodkommunikasie te verleen.

(6) Kommunikasie tussen burgerbandradiostasies moet so kort moontlik wees en mag slegs in 'n noodgeval vyf aaneenlopende minute oorskry. Alle stasies wat in sodanige kommunikasie deelgeneem het, mag nie weer oorsend voordat een minuut verstryk het nie.

#### D4 Gebruik van bynaam, stasieaanwyser of ander spesiale identifikasie

'n Bynaam, stasieaanwyser of ander spesiale identifikasie mag gebruik word aanvullend tot die roepsein wat die Posmeester-generaal aan die stasie toegeken het maar nie in die plek daarvan nie. Insgelyks mag die fonetiese alfabet as 'n hulpmiddel by identifikasie gebruik word.

#### D5 Modifikasie/verstelling van burgerband-radioapparaat

Niemand mag sonder die uitdruklike goedkeuring van die Posmeester-generaal enige modifikasie of verstelling aan 'n goedgekeurde burgerbandradioapparaat aanbring nie. Alle herstelwerk of goedgekeurde verstellers moet deur of onder die regstreekse toesig van 'n geregistreerde radiohandelaar geskied.

#### D6 Tegniese vereistes waaraan burgerbandradio-apparaat moet voldoen

(1) Burgerbandradioapparaat moet aan die volgende tegniese vereistes voldoen:

Drywing.—4 W (draërgolfdrywing) AM.

12 W (topomhullingsdrywing) ESB.

Emmissie.—A3 of A3J.

Bandbreedte.—6 kHz.

Kanaalspasiering.—10 kHz.

Frekwensietoleransie.— $\pm 1,5$  kHz.

Antenne.—Wins van een (met betrekking tot 'n kwartgolfgrondvlakantenne).



*Spurious radiation, including harmonic emissions and intermodulation products:*

(i) For fixed and mobile transmitters with an output of 4 W—attenuation at least 40 dB below the mean power of the fundamental frequency.

(ii) For portable radio transmitters of 4 W—attenuation at least 30 dB.

(2) No person shall connect or use a linear or additional radio-frequency amplifier to a citizen-band radio station. For the purposes of this regulation it will be assumed that a linear or additional amplifier has been used if—

it is in the possession or on the premises of the user; and/or

there is proof that the citizen-band radio station has been operated with more than the permissible power.

## CHAPTER 6

### LICENCE AND EXAMINATION FEES

#### E1 Certificate and licence fees

Subject to the provisions of the Act and of these regulations, the Postmaster General may issue the following certificates and licences on payment of the prescribed fees:

Type	Fees per annum or portion thereof
	R
(i) Amateur radio-station licence.....	10
(ii) Coast-station licence.....	10
(iii) Aeronautical-station licence.....	10
(iv) Experimental-station licence.....	4
(v) Radio-beacon station licence.....	10
(vi) Radio dealer's registration certificate.....	10
(vii) Radio-station licences—(land mobile service)	
Alarm station.....	4
Base station.....	10
Citizen-band radio station.....	10
Relay or repeater station.....	10
Mobile stations:	
In the 26,965 to 27,175 MHz band with apparatus not exceeding 100 mW.....	5
All others.....	10
Paging station.....	4
(viii) Ship-station licence—	
Vessels up to 1 600 tons.....	4
Vessels over 1 600 tons.....	10
(ix) Special radio service licence.....	4
(x) Broadcasting licence.....	10
(xi) Aircraft-station licence—	
Aircraft up to 2 720 kg.....	4
Aircraft over 2 720 kg.....	10
(xii) Duplicate, per licence/certificate.....	1

#### E2 Examination fees

The examination fees listed below are payable with a view to sitting for an examination in order to acquire the certificate indicated.

Certificate	Purpose for which it is required	Examination entry fee
		R
(i) Amateur Radio Operator's Certificate	As prerequisite for an amateur radio station licence	10
Duplicate.....	Replacement of lost document	1
(ii) Certificate of Competence (Radio)	Supervision of the installation and maintenance and repair of radio apparatus at a station where the total power of all radio apparatus exceeds 500 W [regulation G 15 (2)]	Free of charge
Duplicate.....	Replacement of lost document	1

*Ongewenste stralings, met inbegrip van bofrekwensie-emissies en intermodulasieprodukte:*

(i) Vir vaste en mobiele senders met 'n lewering van 4 W—verswakking ten minste 40 dB onder die gemiddelde krag van die grondfrekwensie.

(ii) Vir draaradiosenders van 4 W—verswakking minstens 30 dB.

(2) Niemand mag 'n lineêre of bykomende radiofrekwensieversterker aan 'n burgerbandradiostasie koppel of dit gebruik nie. Vir die doeleindes van hierdie regulasie sal aanvaar word dat 'n lineêre of bykomende radiofrekwensieversterker gebruik is indien—

dit in die besit of op die perseel van die gebruiker is; en/of

daar bewys is dat die burgerbandradiostasie met meer as die toelaatbare krag bedryf is.

## HOOFSTUK 6

### LISENSIE- EN EKSAMENGELDE

#### E1 Sertifikaat- en lisensiegelde

Behoudens die bepalings van die Wet en van hierdie regulasies, kan die Posmeester-generaal teen betaling van die voorgeskrewe gelde die volgende sertifikate en lisensies uitreik:

Tipe	Geld per jaar of gedeelte daarvan
	R
(i) Amateurradiostasielensie.....	10
(ii) Kusstasielensie.....	10
(iii) Lugvaartstasielensie.....	10
(iv) Proefstasielensie.....	4
(v) Radiobakenstasielensie.....	10
(vi) Radiohandelaarsregistrasiesertifikaat.....	10
(vii) Radiostasielensies—(land- mobiele diens)	
Alarmstasie.....	4
Basistasie.....	10
Burgerbandradiostasie.....	10
Deursend- of herhalerstasie.....	10
Mobile stasies:	
In die band 26,965–27,175 MHz met apparaat wat nie 100 mW oorskry nie.....	5
Alle ander.....	10
Opsporingsstasie.....	4
(viii) Skeepsboordstasielensie—	
Vaartuie tot 1 600 ton.....	4
Vaartuie bo 1 600 ton.....	10
(ix) Spesiale radiodienstiensie.....	4
(x) Uitsaailensie.....	10
(xi) Vliegboordstasielensie—	
Vliegtuie tot 2 720 kg.....	4
Vliegtuie bo 2 720 kg.....	10
(xii) Duplikaat per lisensie/sertifikaat.....	1

#### E2 Eksamengelde

Die eksamengelde hieronder is betaalbaar met die oog op die aflegging van 'n eksamen ter verkryging van die sertifikate wat aangedui word:

Sertifikaat	Doel waarvoor dit vereis word	Eksamen-inskrywingsgeld
(i) Amateurradio-operateursertifikaat	As voorvereiste vir 'n amateurradiostasielensie	R10
Duplikaat.....	Vervanging van verlore dokument	R1
(ii) Sertifikaat van Bevoegdheid (Radio)	Toesighouding oor die installasie en die instandhouding en herstel van radioapparaat by 'n stasie waar die totale drywing van alle radioapparaat meer as 500 W is (Regulasie G15(2))	Gratis
Duplikaat.....	Vervanging van verlore dokument	R1

<i>Certificate</i>	<i>Purpose for which it is required</i>	<i>Examination entry fee</i>	<i>Sertifikaat</i>	<i>Doel waarvoor dit vereis word</i>	<i>Eksamen- inskrywings geld</i>
(iii) Maritime Radiocommunication General Certificate Duplicate.....	Performing duties on a ship on which a radiotelegraph installation is compulsory Replacement of lost document	R 15 (R7 per repeated subject) 1	(iii) Algemene Sertifikaat vir Seeradiokommunikasie Duplikaat.....	Verrigting van die pligte op 'n skip waarop 'n radiotelegraafinstallasie verpligtend is Vervanging van verlore dokument	R 15 (herhaling R7 per vak) R1
(iv) Special Certificate of Competency in Radiotelegraphy (Marine) Duplicate.....	Performing duties on a ship on which a radiotelegraph installation exists but is not compulsory Replacement of lost document	8 (R7 per repeated subject) 1	(iv) Spesiale Sertifikaat van Bekwaamheid in Radiotelegrafie (Seevaart) Duplikaat.....	Verrigting van die pligte op 'n skip waarop 'n radiotelegraafinstallasie bestaan maar nie verpligtend is nie Vervanging van verlore dokument	R8 (herhaling R7 per vak) R1
(v) General Certificate of Competency in Radiotelephony (Marine) Duplicate.....	Operation of a radiotelephone installation on any ship Replacement of lost document	8 (R7 per repeated subject) 1	(v) Algemene Sertifikaat van Bekwaamheid in Radiotelefonie (Seevaart) Duplikaat.....	Bediening van 'n radiotelefooninstallasie op enige skip Vervanging van verlore dokument	R8 (herhaling R7 per vak) R1
(vi) Restricted Radiotelephone Operator's Certificate (Marine) Duplicate.....	Operation of a radiotelephone installation on a ship, provided that— (a) the carrier-wave power of the transmitter does not exceed 50 W; or (b) the operation of the transmitter requires only the use of simple external switching device, any manual tuning of the elements determining the frequency is excluded, the stability of the frequencies is maintained within the prescribed tolerance limits by the transmitter itself and the carrier-wave power of the transmitter does not exceed 250 W. Replacement of lost document	8 (R7 per repeated subject) 1	(vi) Beperkte Sertifikaat vir Radiotelefoonoperateur (Seevaart) Duplikaat.....	Bediening van 'n radiotelefooninstallasie wat op 'n skip opgerig is, mits— (a) die draergolfdrywing van die sender hoogstens 50 W is; of (b) die bediening van die sender selgs die gebruik van eenvoudige uitwendige skakeltoestelle vereis, alle handinstemming van die elemente wat die frekwensie bepaal, uitgesluit is, die stabiliteit van die frekwensies deur die sender self binne voorgeskrewe toleransie grense gehandhaaf word en die draergolfdrywing van die sender hoogstens 250 W is. Vervanging van verlore dokument	R8 (herhaling R7 per vak) R1
(vii) General Certificate of Competency in Radiotelephony (Aeronautical) Duplicate.....	Operation of a radiotelephone installation on board any aircraft Replacement of lost document	8 (7 per repeated subject) 1	(vii) Algemene Sertifikaat van Bekwaamheid in Radiotelefonie (Lugvaart) Duplikaat.....	Bediening van 'n radiotelefooninstallasie aan boord van enige lugvaartuig Vervanging van verlore dokument	R8 (herhaling R7 per vak) R1
(viii) Restricted Radiotelephone Operator's Certificate (Aeronautical) Duplicate.....	Operation of a radiotelephone installation on board aircraft not exceeding 2 700 kg by the holder of, at the most, a private pilot licence Replacement of lost document	8 (R7 per repeated subject) 1	(viii) Beperkte Sertifikaat vir Radiotelefoonoperateurs (Lugvaart) Duplikaat.....	Bediening deur die houer van hoogstens 'n privaattvlieënerslisensie van 'n radiotelefooninstallasie aan boord van lugvaartuie van hoogstens 2 700 kg Vervanging van verlore dokument	R8 (herhaling R7 per vak) R1
(ix) Authority to operate Radio Apparatus	Authorizing the holder of any certificate of competence to operate radio apparatus in accordance with the provisions of such certificate	None	(ix) Magtiging om Radioapparaat te bedien	Magtiging van die houer van enige Bekwaamheidsertifikaat om radioapparaat ooreenkomstig die bepalings van daardie sertifikaat te bedien	Geen

## CHAPTER 7 INTERFERENCE

### F1 Prohibition against manufacture, import, sale, hiring out, installation or use of certain apparatus

No person shall manufacture, import, sell, hire out, install or use an apparatus that generates and radiates electromagnetic energy that exceeds the limits prescribed in respect of the said apparatus in Annexure A to these regulations.

### F2 Prohibition against import for sale or manufacture for sale of certain apparatus

No person shall import for sale or manufacture for sale apparatus other than the apparatus described in paragraphs 3 (a) (v) and (c) of Annexure A to these regulations unless such apparatus corresponds, with regard to electromagnetic-radiation properties, with a

## HOOFTUK 7 STEURING

### F1 Verbod op vervaardiging, invoer, verkoop, verhuur, installering of gebruik van sekere apparaat

Niemand mag 'n apparaat vervaardig, invoer, verkoop, verhuur, installeer of gebruik wat elektromagnetiese energie ontwikkel en uitstraal wat die grense oorskry wat in Bylae A by hierdie regulasies ten opsigte van daardie apparaat voorgeskryf word nie.

### F2 Verbod op invoer vir verkoop of vervaardiging vir verkoop van sekere apparaat

Niemand mag apparaat, behalwe die apparaat wat in paragrafe 3 (a) (v) en (c) van Bylae A by hierdie regulasies beskryf word vir verkoop invoer of vir verkoop vervaardig nie tensy sodanige apparaat ten opsigte van elektromagnetiese stralingseienskappe ooreenstem met 'n model van sodanige apparaat ten



model of such apparatus in respect of which a certificate was issued by the Postmaster General in the form set out in Annexure B to these regulations.

### F3 Application for certificate

(1) A person who wishes to apply for a certificate referred to in regulation F2 shall submit an application to the Postmaster General in the form referred to in Annexure C to these regulations.

(2) A model of the apparatus that is the subject of an application referred to in subregulation (1) shall be furnished to the Postmaster General together with the said application or, if it is not practicable thus to furnish the said apparatus, the application shall state the place where the said model may be examined.

### F4 Prohibition against import, sale or hiring out of certain internal-combustion engines

No person shall sell or hire out or import for sale or manufacture for sale an internal-combustion engine with an ignition system (regardless of whether such internal-combustion engine forms part of a vehicle, vessel or any device) unless such ignition system is fitted with the suppressors referred to in Annexure D to these regulations.

### F5 Prohibition against use of certain ignition systems

(1) No person shall use an ignition system that forms part of an internal-combustion engine unless such ignition system is fitted with the suppressors referred to in Annexure D to these regulations.

(2) In the implementation of a provision of an ordinance of a province regarding the roadworthiness of vehicles or a provision of any regulation promulgated in terms of such ordinance, a motor vehicle shall be regarded as unroadworthy if an apparatus not complying with the requirements of these regulations is installed, mounted or connected in, on or to it.

### F6 Prohibition against import, manufacture, sale, hiring out and installation of certain receivers

No person shall import, manufacture, sell, hire out, install or use any domestic superheterodyne frequency-modulation receiver which operates within the 87,5 to 108 MHz band and of which the local-oscillator frequency is higher than the input-signal frequency.

### F7 Prohibition against the modification of certain apparatus

No person shall modify an apparatus complying with the provisions of these regulations in such a way that the said apparatus no longer complies with such provisions.

### F8 Appointment of investigating officers

(1) The Postmaster General may appoint a person who in his opinion possesses the necessary knowledge and competence to examine apparatus and determine whether such apparatus complies with the provisions of these regulations.

(2) The Postmaster General shall issue to a person appointed in terms of subregulation (1) an authority stating the fact that such person was thus appointed.

opsigte waarvan 'n sertifikaat deur die Posmeester-generaal uitgereik is in die vorm wat in Bylae B by hierdie regulasies uiteengesit word.

### F3 Aansoek om sertifikaat

(1) Iemand wat aansoek wil doen om 'n sertifikaat wat in regulasie F2 bedoel word moet 'n aansoek in die vorm wat in Bylae C by hierdie regulasies vermeld word aan die Posmeester-generaal voorlê.

(2) 'n Model van die apparaat waarop 'n aansoek betrekking het wat in subregulasie (1) vermeld word, moet saam met daardie aansoek aan die Posmeester-generaal gelewer word of, indien dit nie doenlik is om daardie apparaat aldus te lewer nie, moet die aansoek die plek vermeld waar daardie model ondersoek kan word.

### F4 Verbod op invoer, verkoop of verhuur van sekere binnebrandenjins

Niemand mag 'n binnebrandenjin met 'n ontstekingstelsel (ongeach of sodanige binnebrandenjin deel van 'n voertuig, vaartuig of enige toestel uitmaak) verkoop of verhuur of vir verkoop invoer of vir verkoop vervaardig nie tensy sodanige ontstekingstelsel voorsien is van die onderdrukkers wat in Bylae D by hierdie regulasies vermeld word.

### F5 Verbod op gebruik van sekere ontstekingstelsels

(1) Niemand mag 'n ontstekingstelsel wat deel uitmaak van 'n binnebrandenjin gebruik nie tensy sodanige ontstekingstelsel voorsien is van die onderdrukkers wat in Bylae D by hierdie regulasies vermeld word.

(2) 'n Motorvoertuig waarin of waaraan 'n apparaat geïnstalleer, gemonteer of verbind is wat nie aan die vereistes van hierdie regulasies voldoen nie, word by die toepassing van 'n bepaling van 'n ordonnansie van 'n provinsie met betrekking tot die padwaardigheid van voertuie of 'n bepaling van enige regulasie wat kragtens so 'n ordonnansie uitgevaardig is, geag nie padwaardig te wees nie.

### F6 Verbod op invoer, vervaardiging, verkoop, verhuur en installering van sekere ontvangers

Niemand mag enige huishoudelike superheterodine-frekwensiemodulasieontvanger wat binne die band 87,5 tot 108 MHz werk en waarvan die plaaslike ossillator-frekwensie hoër is as die insetsein-frekwensie invoer, vervaardig, verkoop, verhuur, installeer of gebruik nie.

### F7 Verbod op die verandering van sekere apparaat

Niemand mag 'n apparaat wat aan die bepalings van hierdie regulasies voldoen op so 'n wyse verander dat daardie apparaat nie meer aan sodanige bepalings voldoen nie.

### F8 Aanstelling van ondersoekbeampies

(1) Die Posmeester-generaal kan iemand wat na sy oordeel oor die nodige kennis en bekwaamheid beskik, aanstel om apparaat te ondersoek en te bepaal of sodanige apparaat aan die bepalings van hierdie regulasies voldoen.

(2) Die Posmeester-generaal moet aan iemand wat kragtens subregulasie (1) aangestel word 'n magtiging uitreik waarin die feit vermeld word dat sodanige persoon aldus aangestel is.

**F9 Payment of certain amounts for examination of apparatus**

For the examination of apparatus referred to in regulation F2 the examination and other fees prescribed in Annexure E to these regulations shall be paid to the investigating officer appointed for that purpose in terms of regulation F8.

**F10 Investigating officers may enter certain premises and examine and remove certain apparatus****(1) An investigating officer may—**

(i) at any reasonable time enter premises in or on which an apparatus not complying with the provisions of these regulations is on reasonable grounds suspected to be; and

(ii) examine an apparatus that on reasonable grounds is suspected to be an apparatus referred to in paragraph (i).

(2) The person in charge of premises or apparatus referred to in subregulation (1) shall, at the request of an investigating officer, allow such investigating officer access to such premises or apparatus.

(3) An investigating officer wishing to enter premises referred to in subregulation (1) or to examine an apparatus referred to in that subregulation shall, if requested to do so by the person in charge of such premises or apparatus (as the case may be), produce the authority issued to him in terms of regulation F8.

(4) If an investigating officer has reasonable grounds to suspect that an apparatus does not comply with the provisions of these regulations and if, in the opinion of such investigating officer, it is not feasible to examine such apparatus in or on the premises where he found it, he may remove the said apparatus to a place equipped with the facilities required for the examination of such apparatus.

(5) An apparatus removed in terms of subregulation (4) shall, on completion of the examination be returned to the person in whose charge the apparatus was at the time of its removal.

**CHAPTER 8****MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS****G1 Allocation and display of call sign**

The Postmaster General allocates a call sign to a radio station. Such call sign shall be conspicuously displayed on the relative radio set by the licensee and the call sign must be transmitted at least once during each separate transmission.

**G2 Radio apparatus must satisfy the Postmaster General's requirements**

Radio apparatus shall satisfy the Postmaster General's requirements at all times and may not be capable of being tuned to frequencies other than those laid down for use by licensees by the Postmaster General in these regulations or separately. The Postmaster General may allocate frequencies on a shared basis and co-users of them must make mutual arrangements for the satisfactory utilisation of the facility.

**F9 Betaling van sekere bedrae vir ondersoek van apparaat**

Vir die ondersoek van 'n apparaat wat in regulasie F2 bedoel word, moet die ondersoek- en ander gelde wat in Bylae E by hierdie regulasies voorgeskryf word betaal word aan die ondersoekbeampte wat kragtens regulasie F8 vir daardie doel aangestel is.

**F10 Ondersoekbeamptes kan sekere persele betree en sekere apparaat ondersoek en verwyder****(1) 'n Ondersoekbeampte kan—**

(i) op enige redelike tyd 'n perseel betree waarin of waarop daar op redelike gronde vermoed word 'n apparaat te wees wat nie aan die bepalings van hierdie regulasies voldoen nie; en

(ii) 'n apparaat ondersoek wat op redelike gronde vermoed word 'n apparaat te wees wat in paragraaf (i) bedoel word.

(2) Die persoon wat in beheer is van 'n perseel of apparaat wat in subregulasie (1) bedoel word, moet op versoek van 'n ondersoekbeampte aan daardie ondersoekbeampte toegang tot daardie perseel of apparaat verleen.

(3) 'n Ondersoekbeampte wat 'n perseel wil betree wat in subregulasie (1) bedoel word of 'n apparaat wil ondersoek wat in daardie subregulasie bedoel word, moet, indien hy daartoe versoek word deur die persoon wat in beheer van daardie perseel of apparaat is (na gelang van die geval), die magtiging toon wat kragtens regulasie F8 aan hom uitgereik is.

(4) Indien 'n ondersoekbeampte op redelike gronde vermoed dat 'n apparaat nie aan die bepalings van hierdie regulasies voldoen nie en indien dit na die oordeel van sodanige ondersoekbeampte nie doenlik is om sodanige apparaat te ondersoek in of op die perseel waar dit deur hom gevind is nie, kan hy daardie apparaat verwyder na 'n perseel wat toegerus is met die fasiliteite wat vir die ondersoek van sodanige apparaat nodig is.

(5) 'n Apparaat wat kragtens subregulasie (4) verwyder is, moet by voltooiing van die ondersoek terugbesorg word aan die persoon wat die apparaat ten tyde van die verwydering onder sy beheer gehad het.

**HOOFSTUK 8****DIVERSE BEPALINGS****G1 Toekenning en vertoon van roepsein**

Die Posmeester-generaal ken 'n roepsein aan 'n radiostasie toe. Sodanige roepsein moet opsigtelik deur 'n lisensiehouer aan die betrokke radiostel vertoon word en die roepsein moet minstens een keer gedurende elke afsonderlike transmissie gesend word.

**G2 Radioapparaat moet aan Posmeester-generaal se vereistes voldoen**

Radioapparaat moet te alle tye aan die Posmeester-generaal se vereistes voldoen en mag nie ingestem kan word op ander frekwensies as dié wat vir gebruik deur lisensiehouers in hierdie regulasies of afsonderlik deur die Posmeester-generaal bepaal is nie. Die Posmeester-generaal kan frekwensies op 'n deelgrondslag toeken en medegebruikers daarvan moet onderling reëlings vir die bevredigende benutting van die fasiliteit tref.



*G3 Postmaster General may require certain modifications to a station*

A licensee shall be obliged to effect at his own cost any modification to his radio-communication system that the Postmaster General has indicated and the Postmaster General shall by no means be liable to the licensee or any other person for any damage or loss arising from such modifications.

*G4 Interference, condition of station and compliance with the Postmaster General's requirements*

The licensee shall be obliged to maintain all radio apparatus at a station technically in a good condition and to ensure at all times that it satisfies the requirements of the Postmaster General and does not cause interference to the reception and transmissions of other radio users or telecommunication lines.

*G5 Indecent language and fraudulent transmissions over stations prohibited*

No person shall transmit insulting, improper, obscene, blasphemous or threatening language over the radio apparatus. Communications shall be concise and limited to essentials and no music or entertainment of any nature shall be transmitted. Similarly no sounds or effects for entertainment or for the purpose of drawing attention shall be transmitted.

*G6 Use of station for any purpose other than that of licence prohibited*

(1) No person shall use radio apparatus for a purpose other than that for which the licence was issued and neither shall radio apparatus be used in circumstances where ordinary telephone facilities can serve the purpose.

(2) No licensee shall make transmissions from a place outside the area for which he is licensed.

*G7 Use of station restricted to licensee or someone in his employ or under his control*

Except where provided to the contrary in these regulations only the licensee or someone in his employ or under his control may operate the station in respect of which the relative licence was issued.

*G8 Distress signal*

No person shall transmit without sound reason the distress signal (i.e. "... --- ..." in radio telegraphy and the word "MAYDAY" in radio telephony).

*G9 Licence not transferable and must be returned on expiry/suspension*

(1) Except with the approval of the Postmaster General no person to whom a licence was issued in terms of the Act or these regulations shall transfer such licence, powers or authority granted to him to any other person or surrender it in any other way in favour of someone else.

(2) A licence issued in terms of the Act and these regulations shall, on expiry or suspension, be returned to the Postmaster General within 14 days of such expiry date or date of suspension.

*G3 Posmeester-generaal kan sekere veranderings aan stasie verlang*

'n Lisensiehouer is verplig om enige verandering aan sy radiokommunikasiesistelsel wat die Posmeester-generaal aangedui het op eie koste aan te bring en die Posmeester-generaal is geensins teenoor die lisensiehouer of enigiemand anders aanspreeklik vir enige skade of verlies wat uit sodanige veranderings voortspruit nie.

*G4 Steurings, toestand van stasie en voldoening aan vereistes van Posmeester-generaal*

Die lisensiehouer is verplig om alle radioapparaat by 'n stasie tegnies in 'n goeie toestand te hou en om te alle tye te verseker dat dit aan die vereistes van die Posmeester-generaal voldoen en nie steurings van die ontvangs en uitsendings van ander radiogebruikers of telekommunikasielyne veroorsaak nie.

*G5 Onbehoorlike taal en bedrieglike oorsendings oor stasies verbode*

Niemand mag beledigende, onbetaamlike, vuil, gods-lasterlike of dreigende taal oor die radioapparaat send nie. Kommunikasies moet bondig wees en tot die noodsaaklike beperk word en geen musiek of vermaaklikheid van enige aard mag uitgesend word nie. Insgelyks mag geen geluide of effekte vir vermaaklikheid of met die doel om aandag te trek gesend word nie.

*G6 Aanwending van stasie vir ander doel as dié van die lisensie verbode*

(1) Niemand mag radioapparaat aanwend vir 'n ander doel as dié waarvoor die lisensie uitgereik is nie en daar mag ook nie van radioapparaat gebruik gemaak word onder omstandighede waar gewone telefoonieriewe die betrokke doel kan dien nie.

(2) Geen lisensiehouer mag uitsendings doen van 'n plek buite die gebied waarvoor hy gelisensieer is nie.

*G7 Gebruik van stasie beperk tot lisensiehouer of iemand in sy diens of onder sy beheer*

Behalwe waar anders in hierdie regulasies bepaal word, mag net die lisensiehouer of iemand wat in sy diens of onder sy beheer is die stasie bedien waarvoor die betrokke lisensie uitgereik is.

*G8 Noodsein*

Niemand mag sonder grondige rede die noodsein (d.w.s. "... --- ..." in radiotelegrafie, en die woord "MAYDAY" in radiotelefonie), uitsend nie.

*G9 Lisensie nie oordraagbaar nie en moet by die verval/intrekking daarvan terugbesorg word*

(1) Behalwe met die goedkeuring van die Posmeester-generaal mag niemand aan wie 'n lisensie ingevolge die Wet of hierdie regulasies uitgereik is sodanige lisensie, bevoegdhede of magtigings wat aan hom toegestaan is aan enige ander persoon oordra, of op enige ander wyse daarvan afstand doen ten gunste van iemand anders nie.

(2) 'n Lisensie wat ingevolge die Wet en hierdie regulasies uitgereik is, moet, wanneer dit verval of ingetrek word, binne 14 dae na sodanige vervaldatum of datum van intrekking aan die Posmeester-generaal terugbesorg word.

*G10 Period of validity of licence*

(1) Unless a licence issued in terms of the Act and these regulations was previously suspended by the Postmaster General in terms of section 14 of the Act, it shall remain valid until 31 December of the year in which it was issued and thereafter on payment of the prescribed annual licence fee until 31 December of each succeeding year.

(2) Fees in respect of existing licences shall be paid before or on 14 January.

*G11 Radio-communication between two or more fixed points and connection with public telephone system prohibited*

Except with the approval of the Postmaster General and subject to these regulations, no person shall—

- (i) operate radio-communication between two or more fixed points;
- (ii) connect radio apparatus in any way whatsoever to the public telephone system; and
- (iii) transfer to another place radio apparatus in respect of which authority was granted for installation at a particular place.

*G12 Tests*

The licensee of a station may carry out the routine tests that are necessary for the proper maintenance of his station.

*G13 Change of address*

Every licensee who changes his address shall advise the Postmaster General of the new address of his station within 14 days of the change.

*G14 Radio receiving apparatus with continuous tuning*

No person shall use or have in his possession any radio receiving apparatus with continuous tuning that can be tuned to bands other than the international broadcasting and amateur bands except where the Postmaster General's prior approval was obtained.

*G15 Control over maintenance of radio apparatus*

(1) The installation and maintenance of any radio apparatus at a station where the total input of all radio apparatus exceeds 500 W shall be controlled only by a person who possesses a Certificate of Competency (Radio).

(2) A Certificate of Competency (Radio) is issued to a person only if he—

- (i) is in possession of a National Diploma for Technicians in Electrical Engineering (Telecommunication), including Radio-communication T4 or Radio-communication (Telecommunication) T3 and five years' practical experience in radio-communication; or
- (ii) a National Certificate for Technicians (Telecommunication: Radio) and 5 years' practical experience in radio-communication; or
- (iii) qualifications that, in the opinion of the Postmaster General, are the equivalent of the qualifications mentioned in (i) or (ii) and 5 years' practical experience in radio-communication.

*G16 Operation of station on board a ship while it is in harbour*

The master of a ship shall ensure that the radio installation on board is not used for radio-communication while the ship is berthed or anchored in a harbour

*G10 Geldigheidsduur van lisensies*

(1) Tensy 'n lisensie wat ingevolge die Wet en hierdie regulasies uitgereik is vroeër deur die Posmeester-generaal kragtens artikel 14 van die Wet ingetrek is, bly dit van krag tot 31 Desember van die jaar waarin dit uitgereik is, en daarna by betaling van die voorgeskrewe jaarlikse lisensiegeld tot 31 Desember van elke daaropvolgende jaar.

(2) Gelde ten opsigte van bestaande lisensies moet voor of op 14 Januarie betaal word.

*G11 Radiokommunikasie tussen twee of meer vaste punte en verbinding met openbare telefoonstelsel verbode*

Behalwe met die goedkeuring van die Posmeester-generaal, en behoudens hierdie regulasies, mag niemand—

- (i) radiokommunikasie tussen twee of meer vaste punte bedryf nie;
- (ii) radioapparaat op watter wyse ook al met die openbare telefoonstelsel verbind nie; en
- (iii) radioapparaat waarvoor magtiging vir die installering daarvan op 'n bepaalde plek verleen is na 'n ander plek oorplaas nie.

*G12 Toetse*

Die lisensiehouer van 'n stasie mag die roetinetoeetse uitvoer wat vir die behoorlike instandhouding van sy stasie nodig is.

*G13 Adresverandering*

Elke lisensiehouer wat van adres verander, moet die Posmeester-generaal binne 14 dae na die verandering van die nuwe adres van sy stasie in kennis stel.

*G14 Radio-ontvangstoestelle met deurlopende instemming*

Niemand mag enige radio-ontvangstoestel met deurlopende instemming gebruik of in sy besit hê wat in ander bande as die internasionale uitsaai- en amateurbande ingestem kan word nie, behalwe waar die Posmeester-generaal se goedkeuring daarvoor vooraf verkry is.

*G15 Beheer oor die instandhouding van radioapparaat*

(1) Die installering en instandhouding van enige radioapparaat by 'n stasie waar die totale inset van alle radioapparaat 500 W oorskry, moet beheer word alleenlik deur 'n persoon wat 'n Sertifikaat van Bevoegdheid (Radio) het.

(2) 'n Sertifikaat van Bevoegdheid (Radio) word slegs aan 'n persoon uitgereik indien hy—

- (i) 'n Nasionale Diploma vir Tegnici in Elektriese Ingenieurswese (Telekommunikasie) het, met inbegrip van Radiokommunikasie T4 of Radiokommunikasie (Telekommunikasie) T3 en vyf jaar praktiese ondervinding in radiokommunikasie; of
- (ii) 'n Nasionale Sertifikaat vir Tegnici (Telekommunikasie: Radio) en vyf jaar praktiese ondervinding in radiokommunikasie het; of
- (iii) kwalifikasies het wat na die oordeel van die Posmeester-generaal gelykstaande is met die kwalifikasies wat in (i) of (ii) genoem word, en vyf jaar praktiese ondervinding in radiokommunikasie.

*G16 Bediening van stasie aan boord van 'n skip terwyl dit in 'n hawe is*

Die gesagvoerder van 'n skip moet verseker dat die radio-installasie wat aan boord geïnstalleer is, nie gebruik word vir radiokommunikasie terwyl die skip



in the Republic, except for the purposes of type F3 transmissions in the VHF maritime mobile band to communicate with—

- (i) the nearest coast station in the Republic that is open for public correspondence;
- (ii) the port operations service; and
- (iii) a vessel on its way to the harbour or berth provided the communication is limited to navigational safety.

**G17 Recognition of licences/certificates issued by other countries**

Notwithstanding provisions to the contrary in these regulations the Postmaster General may issue a licence or certificate as required by section 7 of the Act to a person who, in the opinion of the Postmaster General, possesses a similar licence or certificate issued by another country despite the fact that such person does not satisfy specific other requirements stipulated by these regulations for the acquisition of the licence or certificate.

**G18 Repeal of previous radio regulations**

The Radio Regulations promulgated by Government Notice R. 611, dated 29 April 1960, as amended, are hereby repealed.

**G19 Date of commencement**

These regulations shall commence on 1 January 1980.

in 'n hawe van die Republiek vasgemeer of voor anker is nie, uitgesonderd vir die doeleindes van tipe F3-uit-sendings in die BHF-maritieme mobiele band om te kommunikeer met—

- (i) die naaste kusstasie in die Republiek wat vir publieke korrespondensie oop is;
- (ii) die hawebedieningsdiens; en
- (iii) 'n vaartuig onderweg na die hawe of vasmee-plek mits die kommunikasie beperk is tot die veiligheid van navigasie.

**G17 Erkenning van lisensies/sertifikate wat deur ander lande uitgereik is**

Ondanks andersluidende bepalings in hierdie regulasies kan die Posmeester-generaal 'n lisensie of sertifikaat soos deur artikel 7 van die Wet vereis word, uit-reik aan 'n persoon wat na die oordeel van die Pos-meester-generaal beskik oor 'n gelyksoortige lisensie of sertifikaat wat in 'n ander land uitgereik is, ondanks die feit dat sodanige persoon nie voldoen aan bepaalde ander vereistes wat vir die verkryging van die lisensie of sertifikaat soos by hierdie regulasies voorgeskryf word nie.

**G18 Herroeping van vorige radioregulasies**

Die Radioregulasies afgekondig by Goewermmentsken-nisgewing R. 611 van 29 April 1960, soos gewysig, word hierby herroep.

**G19 Datum van inwerkingtreding**

Hierdie regulasies tree op 1 Januarie 1980 in werking.

## ANNEXURE A

### LIMITS OF INTERFERENCE

#### 1. For the purpose of these limits—

- (a) *power-reticulation system* means any system for conveying electrical energy from one place to another;
- (b) *interference voltage at the terminals* means the interference voltage measured at the point where the apparatus is connected to the power-reticulation system (Limits for interference voltage at the terminals apply only where the declared mains voltage is not greater than 750 V between conductors or not greater than 375 V between one conductor and earth);
- (c) *apparatus* means apparatus that develops and radiates electromagnetic energy.

#### 2. Limits of interference

The tables at the end of this Annexure shows the interference limits that shall not be exceeded by the classes of apparatus or systems listed in the following paragraph.

#### 3. Classification of apparatus

- (a) (i) Apparatus not covered by the classes below.
- (ii) Portable electric tools:
  - (1) Rated mains power up to and including 700 W.
  - (2) Rated mains power above 700 W, up to and including 1 000 W.
  - (3) Rated mains power above 1 000 W, up to and including 2 000 W.
- (iii) Domestic electric appliances.
- (iv) Regulating controls containing semi-conductor devices.
- (v) Electrical traction systems:
  - 1. Trolley buses, tramways.
  - 2. Other traction systems.
- (vi) Equipment not connected to a power-reticulation system (e.g. battery-operated equipment).
- (b) Contact sets, including thermostats.
- (c) Gas-discharge lamps, neon signs and filament lamps.
- (d) (i) Power-reticulation systems having a declared voltage between conductors of not greater than 750 V or a declared voltage between any one conductor and earth of not greater than 375 V.
- (ii) Power-reticulation systems having a declared voltage between conductors greater than 750 V but not exceeding 15 000 V or a declared voltage between any one conductor and earth greater than 375 V but not exceeding 15 000 V.
- (iii) Power-reticulation systems having a declared voltage between conductors or between any one conductor and earth exceeding 15 000 V.
- (e) Ignition systems.
- (f) Industrial, scientific and medical apparatus:
  - (i) Frequency bands that are not subject to control
  - (ii) Measured on a test site.
  - (iii) Measured not on a test site.
  - (iv) Radio-frequency glueing and heating apparatus.
- (g) Television and radio receivers:
  - (i) Local-oscillator radiation of very-high-frequency receivers with frequency modulation (VHF FM receivers) for reception in the band 87.5 to 108 MHz.
  - (ii) Local-oscillator radiation and voltage on the antenna terminals of receivers for television reception in the band 174 to 1 000 MHz.
  - (iii) Time-base voltage on mains terminals of receivers for television reception in the band 174 to 1 000 MHz.
  - (iv) Local-oscillator radiation of all receivers not covered by g (i) or g (ii).

Classes (a), (b), (c), (f) and (g), exclusive of (a) (v) and (a) (vi), apply to apparatus the terminals of which must be connected with a power-reticulation system having a declared voltage between conductors not exceeding 750 V or a declared voltage between any one conductor and earth of not more than 375 V.



TABLE 1

Class of apparatus	Frequency range	Interference-voltage at mains terminals	Interference-voltage at load terminals	Interference-signal voltage at mains terminals (2)	Interference-signal voltage at antenna terminals	Radiated power dB, relative to 1 pW (2)	Radiated interference-field at d meter	Measuring distance—d meter from apparatus	Measuring distance—d meter from boundary of property
(a) (i)	150–200 kHz.....	—	—	See Table 2	—	—	—	—	—
	200–500 kHz.....	—	—	$2\,000 \times C \mu V$	—	—	—	—	—
	500–5 000 kHz.....	—	—	$1\,000 \times C \mu V$	—	—	—	—	—
	5–30 MHz.....	—	—	$2\,000 \times C \mu V$	—	—	—	—	—
	30–300 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	(1) $45-55 + 20 \log_{10} C$	—	—	—
	150–500 kHz.....	—	—	$2\,000 \times C \mu V$	—	—	—	—	—
	500–5 000 kHz.....	—	—	$1\,000 \times C \mu V$	—	—	—	—	—
	5–30 MHz.....	—	—	$2\,000 \times C \mu V$	—	—	—	—	—
	30–300 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	(1) $45-55 + 20 \log_{10} C$	—	—	—
	150–500 kHz.....	—	—	$3\,160 \times C \mu V$	—	—	—	—	—
	500–5 000 kHz.....	—	—	$1\,580 \times C \mu V$	—	—	—	—	—
	5–30 MHz.....	—	—	$3\,160 \times C \mu V$	—	—	—	—	—
(a) (ii)	150–500 kHz.....	—	—	$6\,300 \times C \mu V$	—	—	—	—	—
	500–5 000 kHz.....	—	—	$3\,160 \times C \mu V$	—	—	—	—	—
	5–30 MHz.....	—	—	$6\,300 \times C \mu V$	—	—	—	—	—
	30–300 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	(1) $55-65 + 20 \log_{10} C$	—	—	—
	150–200 kHz.....	—	—	See Table 2	—	—	—	—	—
	200–500 kHz.....	—	—	$2\,000 \times C \mu V$	—	—	—	—	—
	500–5 000 kHz.....	—	—	$1\,000 \times C \mu V$	—	—	—	—	—
	5–30 MHz.....	—	—	$2\,000 \times C \mu V$	—	—	—	—	—
	30–300 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	(1) $45-55 + 20 \log_{10} C$	—	—	—
	150–500 kHz.....	2 000 $\mu V$	10 000 $\mu V$	—	—	—	—	—	—
	500–30 000 kHz.....	1 000 $\mu V$	5 000 $\mu V$	—	—	—	—	—	—
	30–300 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
(a) (iii)	300–1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	(i) 150–1 605 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	100 $\mu V/m$	10	—
	1 605–30 000 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	30–1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	(ii) Not specified.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	150–30 000 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	100 $\mu V/m$	10	—
	30–300 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	50 $\mu V/m$	10	—
	300–1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Not specified.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	150–30 000 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	200 $\mu V/m$	Under route	—
	30–300 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	100 $\mu V/m$	Under route	—
	300–1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
(b) (i)	Not specified.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	150–30 000 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	30–300 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	300–1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Not specified.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	150–30 000 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	30–75 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	100 $\mu V/m$	10	—
	75–400 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	50 $\mu V/m$	10	—
	400–1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	50–180 $\mu V/m$	10	—
	400–1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	(11) 180 $\mu V/m$	10	—
	400–1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	400–1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Class of apparatus	Frequency range	Interference-voltage at mains terminals	Interference-voltage at load terminals	Interference-signal voltage at mains terminals (2)	Interference-signal voltage at antenna terminals	Radiated power dB, relative to 1 pW (2)	Radiated interference-field at d meter	Measuring distance—d meter from apparatus	Measuring distance—d meter from boundary of property
(e)	(i) 13,56±0,05% } (13).....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	27,12±0,6% } .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	40,68±0,05% } .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	(ii) 150–285 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	50 µV/m	100	—
	285–490 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	250 µV/m	100	—
	490–1 605 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	50 µV/m	100	—
	1 605–3 950 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	250 µV/m	100	—
	3 950–30 000 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	50 µV/m	100	—
	30–470 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	30 µV/m(7)	30	—
	470–1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	500 µV/m(8)	30	—
		—	—	—	—	—	100 µV/m(7)	30	—
		—	—	—	—	—	500 µV/m(8)	30	—
	(iii) 150–200 kHz.....	—	—	3 000 µV } (12)	—	—	50 µV/m	—	100
	200–285 kHz.....	—	—	2 000 µV	—	—	50 µV/m	—	100
	285–490 kHz.....	—	—	2 000 µV	—	—	250 µV/m	—	100
	490–500 kHz.....	—	—	2 000 µV	—	—	50 µV/m	—	100
	500–1 605 kHz.....	—	—	1 000 µV	—	—	50 µV/m	—	100
	1 605–3 950 kHz.....	—	—	1 000 µV	—	—	250 µV/m	—	100
	3 950–30 000 kHz.....	—	—	1 000 µV	—	—	50 µV/m	—	100
	30–470 MHz.....	—	—	1 000 µV	—	—	30 µV/m(9)	—	30
	470–1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	50 µV/m(10)	—	100
(f)	(iv) 30–1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	100 µV/m(9)	—	30
	3 000–6 000 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	500 µV/m(10)	—	30
	(i) 75–108 MHz.....	—	—	—	2 000 µV	—	200 µV/m	300	—
	108–132 MHz.....	—	—	—	400 µV	—	3 µV/m	300	—
	Harmonics below 300 MHz.....	—	—	—	315 µV	—	3 000 µV/m	3	—
	Harmonics above 300 MHz.....	—	—	—	400 µV	—	600 µV/m	3	—
	(ii) 174–200 MHz.....	—	—	—	1 000 µV	—	400 µV/m	3	—
	200–300 MHz.....	—	—	—	1 000 µV	—	700 µV/m	3	—
	Harmonics below 300 MHz.....	—	—	—	315 µV	—	2 000 µV/m	3	—
	Harmonics above 300 MHz.....	—	—	—	400 µV	—	400 µV/m	3	—
	300–1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	400 µV	—	600 µV/m	3	—
	Harmonics up to 1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	2 000 µV	—	3 000 µV/m	3	—
	(iii) 150–500 kHz.....	900–200 µV(3)	—	—	—	—	600 µV/m	3	—
		600–400 µV(4)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	500–1 605 kHz.....	200 µV(5)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		400 µV(6)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	(iv) 150–1 605 kHz.....	—	—	1 500 µV	30 µV	—	—	—	—
	1 605–30 000 kHz.....	—	—	1 500 µV	300 µV	—	—	—	—
	30–108 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	300 °V/m	3	—
	108–132 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	100 µV/m	3	—
	132–300 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	300 µV/m	3	—
	300–1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—



Key to Abbreviations:

(1) The limit increases linearly with frequency from the lower specified value at the lower frequency, to the upper specified value at the upper frequency.

$$(2) C = \frac{30}{fN}$$

where factor f is given in table 3, and N is the click rate (for  $N > 30$  or for continuous interference, take  $N = 30$ , and for  $N < 0,2$  take  $C = 25\ 000$ ).

(3) Symmetrical 900  $\mu\text{V}$  at 150 kHz, reducing linearly with frequency to 200  $\mu\text{V}$  at 500 kHz.

(4) Asymmetrical 600  $\mu\text{V}$  at 150 kHz, reducing linearly with frequency to 400  $\mu\text{V}$  at 500 kHz.

(5) Symmetrical.

(6) Asymmetrical.

(7) In television broadcasting bands.

(8) Outside television broadcasting bands.

(9) Required only for those television channels in use in the area where the equipment is located.

(10) For television channels not in use in areas where equipment is located.

(11) 50  $\mu\text{V/m}$  at 75 MHz, increasing linearly with frequency to 180  $\mu\text{V/m}$  at 400 MHz.

(12) Measurements to be taken at mains terminals of premises.

(13) Radiation from Industrial, Scientific and Medical apparatus in these bands is not subject to control. For all frequencies outside these bands the undermentioned limits apply.

## BYLAE A STEURINGSGRENSE

### 1. Vir die doel van hierdie grense beteken—

- (a) *kragnetstelsel* enige stelsel vir die oorbring van elektriese energie van een plek na 'n ander;
- (b) *steurspanning by die aansluiters* die steurspanning wat gemeet is op die punt waar die apparaat met die kragnetstelsel verbind is (Grense vir steurspanning by die aansluiters geld slegs as die verklaarde kragnetspanning hoogstens 750 V tussen geleiers of hoogstens 375 V tussen een geleier en aarde is);
- (c) *apparaat* 'n apparaat wat elektromagnetiese energie ontwikkel en uitstraal.

### 2. Steuringsgrense

Die tabelle aan die einde van hierdie Bylae toon die steuringsgrense aan wat nie oorskry mag word deur die klasse apparaat of stelsels wat in die volgende paragraaf vermeld word nie.

### 3. Klassifikasie van apparaat

- (a) (i) Apparaat wat nie deur die klasse hieronder gedek word nie.

- (ii) Draagbare elektriese gereedskap:

- (1) Aangeslane netkrag tot en met 700 W.

- (2) Aangeslane netkrag hoër as 700 W tot en met 1 000 W.

- (3) Aangeslane netkrag hoër as 1 000 W tot en met 2 000 W.

- (iii) Huishoudelike elektriese toestelle.

- (iv) Reëlkontroles wat halfgeleiertoestelle bevat.

- (v) Elektriese traksiestelsels:

- 1. Trollebusse, tremweë.

- 2. Ander traksiestelsels.

- (vi) Apparaat wat nie met 'n kragnetstelsel verbind is nie (bv. apparaat wat met batterye werk).

- (b) Kontaktoestelle, met inbegrip van termostate.

- (c) Gasontladingslampe, neontekens en gloeilampe.

- (d) (i) Kragnetstelsels met 'n verklaarde spanning tussen geleiers van hoogstens 750 V of 'n verklaarde spanning tussen enige geleier en aarde van hoogstens 375 V.

- (ii) Kragnetstelsels met 'n verklaarde spanning tussen geleiers van hoër as 750 V maar laer as 15 000 V of 'n verklaarde spanning tussen enige geleier en aarde van hoër as 375 V maar laer as 15 000.

V.

- (iii) Kragnetstelsels met 'n verklaarde spanning tussen geleiers of tussen enige geleier en aarde van hoër as 15 000 V.

- (e) Ontstekingstelsels.

- (f) Industriële, wetenskaplike en mediese apparaat:

- (i) Frekwensiebande wat nie aan beheer onderworpe is nie.

- (ii) Op 'n toetsterrein gemeet.

- (iii) Nie op 'n toetsterrein gemeet nie.

- (iv) Radiofrekwensielym- en -verhittingsapparaat.

- (g) Televisie- en radio-ontvangers:

- (i) Plaaslikeosillator-straling van baiehoëfrekwensie-ontvangers met frekwensiemodulasie (BHF-FM-ontvangers) vir ontvangs in die band 87,5 tot 108 MHz.

- (ii) Plaaslikeosillator-straling en -spanning op die antenne-aansluiters van ontvangers vir televisie- ontvangs in die band 174 tot 1 000 MHz.

- (iii) Tydbasisspanning op netaansluiters van ontvangers vir televisie-ontvangs in die band 174 tot 1 000 MHz.

- (iv) Plaaslikeosillator-straling van alle ontvangers wat nie deur g (i) of g (ii) gedek word nie.

Klasse (a), (b), (c), (f) en (g), met uitsondering van (a) (v) en (a) (vi), is van toepassing op apparaat waarvan die aansluiters verbind moet word met 'n kragnetstelsel wat 'n verklaarde spanning tussen geleiers van hoogstens 750 V of 'n verklaarde spanning tussen enige geleier en aarde van hoogstens 375 V het.



TABEL 1

Klas apparaat	Frekwensiestrek	Steurspanning by netaansluiters	Steurspanning by lasaansluiters	Steurseinspanning by netaansluiters (2)	Steurseinspanning by antenne-aan- sluiters	Gestraalde dry- wing, dB relatief tot 1 pW (2)	Gestraalde steurveld op d-meter	Meetafstand d-meter van apparaat af	Meetafstand d-meter van eiendomsgrens af
(a) (i)	150-200 kHz.....	—	—	Sien Tabel 2	—	—	—	—	—
	200-500 kHz.....	—	—	2 000xC $\mu$ V	—	—	—	—	—
	500-5 000 kHz.....	—	—	1 000xC $\mu$ V	—	—	—	—	—
	5-30 MHz.....	—	—	2 000xC $\mu$ V	—	—	—	—	—
	30-300 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	(1) 45-55+ 20 log <sub>10</sub> C	—	—	—
(ii)	1. 150-500 kHz.....	—	—	2 000xC $\mu$ V	—	—	—	—	—
	500-5 000 kHz.....	—	—	1 000xC $\mu$ V	—	—	—	—	—
	5-30 MHz.....	—	—	2 000xC $\mu$ V	—	—	—	—	—
	30-300 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	(1) 45-55+ 20 log <sub>10</sub> C	—	—	—
	2. 150-500 kHz.....	—	—	3 160xC $\mu$ V	—	—	—	—	—
	500-5 000 kHz.....	—	—	1 580xC $\mu$ V	—	—	—	—	—
	5-30 MHz.....	—	—	3 160xC $\mu$ V	—	—	—	—	—
	30-300 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	(1) 45-59+ 20 log <sub>10</sub> C	—	—	—
	3. 150-500 kHz.....	—	—	6 300xC $\mu$ V	—	—	—	—	—
	500-5 000 kHz.....	—	—	3 160xC $\mu$ V	—	—	—	—	—
	5-30 MHz.....	—	—	6 300xC $\mu$ V	—	—	—	—	—
	30-300 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	(1) 55-65+ 20 log <sub>10</sub> C	—	—	—
(iii)	150-200 kHz.....	—	—	Sien Tabel 2	—	—	—	—	—
	200-500 kHz.....	—	—	2 000xC $\mu$ V	—	—	—	—	—
	500-5 000 kHz.....	—	—	1 000xC $\mu$ V	—	—	—	—	—
	5-30 MHz.....	—	—	2 000xC $\mu$ V	—	—	—	—	—
	30-300 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	(1) 45-55+ 20 log <sub>10</sub> C	—	—	—
(iv)	150-500 kHz.....	2 000 $\mu$ V	10 000 $\mu$ V	—	—	—	—	—	—
	500-30 000 kHz.....	1 000 $\mu$ V	5 000 $\mu$ V	—	—	—	—	—	—
	30-300 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	300-1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
(v)	(i) 150-1 605 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	100 $\mu$ V/m	10	—
	1 605-30 000 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	30-1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
(vi)	(ii) Nie gespesifiseer nie.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	150-30 000 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	100 $\mu$ V/m	10	—
	30-300 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	50 $\mu$ V/m	10	—
	300-1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
(b)	Nie gespesifiseer nie.....	—	—	—	—	—	200 $\mu$ V/m	Onder roete	—
(c) (i)	150-30 000 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	200 $\mu$ V/m	Onder roete	—
	30-300 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	100 $\mu$ V/m	Onder roete	—
	300-1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
(ii)	Nie gespesifiseer nie.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
(iii)	Nie gespesifiseer nie.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
(d)	150-30 000 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	100 $\mu$ V/m	10	—
	30-75 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	50 $\mu$ V/m	10	—
	75-400 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	50-180 $\mu$ V/m	10	—
	400-1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	(11) 180 $\mu$ V/m	10	—

Klas apparaat	Frekwensiestrek	Steurspanning by netaansluiters	Steurspanning by lasaansluiters	Steurseinspanning by netaansluiters (2)	Steurseinspanning by antenne-aan- sluiters	Gestraalde dry- wing, dB relatief tot 1 pW (2)	Gestraalde steurveld op d-meter	Meetafstand d-meter van apparaat af	Meetafstand d-meter van ciendomsgrens af
(e)	(i)	13,56±0,05% } (13).....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		27,12±0,6% } .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		40,68±0,05% } .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	(ii)	150-285 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	50 µV/m	100	—
		285-490 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	250 µV/m	100	—
		490-1 605 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	50 µV/m	100	—
		1 605-3 950 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	250 µV/m	100	—
		3 950-30 000 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	50 µV/m	100	—
		30-470 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	30 µV/m(7)	30	—
		470-1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	500 µV/m(8)	30	—
			—	—	—	—	100 µV/m(7)	30	—
			—	—	—	—	500 µV/m(8)	30	—
	(iii)	150-200 kHz.....	—	3 000 µV	—	—	50 µV/m	—	100
		200-285 kHz.....	—	2 000 µV	—	—	50 µV/m	—	100
		285-490 kHz.....	—	2 000 µV	—	—	250 µV/m	—	100
		490-500 kHz.....	—	2 000 µV	—	—	50 µV/m	—	100
		500-1 605 kHz.....	—	1 000 µV	—	—	50 µV/m	—	100
		1 605-3 950 kHz.....	—	1 000 µV	—	—	250 µV/m	—	100
		3 950-30 000 kHz.....	—	1 000 µV	—	—	50 µV/m	—	100
		30-470 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	30 µV/m(9)	—	30
		470-1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	50 µV/m(10)	—	100
			—	—	—	—	100 µV/m(9)	—	30
			—	—	—	—	500 µV/m(10)	—	30
(f)	(iv)	30-1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	200 µV/m	300	—
		3 000-6 000 kHz.....	—	—	—	—	3 µV/m	300	—
	(i)	75-108 MHz.....	—	—	2 000 µV	—	3 000 µV/m	3	—
		108-132 MHz.....	—	—	400 µV	—	600 µV/m	3	—
		Bofrekwensie laer as 300 MHz....	—	—	315 µV	—	400 µV/m	3	—
		Bofrekwensie hoër as 300 MHz....	—	—	400 µV	—	600 µV/m	3	—
	(ii)	174-200 MHz.....	—	—	1 000 µV	—	700 µV/m	3	—
		200-300 MHz.....	—	—	1 000 µV	—	2 000 µV/m	3	—
		Bofrekwensie laer as 300 MHz....	—	—	315 µV	—	400 µV/m	3	—
		Bofrekwensie hoër as 300 MHz....	—	—	400 µV	—	600 µV/m	3	—
		300-1 000 MHz.....	—	—	2 000 µV	—	3 000 µV/m	3	—
		Bofrekwensie tot 1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	600 µV/m	3	—
	(iii)	150-500 kHz.....	900-200 µV(3) 600-400 µV(4)	—	—	—	—	—	—
		500-1 605 kHz.....	200 µV(5) 400 µV(6)	—	—	—	—	—	—
	(iv)	150-1 605 kHz.....	—	1 500 µV	30 µV	—	—	—	—
		1 605-30 000 kHz.....	—	1 500 µV	300 µV	—	—	—	—
		30-108 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	300 µV/m	3	—
		108-132 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	100 µV/m	3	—
		132-300 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	300 µV/m	3	—
		300-1 000 MHz.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—



Sleutel tot afkortings:

(1) Die perk neem na gelang van die frekwensie lineêr toe van die laagste gespesifiseerde waarde teen die laagste frekwensie tot die hoogste gespesifiseerde waarde teen die hoogste frekwensie.

$$(2) C = \frac{30}{fN}$$

waar faktor f in Tabel 3 gegee word en N die kliktempo is (neem  $N=30$  vir  $N>30$  of vir ononderbroke steuring, en  $C=25\ 000$  vir  $N<0,02$ ).

(3) Simmetries:  $900\ \mu\text{V}$  teen  $150\ \text{kHz}$ , wat lineêr na gelang van frekwensie tot  $200\ \mu\text{V}$  teen  $500\ \text{kHz}$  afneem.

(4) Assimetries:  $600\ \mu\text{V}$  teen  $150\ \text{kHz}$ , wat lineêr na gelang van frekwensie tot  $400\ \mu\text{V}$  teen  $500\ \text{kHz}$  afneem.

(5) Simmetries.

(6) Assimetries.

(7) Binne televisie-uitsaaiband.

(8) Buite televisie-uitsaaiband.

(9) Slegs vereis vir die televisiekanale wat gebruik word in die omgewing waar die apparaat geplaas is.

(10) Vir televisiekanale wat nie gebruik word in die omgewing waar die apparaat geplaas is nie.

(11)  $50\ \mu\text{V}/\text{M}$  teen  $75\ \text{MHz}$ , wat lineêr na gelang van frekwensie tot  $180\ \mu\text{V}/\text{M}$  teen  $400\ \text{MHz}$  styg.

(12) Metings moet gedoen word by die netaansluiters van die perseel.

(13) Uitstraling van Industriële, Wetenskaplike en Geneeskundige apparaat in hierdie bande is nie aan beheer onderworpe nie. Vir alle frekwensies buite hierdie bande, geld die onderstaande grense

TABLE 2

LIMITS OF NOISE VOLTAGE AT MAINS TERMINALS IN THE RANGE 150 TO 200 kHz  
FOR DOMESTIC APPLIANCES

Type of appliance	Limit
All appliances not listed below.....	$2\,000 \times C \mu V$
Warming plates, cooking ovens, deep-fat fryers, space heaters, forced-air heaters, convectors, refrigerators, immersion heaters, boilers, instantaneous water heaters, waffle irons, kettles, coffee percolators, milk boilers, sterilizers, warming pads, blankets, bed warmers, separate thermostats for control of room temperatures (such as water heaters and oil burners), irons, frying pans, stewing pans, automatic toasters, cooking ranges with automatic plates	$3\,160 \times C \mu V$

TABLE 3

## Factor-f values for various appliances

Type of appliance	Factor-f
All appliances not listed below.....	1
Stoves.....	0,5
Appliances with more than one cooking plate controlled by thermostats or energy regulators.....	0,5
Refrigerators.....	0,5
Irons.....	0,66

## ANNEXURE B

## REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## THE SOUTH AFRICAN POST OFFICE

## CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE RADIO REGULATIONS

(Regulation F2)

This is to certify that the apparatus described below has, in terms of regulation F3 of the Radio Regulations that were promulgated under section 18 (1) (e) of the Radio Act, 1952 (Act 3 of 1952), been produced for examination and that, after examination, the apparatus was found to meet the applicable provisions of the said regulations.

Certificate number.....  
 Date of issue.....  
 Description of apparatus.....  
 Issued to.....  
 Address.....  
 Country of manufacture or assembly.....  
 Manufacturer's name.....  
 Trade name of apparatus.....  
 Model identification of apparatus.....

Postmaster General

## ANNEXURE C

## APPLICATION FOR CERTIFICATE

(Regulation F3)

I, (a).....  
 (b).....  
 a company registered under the Companies Act, 1973 (Act 61 of 1973), intend to \*manufacture for sale/import for sale the apparatus described below. I hereby apply in terms of regulation F3 of the regulations promulgated under the Radio Act, 1952 (Act 3 of 1952) for the issue to \*me/the above-mentioned company of a certificate as mentioned in regulation F2 of the said regulations.  
 Description of apparatus.....

\* A sample of the above-mentioned apparatus is offered for examination with this application./A sample of the above-mentioned apparatus is not offered with this application but may be examined at†

\*Signature of applicant/  
 person authorised by company

Date

- (a) Insert the full names of natural person if application is made by natural person.  
 (b) Insert the name of the company if the application is made on behalf of a company.

\* Delete whichever is not applicable.

† Give full particulars of the location where the apparatus may be examined.

## ANNEXURE D

For the purposes of the Annexure the letters and figures in the left-hand column represent the class of suppressor mentioned in the column on the right against the relative letter or figure.

Letter or figure	Class of suppressor
1	Spark-plug suppressor.
2	Shielded spark-plug suppressor.
3	Suppressed spark plug or resistor spark plug.
4	Resistive cable.
5	Reactive cable.



- A Distributor cap with built-in centre resistor (resistor brush) or with plug-in resistor.  
 B Rotor with resistor.  
 C Distributor cap with built-in centre resistor (resistor brush) or with plug-in resistor and resistors in the distributor outlets or in the cables near the distributor cap.  
 D Distributor cap with a resistor in the rotor and resistors in all the spark-plug outlets or spark-plug leads.
- (i) Internal-combustion engines with metal engine enclosures or special metal ignition-system enclosures—  
 (a) with distributors shall be equipped with the following classes of suppressors:  
 Class 1 together with class B or C or D.  
 Class 2 together with class A or B or C or D.  
 Class 3 together with class A or B or C or D.  
 Class 4 (all spark-plug leads) together with class A or B.  
 Class 4 (all leads).  
 Class 5 (all spark-plug leads) together with class A or B.  
 (b) without distributors shall be equipped with the following class of suppressors:
- (ii) Internal-combustion engines without metal engine enclosures or special metal ignition-system enclosures—  
 (aa) with distributors shall be equipped with the following classes of suppressors:  
 Class 2 together with class C or D.  
 Class 3 together with class C or D.  
 Class 2 together with 4 or 5 (all leads).  
 Class 3 together with 4 or 5 (all leads).  
 (bb) without distributors shall be equipped with the following class of suppressor:  
 Class 2 or 3.

## ANNEXURE E

## MAXIMUM FEES FOR THE EXAMINATION OF CERTAIN APPARATUS

	R
1. Testing of mass-produced electrical apparatus.....	50,00
2. Testing of mass-produced vehicles and apparatus equipped with internal-combustion engines.....	200,00
3. Hourly rate.....	20,00
4. Travelling costs, per kilometre.....	0,10
5. Subsistence costs, per 24 hours.....	18,00

TABEL 2

PERKE VAN RUISSPANNING IN DIE STREK 150 TOT 200 kHz BY NETAANSLUITERS  
VIR HUISHOUDELIKE TOESTELLE

Tipe toestel	Perk
Alle toestelle wat nie hieronder genoem word nie.....	$2\ 000 \times C \mu V$
Warmplate, kosoonde, diepvetbraaiers, ruimteverwarmers, waaierverwarmers, konvektors, koelkaste, dompelverwarmers, kokers, kitswaterverwarmers, wafelysters, ketels, koffieperkkoleerders, melkkokers, steriliseerders, warmkussings, komberse, bedverwarmers, afsonderlike termostate vir temperatuurbeheer van vertrekke (soos waterverwarmers en oliebranders), strykysters, braaipanne, stowe panne, outomatiese broodroosters, stowe met outomatiese plate	$3\ 160 \times C \mu V$

TABEL 3

## Faktor-f-waardes vir verskillende apparate

Tipe toestel	Faktor f
Alle toestelle wat nie hieronder genoem word nie.....	1
Stowe.....	0,5
Toestelle met meer as een kookplaat wat deur termostate of energiereguleerders beheer word.....	0,5
Koelkaste.....	0,5
Strykysters.....	0,66

## BYLAE B

## REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA

## DIE SUID-AFRIKAANSE POSKANTOOR

## SERTIFIKAAT VAN VOLDOENING AAN DIE RADIOREGULASIES

(Regulasie F2)

Hiermee word gesertifiseer dat die apparaat wat hieronder beskryf word ooreenkomstig regulasie F3 van die Radioregulasies wat kragtens artikel 18 (1) (e) van die Radiowet, 1952 (Wet 3 van 1952), uitgevaardig is, vir ondersoek gelewer is en dat na ondersoek bevind is dat die apparaat aan die toepaslike bepalings van genoemde regulasies voldoen.

Sertifikaatnommer.....  
 Uitreikdatum.....  
 Beskrywing van apparaat.....  
 Uitgereik aan.....  
 Adres.....  
 Land van vervaardiging of montering.....  
 Naam van vervaardiger.....  
 Handelsnaam van apparaat.....  
 Modelidentifikasie van apparaat.....

Posmeester-generaal

## BYLAE C

## AANSOEK OM SERTIFIKAAT

(Regulasie F3)

Ek (a).....

(b).....

'n maatskappy geregistreer kragtens die Maatskappywet, 1973 (Wet 61 van 1973), is van voorneme om die apparaat wat hieronder beskryf word \*vir verkoop te vervaardig/vir verkoop in te voer. Ek doen hierby kragtens regulasie F3 van die regulasies wat kragtens die Radiowet, 1952 (Wet 3 van 1952), uitgevaardig is aansoek om die uitreiking aan \*my/gemelde maatskappy van 'n sertifikaat wat in regulasie F2 van gemelde regulasies vermeld word.

Beskrywing van apparaat.....

\*n Model van gemelde apparaat word saam met hierdie aansoek vir ondersoek aangebied./n Model van gemelde apparaat word nie saam met hierdie aansoek aangebied nie maar kan ondersoek word by†.....

\*Handtekening van aansoeker/  
Gevolmagtigde van maatskappy

Datum.....

(a) Voeg in volle name van natuurlike persoon indien aansoek deur 'n natuurlike persoon gedoen word.

(b) Voeg in naam van maatskappy indien aansoek ten behoeve van 'n maatskappy gedoen word.

\* Skrap wat nie van toepassing is nie.

† Gee volledige besonderhede van die ligging van die plek waar die apparaat ondersoek kan word.

## BYLAE D

By die toepassing van hierdie Bylae stel die letters en syfers in die linkerkolom die klas onderdrukker voor wat in die regterkolom teenoor die betrokke letter of syfer vermeld word.

Letter  
of Syfer

Klas onderdrukker

- 1 Vonkproponderdrukker.
- 2 Afseskernde vonkproponderdrukker.
- 3 Onderdrukte vonkprop of resistorvonkprop.
- 4 Weerstandskabel.
- 5 Reaktiewe kabel.
- A Verdelerdop met ingeboude middelresistor (resistorborsel) of met insteekresistor.
- B Rotor met resistor.
- C Verdelerdop met ingeboude middelresistor (resistorborsel) of met insteekresistor en resistors in die verdeleruitgange of in die kables naby die verdelerdop.
- D Verdelerdop met 'n resistor in rotor en resistors in al die vonkpropuitgange of -leidings.

(i) Binnebrandenjins met metaalenjinomhulsels of spesiale metaalontstekingstelselomhulsels—

(a) met verdelers moet van die volgende klasse onderdrukkers voorsien wees:

- Klas 1 tesame met klas B of C of D.  
Klas 2 tesame met klas A of B of C of D.  
Klas 3 tesame met klas A of B of C of D.  
Klas 4 (alle vonkpropleidings) tesame met klas A of B.  
Klas 4 (alle leidings).  
Klas 5 (alle vonkpropleidings) tesame met klas A of B.

(b) sonder verdelers moet van die volgende klas onderdrukker voorsien wees:

Klas 1 of 2 of 3 of 4 of 5.

(ii) Binnebrandenjins sonder metaalenjinsomhulsels of spesiale metaalontstekingstelselomhulsels—

(aa) met verdelers moet van die volgende klasse onderdrukkers voorsien wees:

- Klas 2 tesame met klas C of D.  
Klas 3 tesame met klas C of D.  
Klas 2 tesame met 4 of 5 (alle leidings).  
Klas 3 tesame met 4 of 5 (alle leidings).

(bb) sonder verdelers moet van die volgende klas onderdrukker voorsien wees:

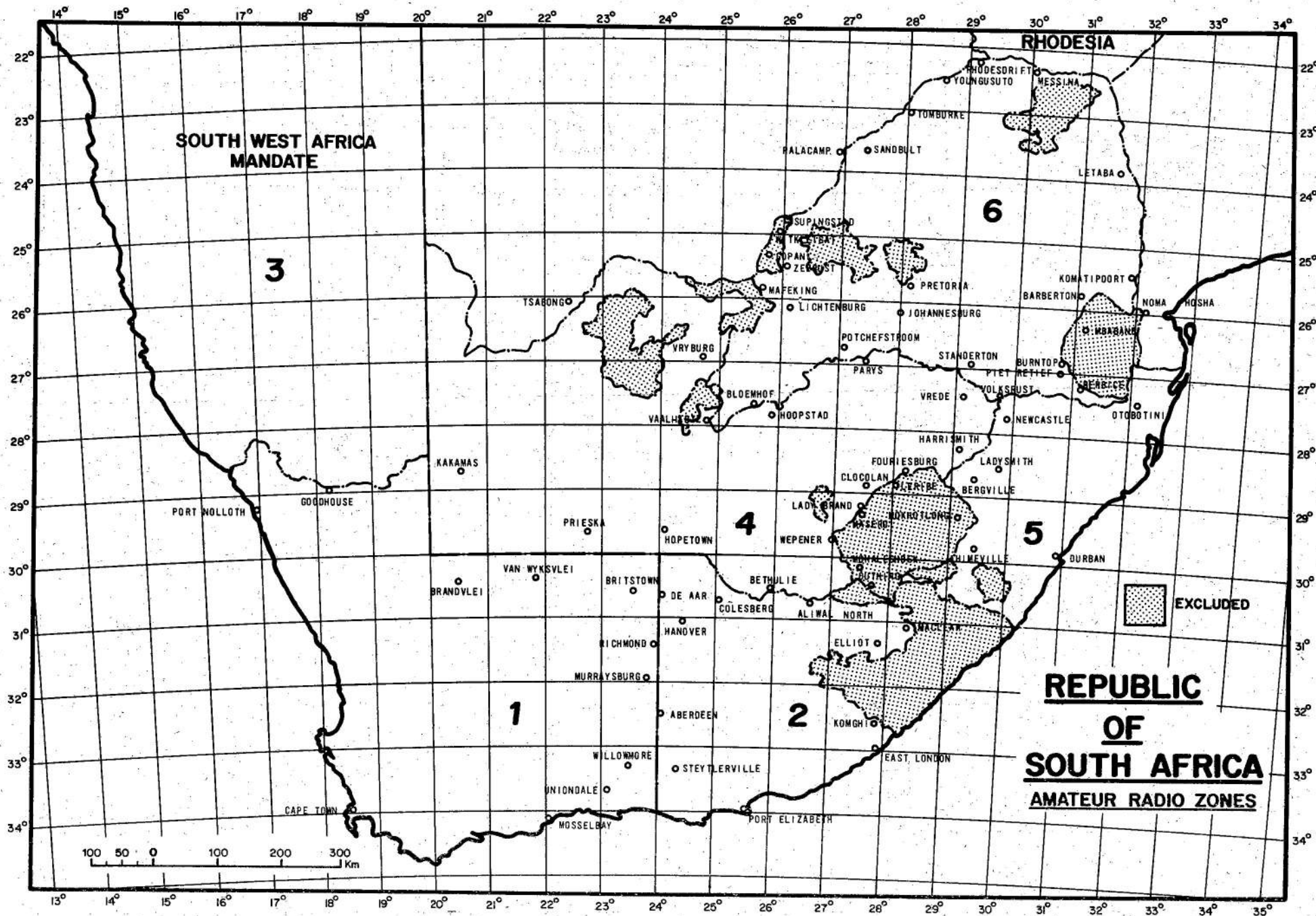
Klas 2 of 3.

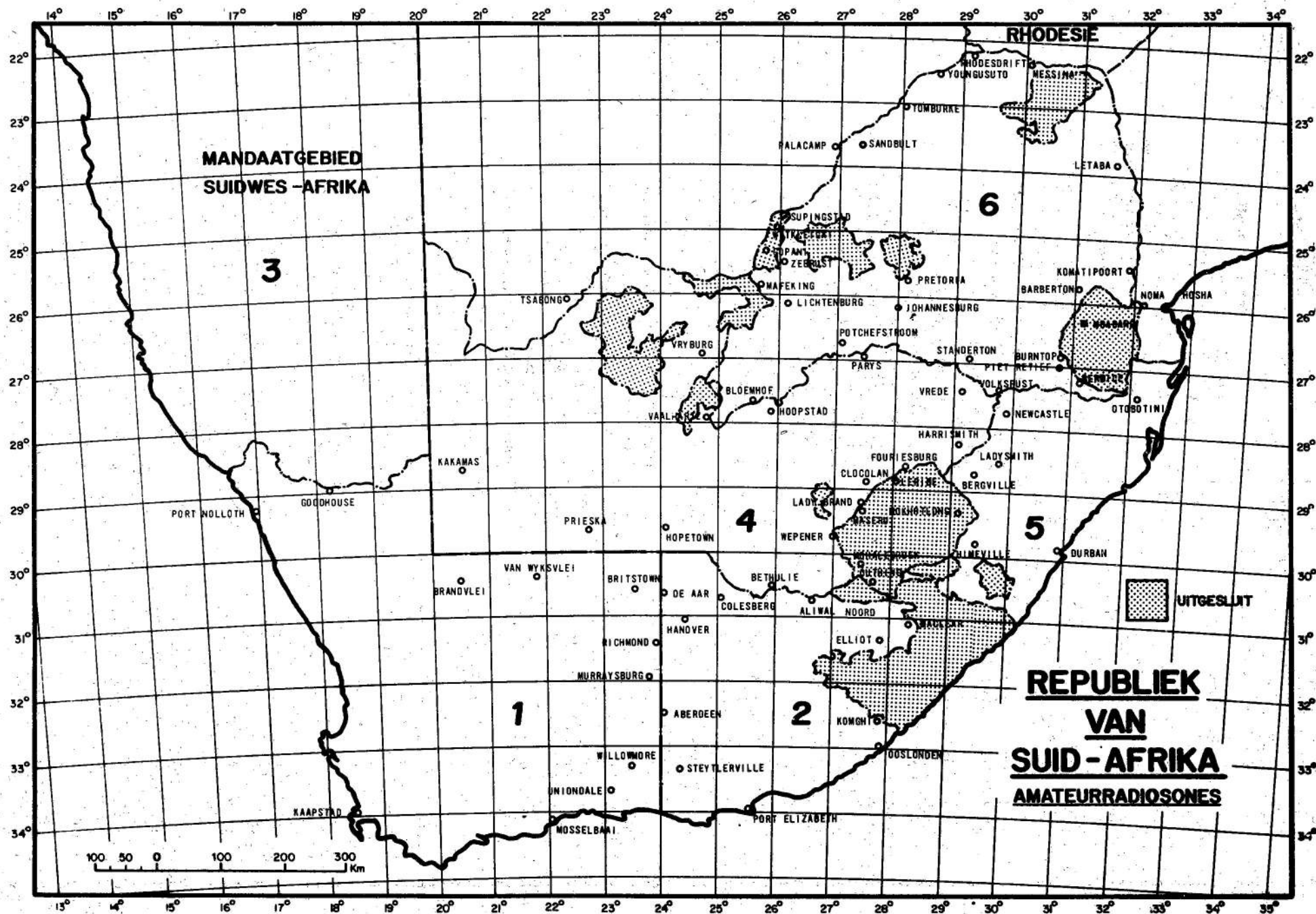
## BYLAE E

## MAKSIMUM GELDE VIR DIE ONDERSOEK VAN SEKERE APPARATE

	R
1. Toets van massageproduseerde elektriese apparate.....	50,00
2. Toets van massageproduseerde voertuie en apparate wat met binnebrandenjins toegerus is.....	200,00
3. Uurtarief.....	20,00
3. Reiskoste, per km.....	0,10
5. Verblyfkoste per 24 uur.....	18,00









## CONTENTS

No.		Page No.	Gazette No.
<b>PROCLAMATIONS</b>			
R. 306	Electoral Act for Indians (122/1977): Amendment of boundaries of polling districts.....	1	6794
R. 309	Foreign Courts Evidence Act (80/1962): Amendment of schedules.....	2	6794
R. 310	Reciprocal Enforcement of Maintenance Orders Act (80/1963): Designation of the Republic of Venda as a country to which the Reciprocal Enforcement of Maintenance Orders Act, 1963, shall apply....	3	6794
R. 311	Marketing Act (59/1968): Prohibition of sale of meat in certain areas.....	3	6794
R. 312	do.: Prohibition on the sale of cattle hides, etc.....	4	6794

## GOVERNMENT NOTICES

## Agricultural Economics and Marketing, Department of Government Notices

R. 2869	Marketing Act (59/1968): Levy and special levy on rooibos tea.....	5	6794
R. 2870	do.: Imposition of levy and special levy on dry beans.....	5	6794
R. 2871	do.: Prices of South African wine exported to the European Economic Community....	6	6794
R. 2872	do.: Special levies on certain dairy products: Amendment.....	8	6794

## Agricultural Technical Services, Department of Government Notices

R. 2855	Agricultural Pests Act (3/1973): Limitation on the planting, selling and conveying of potatoes.....	8	6794
R. 2856	Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act (36/1947): Amendment of regulations.....	9	6794

## Co-operation and Development, Department of Government Notices

R. 2854	Black Authorities Service Pensions Act (6/1971): Amendment of regulations.....	10	6794
R. 2861	Black Authorities Service Pensions Act (6/1971): Regulations.....	11	6794
R. 2893	Black Labour Regulations, 1965: Amendment of Government Notice R. 1892/1965	11	6794

## Customs and Excise, Department of

## Government Notice

R. 2889	Customs and Excise Act (91/1964): Amendment of regulation MR43.....	16	6794
---------	---	----	------

## Health, Department of

## Government Notice

R. 2853	Medical Schemes Act (72/1967): Tariff of fees in respect of private hospitals.....	16	6794
---------	--	----	------

## Manpower Utilisation, Department of

## Government Notices

R. 2857	Apprenticeship Act (37/1944): Apprenticeship committee for the Furniture Industry, Transvaal: Proposed withdrawal and prescription of Conditions of Apprenticeship do.: Proposed designation of trades and prescription of conditions.....	22	6794
R. 2858	do.: Proposed designation of trades and prescription of conditions.....	46	6794
R. 2859	Industrial Conciliation Act (28/1956): Furniture Manufacturing Industry, South Western Districts: Main Agreement.....	61	6794
R. 2860	Factories, Machinery and Building Work Act (22/1941): Furniture Manufacturing Industry, South Western Districts.....	80	6794
R. 2879	Industrial Conciliation Act (28/1956): Printing and Newspaper Industry: Extension of Main Agreement.....	80	6794
R. 2880	do.: do.: Amendment of Main Agreement	80	6794
R. 2881	do.: do.: Extension of Pension Fund Agreement.....	94	6794
R. 2882	do.: do.: Amendment of Pension Fund Agreement.....	95	6794
R. 2883	do.: do.: Extension of General Benefit Funds Agreement.....	96	6794

## INHOUD

No.		Bladsy No.	Staatskoerant No.
<b>PROKLAMASIES</b>			
R. 306	Kieswet vir Indiërs (122/1977): Wysiging van grense van stembedistrikte.....	1	6794
R. 309	Wet op Getuienis vir Buitelandse Howe (80/1962): Wysiging van bylaes.....	2	6794
R. 310	Wet op Wederkerige Afdwinging van Onderhoudsbevele (80/1963): Aanwysing van die Republiek van Venda as 'n land waarop die Wet op Wederkerige Afdwinging van Onderhoudsbevele, 1963, van toepassing is.....	3	6794
R. 311	Bemarkingswet (59/1968): Verbod op verkoop van vleis in sekere gebiede.....	3	6794
R. 312	do.: Verbod op verkoop van beeshuide, ens.	4	6794

## GOEWERMENSKENNISGEWINGS

## Doeane en Aksyns, Departement van

## Goewermenskennisgewing

R. 2889	Doeane- en Aksynswet (91/1964): Wysiging van regulasie MR43.....	16	6794
---------	--	----	------

## Gesondheid, Departement van

## Goewermenskennisgewing

R. 2853	Wet op Mediese Skemas (72/1967): Gelde-tarief ten opsigte van private hospitale....	16	6794
---------	---	----	------

## Landbou-ekonomie en -bemarking, Departement van

## Goewermenskennisgewings

R. 2869	Bemarkingswet (59/1968): Heffing en spesiale heffing op rooibosstee.....	5	6794
R. 2870	do.: Oplegging van heffing en spesiale heffing op droë bone.....	5	6794
R. 2871	do.: Pryse van Suid-Afrikaanse wyn wat na die Europese Ekonomiese Gemeenskap uitgevoer word.....	6	6794
R. 2872	do.: Spesiale heffing op sekere suiwelprodukte: Wysiging.....	8	6794

## Landbou-tegniese Dienste, Departement van

## Goewermenskennisgewings

R. 2855	Wet op Landbouplae (3/1973): Beperking op die plant, verkoop en vervoer van aartappels.....	8	6794
R. 2856	Wet op Misstowwe, Veevoedsel, Landboumiddels en Veemiddels (36/1947): Wysiging van regulasies.....	9	6794

## Mannekragbenutting, Departement van

## Goewermenskennisgewings

R. 2857	Wet op Vakleerlinge (37/1944): Komitee vir vakleerlinge in die Meubelnywerheid, Transvaal: Voorgenome intrekking en voorskrywing van Leervooraardes.....	22	6794
R. 2858	do.: Voorgenome aanwysing van ambagte en voorskrywing van Leervooraardes....	46	6794
R. 2859	Wet op Nywerheidsversoening (28/1956): Meubelnywerheid, Suidwestelike Distrikte: Hoofooreenkoms.....	61	6794
R. 2860	Wet op Fabriek, Masjinerie en Bouwerk (22/1941): Meubelnywerheid: Suidwestelike Distrikte.....	80	6794
R. 2879	Wet op Nywerheidsversoening (28/1956): Druk- en Nuusbladnywerheid: Verlenging van Hoofooreenkoms.....	80	6794
R. 2880	do.: do.: Wysiging van Hoofooreenkoms..	80	6794
R. 2881	do.: do.: Verlenging van Pensioenfondsooreenkoms.....	94	6794
R. 2882	do.: do.: Wysiging van Pensioenfondsooreenkoms.....	95	6794
R. 2883	do.: do.: Verlenging van Algemene Bystandsfondsooreenkoms.....	96	6794
R. 2884	do.: do.: Wysiging van Algemene Bystandsfondsooreenkoms.....	96	6794
R. 2885	do.: do.: Verlenging van Arbeidershulpfondsooreenkoms.....	98	6794
R. 2894	Wet op Nywerheidsversoening (28/1956): Elektrotegniese Nywerheid, Natal: Verlenging van Ooreenkoms.....	98	6794
R. 2895	do.: do.: Wysiging van Ooreenkoms.....	99	6794
R. 2896	do.: Bounywerheid, Westelike Provinsie: Verlenging van Ooreenkoms.....	101	6794
R. 2897	do.: do.: Wysiging van Ooreenkoms.....	101	6794

No.		Page No.	Gazette No.	No.		Bladsy No.	Staats- koerant No.
R. 2884	do.: do.: Amendment of General Benefit Funds Agreement.....	96	6794	<b>Nasionale Opvoeding, Departement van</b>			
R. 2885	do.: do.: Extension of Labourers' Benefit Fund Agreement.....	98	6794	<b>Goewermentskennisgewings</b>			
R. 2894	Industrial Conciliation Act (28/1956): Electrical Industry, Natal: Extension of Agreement.....	98	6794	R. 2875	Wet op Onderwysdienste (41/1967): Verklaring van inrigting tot 'n ondersteunde skool: Germiston.....	104	6794
R. 2895	do.: do.: Amendment of Agreement.....	99	6794	R. 2876	do.: do.: Bethlehem.....	104	6794
R. 2896	do.: Building Industry, Western Province: Extension of Agreement.....	101	6794	<b>Pos- en Telekommunikasiewese, Departement van</b>			
R. 2897	do.: do.: Amendment of Agreement.....	101	6794	<b>Goewermentskennisgewing</b>			
<b>National Education, Department of</b>				R. 2862	Radiowet (3/1952): Regulasies.....	105	6794
<b>Government Notices</b>				<b>Samewerking en Ontwikkeling, Departement van</b>			
R. 2875	Educational Services Act (41/1967): Declaration of institution to be a subsidised school: Germiston.....	104	6794	<b>Goewermentskennisgewings</b>			
R. 2876	do.: do.: Bethlehem.....	104	6794	R. 2854	Wet op Pensioene vir Swart Owerheidsdiens (6/1971): Wysiging van regulasies....	10	6794
<b>Posts and Telecommunications, Department of</b>				R. 2861	Wet op Pensioene vir Swart Owerheidsdiens (6/1971): Regulasies.....	11	6794
<b>Government Notice</b>				R. 2893	Swart Arbeidregulasies, 1965: Wysiging van Goewermentskennisgewing R. 1892/1965.....	11	6794
R. 2862	Radio Act (3/1952): Regulations.....	105	6794				